3GPP TS 38.141-1 V15.3.0 (2019-09)

Technical Specification

3rd Generation Partnership Project;

Technical Specification Group Radio Access Network;

NR;

Base Station (BS) conformance testing

Part 1: Conducted conformance testing

(Release 15)

** 

The present document has been developed within the 3rd Generation Partnership Project (3GPP TM) and may be further elaborated for the purposes of 3GPP..  
The present document has not been subject to any approval process by the 3GPPOrganizational Partners and shall not be implemented.  
This Specification is provided for future development work within 3GPPonly. The Organizational Partners accept no liability for any use of this Specification.  
Specifications and Reports for implementation of the 3GPP TM system should be obtained via the 3GPP Organizational Partners' Publications Offices.

***3GPP***

Postal address

3GPP support office address

650 Route des Lucioles - Sophia Antipolis

Valbonne - FRANCE

Tel.: +33 4 92 94 42 00 Fax: +33 4 93 65 47 16

Internet

http://www.3gpp.org

***Copyright Notification***

No part may be reproduced except as authorized by written permission.  
The copyright and the foregoing restriction extend to reproduction in all media.

© 2019, 3GPP Organizational Partners (ARIB, ATIS, CCSA, ETSI, TSDSI, TTA, TTC).

All rights reserved.

UMTS™ is a Trade Mark of ETSI registered for the benefit of its members

3GPP™ is a Trade Mark of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members and of the 3GPP Organizational Partners  
LTE™ is a Trade Mark of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members and of the 3GPP Organizational Partners

GSM® and the GSM logo are registered and owned by the GSM Association

Contents

Foreword 12

1 Scope 13

2 References 13

3 Definitions, symbols and abbreviations 15

3.1 Definitions 15

3.2 Symbols 17

3.3 Abbreviations 18

4 General conducted test conditions and declarations 20

4.1 Measurement uncertainties and test requirements 20

4.1.1 General 20

4.1.2 Acceptable uncertainty of Test System 20

4.1.2.1 General 20

4.1.2.2 Measurement of transmitter 21

4.1.2.3 Measurement of receiver 22

4.1.2.4 Measurement of performance requirements 25

4.1.3 Interpretation of measurement results 25

4.2 Conducted requirement reference points 25

4.2.1 *BS type 1-C* 25

4.2.2 *BS type 1-H* 26

4.3 Base station classes 27

4.4 Regional requirements 27

4.5 BS configurations 28

4.5.1 *BS type 1-C* 28

4.5.1.1 Transmit configurations 28

4.5.1.1.1 General 28

4.5.1.1.2 Transmission with multiple transmitter antenna connectors 28

4.5.1.2 Receive configurations 29

4.5.1.2.1 General 29

4.5.1.2.2 Reception with multiple receiver antenna connectors, receiver diversity 29

4.5.1.3 Duplexers 29

4.5.1.4 Power supply options 30

4.5.1.5 Ancillary RF amplifiers 30

4.5.2 *BS type 1-H* 31

4.5.2.1 Transmit configurations 31

4.5.2.2 Receive configurations 31

4.5.2.3 Power supply options 32

4.5.3 BS with integrated Iuant BS modem 32

4.6 Manufacturer declarations 32

4.7 Test configurations 35

4.7.1 General 35

4.7.2 Test signal used to build Test Configurations 36

4.7.3 NRTC1: Contiguous spectrum operation 36

4.7.3.1 NRTC1 generation 36

4.7.3.2 NRTC1 power allocation 36

4.7.4 NRTC2: Contiguous CA occupied bandwidth 36

4.7.4.1 NRTC2 generation 36

4.7.4.2 NRTC2 power allocation 37

4.7.5 NRTC3: Non-contiguous spectrum operation 37

4.7.5.1 NRTC3 generation 37

4.7.5.2 NRTC3 power allocation 37

4.7.6 NRTC4: Multi-band test configuration for full carrier allocation 38

4.7.6.1 NRTC4 generation 38

4.7.6.2 NRTC4 power allocation 38

4.7.7 NRTC5: Multi-band test configuration with high PSD per carrier 38

4.7.7.1 NRTC5 generation 38

4.7.7.2 NRTC5 power allocation 39

4.8 Applicability of requirements 39

4.8.1 General 39

4.8.2 Requirement set applicability 39

4.8.3 Applicability of test configurations for single-bandoperation 40

4.8.4 Applicability of test configurations for multi-bandoperation 41

4.9 RF channels and test models 42

4.9.1 RF channels 42

4.9.2 Test models 43

4.9.2.1 General 43

4.9.2.2 FR1 test models 43

4.9.2.2.1 FR1 test model 1.1 (NR-FR1-TM1.1) 45

4.9.2.2.2 FR1 test model 1.2 (NR-FR1-TM1.2) 45

4.9.2.2.3 FR1 test model 2 (NR-FR1-TM2) 46

4.9.2.2.4 FR1 test model 2a (NR-FR1-TM2a) 46

4.9.2.2.5 FR1 test model 3.1 (NR-FR1-TM3.1) 47

4.9.2.2.6 FR1 test model 3.1a (NR-FR1-TM3.1a) 47

4.9.2.2.7 FR1 test model 3.2 (NR-FR1-TM3.2) 47

4.9.2.2.8 FR1 test model 3.3 (NR-FR1-TM3.3) 48

4.9.2.3 Data content of Physical channels and Signals for NR-FR1-TM 48

4.9.2.3.1 PDCCH 49

4.9.2.3.2 PDSCH 49

4.10 Requirements for contiguous and non-contiguous spectrum 50

4.11 Requirements for BS capable of multi-band operation 51

4.12 Format and interpretation of tests 52

5 Operating bands and channel arrangement 53

6 Conducted transmitter characteristics 54

6.1 General 54

6.1.1 BS type 1-C 54

6.1.2 BS type 1-H 54

6.2 Base station output power 54

6.2.1 Definition and applicability 54

6.2.2 Minimum requirement 55

6.2.3 Test purpose 55

6.2.4 Method of test 55

6.2.4.1 Initial conditions 55

6.2.4.2 Procedure 56

6.2.5 Test requirement 56

6.3 Output power dynamics 56

6.3.1 General 56

6.3.2 RE power control dynamic range 56

6.3.2.1 Definition and applicability 56

6.3.2.2 Minimum requirement 56

6.3.2.3 Test purpose 57

6.3.3 Total power dynamic range 57

6.3.3.1 Definition and applicability 57

6.3.3.2 Minimum requirement 57

6.3.3.3 Test purpose 57

6.3.3.4 Method of test 57

6.3.3.4.1 Initial conditions 57

6.3.3.4.2 Procedure 57

6.3.3.5 Test requirements 58

6.4 Transmit ON/OFF power 58

6.4.1 Transmitter OFF power 58

6.4.1.1 Definition and applicability 58

6.4.1.2 Minimum requirement 59

6.4.1.3 Test purpose 59

6.4.1.4 Method of test 59

6.4.1.5 Test requirements 59

6.4.2 Transmitter transient period 59

6.4.2.1 Definition and applicability 59

6.4.2.2 Minimum requirement 59

6.4.2.3 Test purpose 60

6.4.2.4 Method of test 60

6.4.2.4.1 Initial conditions 60

6.4.2.4.2 Procedure 60

6.4.2.5 Test requirements 61

6.5 Transmitted signal quality 61

6.5.1 General 61

6.5.2 Frequency error 61

6.5.2.1 Definition and applicability 61

6.5.2.2 Minimum Requirement 61

6.5.2.3 Test purpose 61

6.5.2.4 Method of test 61

6.5.2.5 Test Requirements 61

6.5.3 Modulation quality 62

6.5.3.1 Definition and applicability 62

6.5.3.2 Minimum Requirement 62

6.5.3.3 Test purpose 62

6.5.3.4 Method of test 62

6.5.3.4.1 Initial conditions 62

6.5.3.4.2 Procedure 62

6.5.3.5 Test requirements 63

6.5.4 Time alignment error 64

6.5.4.1 Definition and applicability 64

6.5.4.2 Minimum requirement 64

6.5.4.3 Test purpose 65

6.5.4.4 Method of test 65

6.5.4.4.1 Initial conditions 65

6.5.4.4.2 Procedure 65

6.5.4.5 Test requirement 66

6.6 Unwanted emissions 66

6.6.1 General 66

6.6.2 Occupied bandwidth 66

6.6.2.1 Definition and applicability 66

6.6.2.2 Minimum Requirements 67

6.6.2.3 Test purpose 67

6.6.2.4 Method of test 67

6.6.2.4.1 Initial conditions 67

6.6.2.4.2 Procedure 67

6.6.2.5 Test requirements 68

6.6.3 Adjacent Channel Leakage Power Ratio (ACLR) 68

6.6.3.1 Definition and applicability 68

6.6.3.2 Minimum requirement 68

6.6.3.3 Test purpose 69

6.6.3.4 Method of test 69

6.6.3.4.1 Initial conditions 69

6.6.3.4.2 Procedure 69

6.6.3.5 Test requirements 70

6.6.3.5.1 General requirements 70

6.6.3.5.2 Limits and *basic limits* 70

6.6.3.5.3 *BS type 1-C* 72

6.6.3.5.4 *BS type 1-H* 73

6.6.4 Operating band unwanted emissions 73

6.6.4.1 Definition and applicability 73

6.6.4.2 Minimum requirement 74

6.6.4.3 Test purpose 75

6.6.4.4 Method of test 75

6.6.4.4.1 Initial conditions 75

6.6.4.4.2 Procedure 75

6.6.4.5 Test requirements 76

6.6.4.5.1 General requirements 76

6.6.4.5.2 Basic limits for Wide Area BS (Category A) 76

6.6.4.5.3 Basic limits for Wide Area BS (Category B) 77

6.6.4.5.3.1 Category B requirements (Option 1) 77

6.6.4.5.3.2 Category B requirements (Option 2) 78

6.6.4.5.4 Basic limits for Medium Range BS (Category A and B) 79

6.6.4.5.5 Basic limits for Local Area BS (Category A and B) 81

6.6.4.5.6 Basic limits for additional requirements 82

6.6.4.5.6.1 Limits in FCC Title 47 82

6.6.4.5.6.2 Protection of DTT 82

6.6.4.5.6.3 (void) 82

6.6.4.5.7 *BS type 1-C* 82

6.6.4.5.8 *BS type 1-H* 82

6.6.5 Transmitter spurious emissions 83

6.6.5.1 Definition and applicability 83

6.6.5.2 Minimum requirement 83

6.6.5.3 Test purpose 83

6.6.5.4 Method of test 83

6.6.5.4.1 Initial conditions 83

6.6.5.4.2 Procedure 84

6.6.5.5 Test requirements 85

6.6.5.5.1 Basic limits 85

6.6.5.5.1.1 Tx spurious emissions 85

6.6.5.5.1.2 Protection of the BS receiver of own or different BS 85

6.6.5.5.1.3 Additional spurious emissions requirements 86

6.6.5.5.1.4 Co-location with other base stations 93

6.6.5.5.2 (void) 98

6.6.5.5.3 *BS type 1-C* 98

6.6.5.5.4 *BS type 1-H* 98

6.7 Transmitter intermodulation 98

6.7.1 Definition and applicability 98

6.7.2 Minimum requirement 98

6.7.3 Test purpose 99

6.7.4 Method of test 99

6.7.4.1 Initial conditions 99

6.7.4.2 Procedure 99

6.7.5 Test requirements 100

6.7.5.1 BS type 1-C 100

6.7.5.1.1 Co-location minimum requirements 100

6.7.5.1.2 Additional requirements 101

6.7.5.2 *BS type 1-H* 101

6.7.5.2.1 Co-location minimum requirements 101

6.7.5.2.2 Intra-system minimum requirements 102

6.7.5.2.3 Additional requirements 102

7 Conducted receiver characteristics 103

7.1 General 103

7.2 Reference sensitivity level 103

7.2.1 Definition and applicability 103

7.2.2 Minimum requirement 103

7.2.3 Test purpose 103

7.2.4 Method of test 104

7.2.4.1 Initial conditions 104

7.2.4.2 Procedure 104

7.2.5 Test requirements 104

7.3 Dynamic range 106

7.3.1 Definition and applicability 106

7.3.2 Minimum requirement 106

7.3.3 Test purpose 106

7.3.4 Method of test 106

7.3.4.1 Initial conditions 106

7.3.4.2 Procedure 106

7.3.5 Test requirements 107

7.4 In-band selectivity and blocking 110

7.4.1 Adjacent Channel Selectivity (ACS) 110

7.4.1.1 Definition and applicability 110

7.4.1.2 Minimum requirement 110

7.4.1.3 Test purpose 111

7.4.1.4 Method of test 111

7.4.1.4.1 Initial conditions 111

7.4.1.4.2 Procedure 111

7.4.1.5 Test requirements 111

7.4.2 In-band blocking 112

7.4.2.1 Definition and applicability 112

7.4.2.2 Minimum requirement 112

7.4.2.3 Test purpose 113

7.4.2.4 Method of test 113

7.4.2.4.1 Initial conditions 113

7.4.2.4.2 Procedure for general blocking 113

7.4.2.4.3 Procedure for narrowband blocking 113

7.4.2.5 Test requirements 114

7.5 Out-of-band blocking 116

7.5.1 Definition and applicability 116

7.5.2 Minimum requirement 116

7.5.3 Test purpose 116

7.5.4 Method of test 117

7.5.4.1 Initial conditions 117

7.5.4.2 Procedure 117

7.5.5 Test requirements 117

7.5.5.1 General requirements 117

7.5.5.2 Co-location requirements 118

7.6 Receiver spurious emissions 119

7.6.1 Definition and applicability 119

7.6.2 Minimum requirement 119

7.6.3 Test purpose 119

7.6.4 Method of test 119

7.6.4.1 Initial conditions 119

7.6.4.2 Procedure 119

7.6.5 Test requirements 120

7.6.5.1 Basic limits 120

7.6.5.2 BS type 1-C 120

7.6.5.3 BS type 1-H 121

7.7 Receiver intermodulation 121

7.7.1 Definition and applicability 121

7.7.2 Minimum requirement 121

7.7.3 Test purpose 121

7.7.4 Method of test 121

7.7.4.1 Initial conditions 121

7.7.4.2 Procedure 122

7.7.5 Test requirements 122

7.8 In-channel selectivity 126

7.8.1 Definition and applicability 126

7.8.2 Minimum requirement 126

7.8.3 Test purpose 126

7.8.4 Method of test 126

7.8.4.1 Initial conditions 126

7.8.4.2 Procedure 126

7.8.5 Test requirements 126

8 Conducted performance characteristics 130

8.1 General 130

8.1.1 Scope and definitions 130

8.1.2 Applicability rule 130

8.1.2.0 General 130

8.1.2.1 Applicability of PUSCH performance requirements 130

8.1.2.1.1 Applicability of requirements for different subcarrier spacings 130

8.1.2.1.2 Applicability of requirements for different channel bandwidths 130

8.1.2.1.3 Applicability of requirements for different configurations 131

8.1.2.2 Applicability of PUCCH performance requirements 131

8.1.2.2.1 Applicability of requirements for different formats 131

8.1.2.2.2 Applicability of requirements for different subcarrier spacings 131

8.1.2.2.3 Applicability of requirements for different channel bandwidths 131

8.1.2.2.4 Applicability of requirements for different configurations 131

8.1.2.2.5 Applicability of requirements for multi-slot PUCCH 131

8.1.2.3 Applicability of PRACH performance requirements 131

8.1.2.3.1 Applicability of requirements for different formats 131

8.1.2.3.2 Applicability of requirements for different subcarrier spacings 131

8.1.2.3.3 Applicability of requirements for different channel bandwidths 132

8.2 Performance requirements for PUSCH 132

8.2.1 Performance requirements for PUSCH with transform precoding disabled 132

8.2.1.1 Definition and applicability 132

8.2.1.2 Minimum Requirement 132

8.2.1.3 Test Purpose 132

8.2.1.4 Method of test 132

8.2.1.4.1 Initial Conditions 132

8.2.1.4.2 Procedure 132

8.2.1.5 Test Requirement 133

8.2.2 Performance requirements for PUSCH with transform precoding enabled 140

8.2.2.1 Definition and applicability 140

8.2.2.2 Minimum Requirement 140

8.2.2.3 Test Purpose 140

8.2.2.4 Method of test 140

8.2.2.4.1 Initial Conditions 140

8.2.2.4.2 Procedure 140

8.2.2.5 Test Requirement 141

8.2.3 Performance requirements for UCI multiplexed on PUSCH 143

8.2.3.1 Definition and applicability 143

8.2.3.2 Minimum Requirements 143

8.2.3.3 Test purpose 143

8.2.3.4 Method of test 143

8.2.3.4.1 Initial conditions 143

8.2.3.4.2 Procedure 143

8.2.3.5 Test Requirement 144

8.3 Performance requirements for PUCCH 146

8.3.1 Performance requirements for PUCCH format 0 146

8.3.1.1 Definition and applicability 146

8.3.1.2 Minimum Requirement 146

8.3.1.3 Test purpose 146

8.3.1.4 Method of test 146

8.3.1.4.1 Initial conditions 146

8.3.1.4.2 Procedure 146

8.3.1.5 Test Requirement 147

8.3.2 Performance requirements for PUCCH format 1 148

8.3.2.1 NACK to ACK detection 148

8.3.2.1.1 Definition and applicability 148

8.3.2.1.2 Minimum Requirement 148

8.3.2.1.3 Test purpose 148

8.3.2.1.4 Method of test 148

8.3.2.1.4.1 Initial Conditions 148

8.3.2.1.4.2 Procedure 148

8.3.2.1.5 Test Requirement 149

8.3.2.2 ACK missed detection 150

8.3.2.2.1 Definition and applicability 150

8.3.2.2.2 Minimum Requirement 150

8.3.2.2.3 Test purpose 150

8.3.2.2.4 Method of test 150

8.3.2.2.4.1 Initial Conditions 150

8.3.2.2.4.2 Procedure 150

8.3.2.2.5 Test Requirement 151

8.3.3 Performance requirements for PUCCH format 2 152

8.3.3.1 ACK missed detection 152

8.3.3.1.1 Definition and applicability 152

8.3.3.1.2 Minimum requirements 152

8.3.3.1.3 Test purpose 152

8.3.3.1.4 Method of test 152

8.3.3.1.4.1 Initial Condition 152

8.3.3.1.4.2 Procedure 152

8.3.3.1.5 Test requirements 153

8.3.3.2 UCI BLER performance requirements 154

8.3.3.2.1 Definition and applicability 154

8.3.3.2.2 Minimum Requirement 154

8.3.3.2.3 Test purpose 154

8.3.3.2.4 Method of test 154

8.3.3.2.4.1 Initial Condition 154

8.3.3.2.4.2 Procedure 154

8.3.3.2.5 Test requirements 155

8.3.4 Performance requirements for PUCCH format 3 156

8.3.4.1 Definition and applicability 156

8.3.4.2 Minimum requirement 156

8.3.4.3 Test purpose 156

8.3.4.4 Method of test 156

8.3.4.4.1 Initial conditions 156

8.3.4.4.2 Procedure 156

8.3.4.5 Test requirement 157

8.3.5 Performance requirements for PUCCH format 4 158

8.3.5.1 Definition and applicability 158

8.3.5.2 Minimum requirement 158

8.3.5.3 Test purpose 158

8.3.5.4 Method of test 158

8.3.5.4.1 Initial conditions 158

8.3.5.4.2 Procedure 159

8.3.5.5 Test requirement 160

8.3.6 Performance requirements for multi-slot PUCCH 160

8.3.6.1 Performance requirements for multi-slot PUCCH format 1 160

8.3.6.1.1 NACK to ACK detection 160

8.3.6.1.1.1 Definition and applicability 160

8.3.6.1.1.2 Minimum Requirement 161

8.3.6.1.1.3 Test purpose 161

8.3.6.1.1.4 Method of test 161

8.3.6.1.1.4.1 Initial conditions 161

8.3.6.1.1.4.2 Procedure 161

8.3.6.1.1.5 Test Requirement 162

8.3.6.1.2 ACK missed detection 162

8.3.6.1.2.1 Definition and applicability 162

8.3.6.1.2.2 Minimum Requirement 162

8.3.6.1.2.3 Test purpose 162

8.3.6.1.2.4 Method of test 162

8.3.6.1.2.4.1 Initial conditions 162

8.3.6.1.2.4.2 Procedure 163

8.3.6.1.2.5 Test Requirement 163

8.4 Performance requirements for PRACH 164

8.4.1 PRACH false alarm probability and missed detection 164

8.4.1.1 Definition and applicability 164

8.4.1.2 Minimum requirement 164

8.4.1.3 Test purpose 164

8.4.1.4 Method of test 164

8.4.1.4.1 Initial conditions 164

8.4.1.4.2 Procedure 165

8.4.1.5 Test requirement 166

Annex A (normative): Reference measurement channels 168

A.1 Fixed Reference Channels for reference sensitivity level, ACS, in-band blocking, out-of-band blocking, receiver intermodulation and in-channel selectivity (QPSK, R=1/3) 168

A.2 Fixed Reference Channels for dynamic range (16QAM, R=2/3) 168

A.3 Fixed Reference Channels for performance requirements (QPSK, R=193/1024) 169

A.4 Fixed Reference Channels for performance requirements (16QAM, R=658/1024) 171

A.5 Fixed Reference Channels for performance requirements (64QAM, R=567/1024) 172

A.6 PRACH test preambles 173

Annex B (normative): Environmental requirements for the BS equipment 174

B.1 General 174

B.2 Normal test environment 174

B.3 Extreme test environment 174

B.3.1 Extreme temperature 174

B.4 Vibration 175

B.5 Power supply 175

B.6 Measurement of test environments 175

Annex C (informative): Test tolerances and derivation of test requirements 176

C.1 Measurement of transmitter 176

C.2 Measurement of receiver 178

C.3 Measurement of performance requirements 178

Annex D (informative): Measurement system set-up 179

D.1 *BS type 1-C* transmitter 179

D.1.1 Base station output power, output power dynamics, transmitter ON/OFF power, frequency error, EVM, unwanted emissions for BS type 1-C 179

D.1.2 Transmitter intermodulation for BS type 1-C 179

D.1.3 Time alignment error for *BS type 1-C* 180

D.2 BS type 1-C receiver 180

D.2.1 Reference sensitivity level for BS type 1-C 180

D.2.2 Dynamic range for BS type 1-C 181

D.2.3 In-channel selectivity for BS type 1-C 181

D.2.4 Adjacent Channel Selectivity (ACS) and narrowband blocking for BS type 1-C 182

D.2.5 Blocking characteristics for BS type 1-C 182

D.2.6 Receiver spurious emission for BS type 1-C 183

D.2.7 Intermodulation characteristics for BS type 1-C 183

D.3 *BS type 1-H* transmitter 184

D.3.1 Base station output power, output power dynamics, transmitter ON/OFF power, frequency error, EVM, unwanted emissions for BS type 1-H 184

D.3.2 Transmitter intermodulation for BS type 1-H 185

D.3.3 Transmitter spurious emissions for BS type 1-H 185

D.3.4 Time alignment error for *BS type 1-H* 187

D.4 BS type 1-H receiver 187

D.4.1 Reference sensitivity level for BS type 1-H 187

D.4.2 Receiver dynamic range for BS type 1-H 188

D.4.3 Receiver adjacent channel selectivity and narrowband blocking for BS type 1-H 188

D.4.4 Receiver spurious emissions 188

D.4.5 Receiver In-channel selectivity for BS type 1-H 190

D.4.6 Receiver intermodulation for BS type 1-H 191

D.5 *BS type 1-C* performance requirements 191

D.5.1 Performance requirements for PUSCH, single user PUCCH, PRACH on single antenna port in multipath fading conditions 191

D.5.2 Performance requirements for PUSCH transmission on two antenna ports in multipath fading conditions 192

D.5.3 Performance requirements for PRACH in static conditions 192

D.6 BS type 1-H performance requirements 193

D.6.1 Performance requirements for PUSCH, single user PUCCH, PRACH on single antenna port in multipath fading conditions 193

D.6.2 Performance requirements for PUSCH transmission on two antenna ports in multipath fading conditions 194

D.6.3 Performance requirements for PRACH in static conditions 194

Annex E (normative): Characteristics of interfering signals 195

Annex F (normative): Void 196

Annex G (normative): Propagation conditions 197

G.1 Static propagation condition 197

G.2 Multi-path fading propagation conditions 197

G.2.1 Delay profiles 197

G.2.1.1 Delay profiles for FR1 198

G.2.2 Combinations of channel model parameters 199

G.2.3 MIMO channel correlation matrices 200

G.2.3.1 MIMO correlation matrices using Uniform Linear Array 200

G.2.3.1.1 Definition of MIMO correlation matrices 200

G.2.3.1.2 MIMO correlation matrices at high, medium and low level 201

G.2.3.2 Multi-antenna channel models using cross polarized antennas 203

G.2.3.2.1 Definition of MIMO correlation matrices using cross polarized antennas 204

G.2.3.2.2 Spatial correlation matrices at UE and gNB sides 204

G.2.3.2.2.1 Spatial correlation matrices at UE side 204

G.2.3.2.2.2 Spatial correlation matrices at gNB side 204

G.2.3.2.3 MIMO correlation matrices using cross polarized antennas 205

Annex H (normative): In-channel TX tests 206

H.1 General 206

H.2 Basic principles 206

H.2.1 Output signal of the TX under test 206

H.2.2 Ideal signal 206

H.2.3 Measurement results 207

H.2.4 Measurement points 207

H.3 Pre-FFT minimization process 208

H.4 Timing of the FFT window 208

H.5 Resource element TX power 209

H.6 Post-FFT equalisation 210

H.7 EVM 211

H.7.1 Averaged EVM (FDD) 211

H.7.2 Averaged EVM (TDD) 212

Annex I (informative): Change history 214

# Foreword

This Technical Specification has been produced by the 3rd Generation Partnership Project (3GPP).

The contents of the present document are subject to continuing work within the TSG and may change following formal TSG approval. Should the TSG modify the contents of the present document, it will be re-released by the TSG with an identifying change of release date and an increase in version number as follows:

Version x.y.z

where:

x the first digit:

1 presented to TSG for information;

2 presented to TSG for approval;

3 or greater indicates TSG approved document under change control.

y the second digit is incremented for all changes of substance, i.e. technical enhancements, corrections, updates, etc.

z the third digit is incremented when editorial only changes have been incorporated in the document.

# 1 Scope

The present document specifies the Radio Frequency (RF) test methods and conformance requirements for NR Base Station (BS) *Type 1-C* and *Type 1-H*. These have been derived from, and are consistent with the conducted requirements for *BS Type 1-C* and *BS Type 1-H* in NR BS specification defined in TS 38.104 [2].

A *BS type 1-C* only has conducted requirements so it requires compliance to this specification only.

A *BS type 1-H* has both conducted and radiated requirements so it requires compliance to the applicable requirements of this specification and TS 38.141-2 [3].

*BS type 1-O* and *BS type 2-O* have only radiated requirements so they require compliance to TS 38.141-2 [3] only.

# 2 References

The following documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of the present document.

- References are either specific (identified by date of publication, edition number, version number, etc.) or non‑specific.

- For a specific reference, subsequent revisions do not apply.

- For a non-specific reference, the latest version applies. In the case of a reference to a 3GPP document (including a GSM document), a non-specific reference implicitly refers to the latest version of that document *in the same Release as the present document*.

[1] 3GPP TR 21.905: "Vocabulary for 3GPP Specifications"

[2] 3GPP TS 38.104: "NR Base Station (BS) radio transmission and reception"

[3] 3GPP TS 38.141-2: "NR, Base Station (BS) conformance testing, Part 2: Radiated conformance testing"

[4] ITU-R Recommendation M.1545, "Measurement uncertainty as it applies to test limits for the terrestrial component of International Mobile Telecommunications-2000"

[5] ITU-R Recommendation SM.329: "Unwanted emissions in the spurious domain"

[6] IEC 60 721-3-3: "Classification of environmental conditions - Part 3-3: Classification of groups of environmental parameters and their severities - Stationary use at weather protected locations"

[7] IEC 60 721-3-4: "Classification of environmental conditions - Part 3: Classification of groups of environmental parameters and their severities - Section 4: Stationary use at non-weather protected locations"

[8] IEC 60 721: "Classification of environmental conditions"

[9] IEC 60 068-2-1 (2007): "Environmental testing - Part 2: Tests. Tests A: Cold"

[10] IEC 60 068-2-2: (2007): "Environmental testing - Part 2: Tests. Tests B: Dry heat"

[11] IEC 60 068-2-6: (2007): "Environmental testing - Part 2: Tests - Test Fc: Vibration (sinusoidal)"

[12] ITU-R Recommendation SM.328: "Spectra and bandwidth of emissions"

[13] Federal Communications Commission: "Title 47 of the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR)"

[14] ECC/DEC/(17)06: "The harmonised use of the frequency bands 1427-1452 MHz and 1492-1518 MHz for Mobile/Fixed Communications Networks Supplemental Downlink (MFCN SDL)"

[15] 3GPP TR 25.942: "RF system scenarios"

[16] 3GPP TS 38.212: "NR; Multiplexing and channel coding"

[17] 3GPP TS 38.211: "NR; Physical channels and modulation"

[18] 3GPP TS 38.214: "NR; Physical layer procedures for data"

[19] 3GPP TS 38.331: "NR; Radio Resource Control (RRC) protocol specification"

[20] 3GPP TR 38.901: "Study on channel model for frequencies from 0.5 to 100 GHz"

[21] 3GPP TS 38.101-1: "NR; User Equipment (UE) radio transmission and reception; Part 1: Range 1 Standalone"

[22] 3GPP TS 36.104: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA); Base Station (BS) radio transmission and reception"

# 3 Definitions, symbols and abbreviations

## 3.1 Definitions

For the purposes of the present document, the terms and definitions given in TR 21.905 [1] and the following apply. A term defined in the present document takes precedence over the definition of the same term, if any, in TR 21.905 [1].

**aggregated BS channel bandwidth:** the RF bandwidth in which a Base Station transmits and receives multiple contiguously aggregated carriers. The *aggregated BS channel bandwidth* is measured in MHz

**antenna connector:** connector at the conducted interface of the *BS type 1-C*

**active transmitter unit:** transmitter unit which is ON, and has the ability to send modulated data streams that are parallel and distinct to those sent from other transmitter units to a *BS type 1-C* *antenna connector*, or to one or more *BS type 1-H* *TAB connectors* at the *transceiver array boundary*

**Base Station RF Bandwidth**: RF bandwidth in which a base station transmits and/or receives single or multiple carrier(s) within a supported *operating band*

NOTE: In single carrier operation, the *Base Station RF Bandwidth* is equal to the *BS channel bandwidth*.

**Base Station RF Bandwidth edge:** frequency of one of the edges of the *Base Station RF Bandwidth*

**basic limit:** emissions limit relating to the power supplied by a single transmitter to a single antenna transmission line in ITU-R SM.329 [5] used for the formulation of unwanted emission requirements for FR1

**BS channel bandwidth**: RF bandwidth supporting a single NR RF carrier with the transmission bandwidth configured in the uplink or downlink

NOTE 1: The *BS channel bandwidth* is measured in MHz and is used as a reference for transmitter and receiver RF requirements.

NOTE 2: It is possible for the BS to transmit to and/or receive from one or more UE bandwidth parts that are smaller than or equal to the BS transmission bandwidth configuration, in any part of the BS transmission bandwidth configuration.

**BS type 1-C:** NR base station operating at FR1 with requirements set consisting only of conducted requirements defined at individual *antenna connectors*

**BS type 1-H:** NR base station operating at FR1 with a requirement set consisting of conducted requirements defined at individual *TAB connectors* and OTA requirements defined at RIB

**BS type 1-O:** NR base station operating at FR1 with a requirement set consisting only of OTA requirements defined at the RIB

NOTE: *BS type 1-O* conformance requirements are captured in TS 38.141-2 [3] and are out of scope of this specification.

**BS type 2-O:** NR base station operating at FR2 with a requirement set consisting only of OTA requirements defined at the RIB

NOTE: *BS type 2-O* conformance requirements are captured in TS 38.141-2 [3] and are out of scope of this specification.

**channel edge:** lowest or highest frequency of the NR carrier, separated by the *BS channel bandwidth*

**carrier aggregation:** aggregation of two or more component carriers in order to support wider transmission bandwidths

**carrier aggregation configuration:** a set of one or more *operating bands* across which the BS aggregates carriers with a specific set of technical requirements

**contiguous carriers:** set of two or more carriers configured in a spectrum block where there are no RF requirements based on co-existence for un-coordinated operation within the spectrum block

**contiguous spectrum:** spectrum consisting of a contiguous block of spectrum with no sub-block gap(s)

**highest carrier:** The carrier with the highest carrier frequency transmitted/received in a specified frequency band

**inter-band carrier aggregation:** carrier aggregation of component carriers in different operating bands

NOTE: Carriers aggregated in each band can be contiguous or non-contiguous.

**Inter-band gap**: The frequency gap between two supported consecutive operating bands

**intra-band contiguous carrier aggregation:** *contiguous carriers* aggregated in the same operating band

**intra-band non-contiguous carrier aggregation:** non-contiguous carriers aggregated in the same operating band

**Inter RF Bandwidth gap:** frequency gap between two consecutive Base Station RF Bandwidths that are placed within two supported *operating bands*

**lowest carrier:** the carrier with the lowest carrier frequency transmitted/received in a specified frequency band

**lower sub-block edge:** frequency at the lower edge of one *sub-block*

NOTE: It is used as a frequency reference point for both transmitter and receiver requirements.

**maximum carrier output power:** mean power level measured per carrier at the indicted interface, during the *transmitter ON period* in a specified reference condition

**maximum total output power:** mean power level measured within the *operating band* at the indicated interface, during the *transmitter ON period* in a specified reference condition

**measurement bandwidth**: RF bandwidth in which an emission level is specified

**multi-band connector**: *antenna* connector of the *BS type 1-C* or *TAB connector* of the *BS type 1-H* associated with a transmitter or receiver that is characterized by the ability to process two or more carriers in common active RF components simultaneously, where at least one carrier is configured at a different *operating band* than the other carrier(s) and where this different *operating band* is not a sub-band or superseding-band of another supported operating band

**multi-carrier transmission configuration:** set of one or more contiguous or non-contiguous carriers that a BS is able to transmit simultaneously according to the manufacturer's specification

**non-contiguous spectrum:** spectrum consisting of two or more sub-blocks separated by *sub-block gap*(s)

**operating band:** frequency range in which NR operates (paired or unpaired), that is defined with a specific set of technical requirements

NOTE: The *operating band*(s) for a BS is declared by the manufacturer according to the designations in TS 38.104 [2], tables 5.2-1 and 5.2-2.

**Radio Bandwidth:** frequency difference between the upper edge of the highest used carrier and the lower edge of the lowest used carrier

**rated carrier output power:** mean power level associated with a particular carrier the manufacturer has declared to be available at the indicated interface, during the *transmitter ON period* in a specified reference condition

**rated total output power:** mean power level associated with a particular *operating band* the manufacturer has declared to be available at the indicated interface, during the *transmitter ON period* in a specified reference condition

**requirement set:** one of the NR base station requirement's set as defined for *BS type 1-C*, *BS type 1-H*, *BS type 1-O*, and *BS type 2-O*

**single-band connector:** *antenna connector* of the *BS type 1-C* or *TAB connector* of the *BS type 1-H* supporting operation either in a single *operating band* only, or in multiple *operating bands* but does not meet the conditions for a *multi-band connector*

**sub-band**: sub-band of an operating band contains a part of the uplink and downlink frequency range of the operating band

**sub-block:** one contiguous allocated block of spectrum for transmission and reception by the same base station

NOTE: There may be multiple instances of sub-blocks within a Base Station RF Bandwidth.

**sub-block gap:** frequency gap between two consecutive sub-blocks within a Base Station RF Bandwidth, where the RF requirements in the gap are based on co-existence for un-coordinated operation

**superseding-band**: superseding-band of an operating band includes the whole of the uplink and downlink frequency range of the operating band

**TAB connector:** *transceiver array boundary* connector

**TAB connector RX min cell group:** *operating band* specific declared group of *TAB connectors* to which *BS type 1-H* conducted RX requirements are applied

NOTE: Within this definition, the group corresponds to the group of *TAB connectors* which are responsible for receiving a cell when the *BS type 1-H* setting corresponding to the declared minimum number of cells with reception on all *TAB connectors* supporting an *operating band*, but its existence is not limited to that condition

**TAB connector TX min cell group:** *operating band* specific declared group of *TAB connectors* to which *BS type 1-H* conducted TX requirements are applied.

NOTE: Within this definition, the group corresponds to the group of *TAB connectors* which are responsible for transmitting a cell when the *BS type 1-H* setting corresponding to the declared minimum number of cells with transmission on all *TAB connectors* supporting an *operating band*, but its existence is not limited to that condition

**total RF bandwidth**: maximum sum of Base Station RF Bandwidths in all supported *operating bands*

**transceiver array boundary:** conducted interface between the transceiver unit array and the composite antenna

**transmitter OFF period:** time period during which the BS transmitter is not allowed to transmit

**transmitter ON period:** time period during which the BS transmitter is transmitting data and/or reference symbols

**transmitter transient period:** time period during which the transmitter is changing from the OFF period to the ON period or vice versa

**upper sub-block edge:** frequency at the upper edge of one *sub-block*

NOTE: It is used as a frequency reference point for both transmitter and receiver requirements.

## 3.2 Symbols

For the purposes of the present document, the following symbols apply:

 Percentage of the mean transmitted power emitted outside the occupied bandwidth on the assigned channel

BWChannel *BS channel bandwidth*

BWChannel\_CA *Aggregated BS channel bandwidth*, expressed in MHz. BWChannel\_CA= Fedge\_high- Fedge\_low.

BWChannel,block Sub-block bandwidth, expressed in MHz. BWChannel,block = Fedge,block,high- Fedge,block,low.

BWConfig Transmission bandwidth configuration, expressed in MHz, where BWConfig = *N*RB x SCS x 12 kHz

BWtot *Total RF bandwidth*

Δf Separation between the channel edge frequency and the nominal -3 dB point of the measuring filter closest to the carrier frequency

Δfmax f\_offsetmax minus half of the bandwidth of the measuring filter

ΔFGlobal Global frequency raster granularity

ΔfOBUE Maximum offset of the *operating band* unwanted emissions mask from the downlink *operating band* edge

ΔfOOB Maximum offset of the out-of-band boundary from the uplink *operating band* edge

ΔFRaster Channel raster granularity

ΔSUL Channel raster offset for SUL

FC *RF reference frequency* on the channel raster

FC,block, high Fc of the highest transmitted/received carrier in a sub-block

FC,block, low Fc of the lowest transmitted/received carrier in a sub-block

FC\_low The Fc of the lowest carrier, expressed in MHz

FC\_high The Fc of the highest carrier, expressed in MHz

Fedge\_low The lower edge of *aggregated BS channel bandwidth*, expressed in MHz. Fedge\_low = FC\_low - Foffset\_low

Fedge\_high The upper edge of *aggregated BS channel bandwidth*, expressed in MHz. Fedge\_high = FC\_high + Foffset\_high.

Fedge,block,low The lower sub-block edge, where Fedge,block,low = FC,block,low - Foffset\_low

Fedge,block,high The upper sub-block edge, where Fedge,block,high = FC,block,high + Foffset\_high

Foffset\_high Frequency offset from FC\_high to the upper *Base Station RF Bandwidth edge*, or from FC,block, high to the upper sub-block edge

Foffset\_low Frequency offset from FC\_low to the lower *Base Station RF Bandwidth edge*, or from FC,block, low to the lower sub-block edge

FDL\_low The lowest frequency of the downlink *operating band*

FDL\_high The highest frequency of the downlink *operating band*

f\_offset Separation between the channel edge frequency and the centre of the measuring filter

f\_offsetmax The offset to the frequency ΔfOBUE outside the downlink *operating band*

FREF RF reference frequency

FREF,SUL RF reference frequency for Supplementary Uplink (SUL) bands

FDL\_low The lowest frequency of the downlink *operating band*

FDL\_high The highest frequency of the downlink *operating band*

FUL\_low The lowest frequency of the uplink *operating band*

FUL\_high The highest frequency of the uplink *operating band*

Iuant gNB internal logical interface between the implementation specific O&M function and the RET antennas and TMAs control unit function of the gNB

Ncells The declared number corresponding to the minimum number of cells that can be transmitted by an *BS type 1-H* in a particular *operating band*

NRB Transmission bandwidth configuration, expressed in resource blocks

NREF NR Absolute Radio Frequency Channel Number (NR-ARFCN)

NRXU,active The number of active receiver units. The same as the number of *demodulation branches* to which compliance is declared for chapter 8 performance requirements

NRXU,counted The number of active receiver units that are taken into account for conducted Rx spurious emission scaling, as calculated in subclause 7.6.1

NRXU,countedpercell The number of active receiver units that are taken into account for conducted RX spurious emissions scaling per cell, as calculated in subclause 7.6.1

NTXU,counted The number of *active transmitter units* as calculated in subclause 6.1, that are taken into account for conducted TX output power limit in subclause 6.2.1, and for unwanted TX emissions scaling

NTXU,countedpercell The number of *active transmitter units* that are taken into account for conducted TX emissions scaling per cell, as calculated in subclause 6.1

PEM,n50,ind Declared emission level for Band n50 in the band 1518-1559 MHz; ind = a, b

Pmax,c,AC*Maximum carrier output power* measuredper *antenna connector*

Pmax,c,cell The *maximum carrier output power* per *TAB connector TX min cell group*

Pmax,c,TABC The *maximum carrier output power per TAB connector*

Prated,c,AC The *rated carrier output power per antenna connector*

Prated,c,sys The sum of Prated,c,TABC for all *TAB connectors* for a single carrier

Prated,c,TABC The *rated carrier output power per TAB connector*

Prated,t,AC The *rated total output power* declared at the antenna connector

Prated,t,TABC The *rated total output power* declared at *TAB connector*

PREFSENS Conducted Reference Sensitivity power level

SSREF SS block reference frequency position

Wgap Sub-block gap or Inter RF Bandwidth gap size

## 3.3 Abbreviations

For the purposes of the present document, the abbreviations given in TR 21.905 [1] and the following apply. An abbreviation defined in the present document takes precedence over the definition of the same abbreviation, if any, in TR 21.905 [1].

AAS Active Antenna System

ACLR Adjacent Channel Leakage Ratio

ACS Adjacent Channel Selectivity

AWGN Additive White Gaussian Noise

BS Base Station

BW Bandwidth

CA Carrier Aggregation

CACLR Cumulative ACLR

CW Continuous Wave

DM-RS Demodulation Reference Signal

E-UTRA Evolved UTRA

EVM Error Vector Magnitude

FDD Frequency Division Duplex

FR Frequency Range

GSCN Global Synchronization Channel Number

GSM Global System for Mobile communications

ITU‑R Radiocommunication Sector of the International Telecommunication Union

ICS In-Channel Selectivity

LA Local Area

LNA Low Noise Amplifier

MR Medium Range

NR New Radio

NR-ARFCN NR Absolute Radio Frequency Channel Number

OBUE Operating Band Unwanted Emissions

OTA Over The Air

RDN Radio Distribution Network

REFSENS Reference Sensitivity

RF Radio Frequency

RIB Radiated Interface Boundary

RMS Root Mean Square (value)

RS Reference Signal

RX Receiver

SCS Sub-Carrier Spacing

SDL Supplementary Downlink

SSB Synchronization Signal Block

SUL Supplementary Uplink

TAB Transceiver Array Boundary

TAE Time Alignment Error

TDD Time division Duplex

TX Transmitter

# 4 General conducted test conditions and declarations

## 4.1 Measurement uncertainties and test requirements

### 4.1.1 General

The requirements of this clause apply to all applicable tests in part 1 of this specification, i.e. to all conducted tests defined for FR1. The frequency ranges FR1 and FR2 are defined in subclause 5.1 of TS 38.104 [2].

The minimum requirements are given in TS 38.104 [2] and the references therein. Test Tolerances for the conducted test requirements explicitly stated in the present document are given in annex C of the present document.

Test Tolerances are individually calculated for each test. The Test Tolerances are used to relax the minimum requirements to create test requirements.

When a test requirement differs from the corresponding minimum requirement, then the Test Tolerance applied for the test is non-zero. The Test Tolerance for the test and the explanation of how the minimum requirement has been relaxed by the Test Tolerance are given in annex C.

### 4.1.2 Acceptable uncertainty of Test System

#### 4.1.2.1 General

The maximum acceptable uncertainty of the Test System is specified below for each test defined explicitly in the present specification, where appropriate. The maximum acceptable uncertainty of the Test System for test requirements included by reference is defined in the respective referred test specification.

For *BS type 1-H* when a requirement is applied per *TAB connector* then the test uncertainty is applied to the measured value. When a requirement is applied for a group of *TAB connectors* then the test uncertainty is applied to sum of the measured power on each *TAB connector* in the group.

The Test System shall enable the stimulus signals in the test case to be adjusted to within the specified tolerance and the equipment under test to be measured with an uncertainty not exceeding the specified values. All tolerances and uncertainties are absolute values, and are valid for a confidence level of 95 %, unless otherwise stated.

A confidence level of 95 % is the measurement uncertainty tolerance interval for a specific measurement that contains 95 % of the performance of a population of test equipment.

For RF tests, it should be noted that the uncertainties in subclause 4.1.2 apply to the Test System operating into a nominal 50 ohm load and do not include system effects due to mismatch between the DUT and the Test System.

#### 4.1.2.2 Measurement of transmitter

Table 4.1.2.2-1: Maximum Test System uncertainty for transmitter tests

| Subclause | Maximum Test System Uncertainty | Derivation of Test System Uncertainty |
| --- | --- | --- |
| 6.2 Base Station output power | ±0.7 dB, f ≤ 3 GHz  ±1.0 dB, 3 GHz < f ≤ 6 GHz (Note) |  |
| 6.3 Output power dynamics | ± 0.4 dB |  |
| 6.4.1 Transmit OFF power | ±2.0 dB , f ≤ 3 GHz  ±2.5 dB, 3 GHz < f ≤ 6 GHz (Note) |  |
| 6.4.2 Transmitter transient period | N/A |  |
| 6.5.2 Frequency error | ± 12 Hz |  |
| 6.5.3 EVM | ± 1% |  |
| 6.5.4 Time alignment error | ± 25ns |  |
| 6.6.2 Occupied bandwidth | 5 MHz, 10 MHz BS Channel BW: ±100 kHz  15 MHz, 20 MHz, 25 MHz, 30 MHz, 40 MHz, 50 MHz BS Channel BW: ±300 kHz  60 MHz, 70 MHz, 80 MHz, 90 MHz, 100 MHz BS Channel BW: ±600 kHz |  |
| 6.6.3 Adjacent Channel Leakage power Ratio (ACLR) | ACLR/ CACLR  BW ≤ 20MHz: ±0.8 dB  BW > 20MHz: ±1.2 dB  Absolute power ±2.0 dB, f ≤ 3 GHz  Absolute power ±2.5 dB, 3 GHz < f ≤ 6 GHz (Note)  CACLR  BW ≤ 20MHz: ±0.8 dB  BW > 20MHz: ±1.2 dB  CACLR absolute power ±2.0 dB , f ≤ 3 GHz  CACLR absolute power ±2.5 dB, 3 GHz < f ≤ 6 GHz (Note) |  |
| 6.6.4 Operating band unwanted emissions | ±1.5 dB, f ≤ 3 GHz  ±1.8 dB, 3 GHz < f ≤ 6 GHz (Note) |  |
| 6.6.5.5.1.1 Transmitter spurious emissions, Mandatory Requirements | 9 kHz < f ≤ 4 GHz: ±2.0 dB  4 GHz < f ≤ 19 GHz: ±4.0 dB  19 GHz < f ≤ 26 GHz: [±4.5 dB] |  |
| 6.6.5.5.1.2 Transmitter spurious emissions, Protection of BS receiver | ±3.0 dB |  |
| 6.6.5.5.1.3 Transmitter spurious emissions, Additional spurious emission requirements | ±2.0 dB for > -60 dBm, f ≤ 3 GHz  ±2.5 dB, 3 GHz < f ≤ 4.2 GHz  ±3.0 dB, 4.2 GHz < f ≤ 6 GHz  ±3.0 dB for ≤ -60 dBm, f ≤ 3 GHz  ±3.5 dB, 3 GHz < f ≤ 4.2 GHz  ±4.0 dB, 4.2 GHz < f ≤ 6 GHz |  |
| 6.6.5.2.4 Transmitter spurious emissions, Co-location | ±3.0 dB |  |
| 6.7 Transmitter intermodulation  (interferer requirements)  This tolerance applies to the stimulus and not the measurements defined in 6.6.4, 6.6.5 and 6.6.3 | The value below applies only to the interfering signal and is unrelated to the measurement uncertainty of the tests (6.6.1, 6.6.2 and 6.6.4) which have to be carried out in the presence of the interferer.  ±1.0 dB | The uncertainty of interferer has double the effect on the result due to the frequency offset |
| NOTE: Test system uncertainty values for 4.2 GHz < f ≤ 6 GHz apply for BS operates in licensed spectrum only. | | |

#### 4.1.2.3 Measurement of receiver

Table 4.1.2.3-1: Maximum Test System Uncertainty for receiver tests

| Subclause | Maximum Test System Uncertainty | Derivation of Test System Uncertainty |
| --- | --- | --- |
| 7.2 Reference sensitivity level | ±0.7 dB, f ≤ 3 GHz  ±1.0 dB, 3 GHz < f ≤ 4.2 GHz  ±1.2 dB, 4.2 GHz < f ≤ 6 GHz |  |
| 7.3 Dynamic range | ±0.3 dB |  |
| 7.4.1 Adjacent channel selectivity | ±1.4 dB, f ≤ 3 GHz  ±1.8 dB, 3 GHz < f ≤ 4.2 GHz  ±2.1 dB, 4.2 GHz < f ≤ 6 GHz (Note 2) | Overall system uncertainty comprises three quantities:  1. Wanted signal level error  2. Interferer signal level error  3. Additional impact of interferer leakage  Items 1 and 2 are assumed to be uncorrelated so can be root sum squared to provide the ratio error of the two signals. The interferer leakage effect is systematic, and is added arithmetically.  Test System uncertainty = [SQRT (wanted\_level\_error2 + interferer\_level\_error2)] + leakage effect.  f ≤ 3 GHz  Wanted signal level ±0.7 dB  Interferer signal level ±0.7 dB  3 GHz < f ≤ 4.2 GHz  Wanted signal level ±1.0 dB  Interferer signal level ±1.0 dB  4.2 GHz < f ≤ 6 GHz  Wanted signal level ±1.22 dB  Interferer signal level ±1.22 dB  f ≤ 6 GHz  Impact of interferer leakage 0.4 dB |
| 7.4.2.4.2 In-band blocking (General blocking) | ±1.6 dB, f ≤ 3 GHz  ±2.0 dB, 3 GHz < f ≤ 4.2 GHz  ±2.2 dB, 4.2 GHz < f ≤ 6 GHz (Note 2) |  |
| 7.4.2.4.3 In-band blocking  (Narrow band blocking) | ±1.4 dB, f ≤ 3 GHz  ±1.8 dB, 3 GHz < f ≤ 4.2 GHz  ±2.1 dB, 4.2 GHz < f ≤ 6 GHz (Note 2) |  |
| 7.5.5.1 Out-of-band blocking (General requirements) | fwanted ≤ 3GHz  1MHz < finterferer ≤ 3 GHz: ±1.3 dB  3.0GHz < finterferer ≤ 4.2 GHz: ±1.5 dB  4.2GHz < finterferer ≤ 12.75 GHz: ±3.2 dB  3GHz < fwanted ≤ 4.2GHz:  1MHz < finterferer ≤ 3 GHz: ±1.5 dB  3.0GHz < finterferer ≤ 4.2 GHz: ±1.7 dB  4.2GHz < finterferer ≤ 12.75 GHz: ±3.3 dB  4.2GHz < fwanted ≤ 6.0GHz:  1MHz < finterferer ≤ 3 GHz: ±1.7 dB  3.0GHz < finterferer ≤ 4.2 GHz: ±1.8 dB  4.2GHz < finterferer ≤ 12.75 GHz: ±3.3 dB | Overall system uncertainty comprises three quantities:  1. Wanted signal level error  2. Interferer signal level error  3. Interferer broadband noise  Items 1 and 2 are assumed to be uncorrelated so can be root sum squared to provide the ratio error of the two signals. The Interferer Broadband noise effect is systematic, and is added arithmetically.  Test System uncertainty = [SQRT (wanted\_level\_error2 + interferer\_level\_error2)] + Broadband noise effect.  Out of band blocking, using CW interferer:  Wanted signal level:  ±0.7 dB up to 3 GHz  ±1.0 dB up to 4.2 GHz  ±1.22 dB up to 6 GHz  Interferer signal level:  ±1.0 dB up to 3 GHz  ±1.2 dB up to 4.2 GHz  ±3.0 dB up to 12.75 GHz  Impact of interferer Broadband noise 0.1 dB |
| 7.5.5.2 Out-of-band blocking (Co-location requirements) | Co-location blocking, using CW interferer:  ±2.5 dB, f ≤ 3.0 GHz  ±2.6 dB, 3.0 GHz < f ≤ 4.2 GHz  ±2.7 dB, 4.2 GHz < f ≤ 6.0 GHz | Co-location blocking, using CW interferer:  f ≤ 3.0 GHz  Wanted signal level ± 0.7 dB  3.0 GHz < f ≤ 4.2 GHz  Wanted signal level ± 1.0dB  4.2 GHz < f ≤ 6.0 GHz  Wanted signal level ± 1.22 dB  f ≤ 6.0 GHz  Interferer signal level:  ± 2.0 dB  Interferer ACLR not applicable  Impact of interferer Broadband noise 0.4 dB |
| 7.6 Receiver spurious emissions | 30 MHz ≤ f ≤ 4 GHz: ±2.0 dB  4 GHz < f ≤ 19 GHz: ±4.0 dB  19 GHz < f ≤ 26 GHz: [±4.5 dB] |  |
| 7.7 Receiver intermodulation | ±1.8 dB, f ≤ 3.0 GHz  ±2.4 dB, 3.0 GHz < f ≤ 4.2 GHz  ±3.0 dB, 4.2 GHz < f ≤ 6.0 GHz (Note 2) | Overall system uncertainty comprises four quantities:  1. Wanted signal level error  2. CW Interferer level error  3. Modulated Interferer level error  4. Impact of interferer ACLR  The effect of the closer CW signal has twice the effect.  Items 1, 2 and 3 are assumed to be uncorrelated so can be root sum squared to provide the combined effect of the three signals. The interferer ACLR effect is systematic, and is added arithmetically.  Test System uncertainty = SQRT [(2 x CW\_level\_error)2 +(mod interferer\_level\_error)2 +(wanted signal\_level\_error)2] + ACLR effect.  f ≤ 3.0 GHz  Wanted signal level ± 0.7dB  CW interferer level ± 0.5 dB  Mod interferer level ± 0.7 dB  3.0 GHz < f ≤ 4.2 GHz  Wanted signal level ± 1.0 dB  CW Interferer level ± 0.7 dB  Mod Interferer level ± 1.0 dB  4.2 GHz < f ≤ 6 GHz  Wanted signal level ± 1.22 dB  CW Interferer level ± 0.98 dB  Mod Interferer level ± 1.22 dB  f ≤ 6 GHz  Impact of interferer ACLR 0.4 dB |
| 7.8 In-channel selectivity | ±1.4 dB, f ≤ 3 GHz  ±1.8 dB, 3 GHz < f ≤ 4.2 GHz  ±2.1 dB, 4.2 GHz < f ≤ 6 GHz (Note 2) |  |
| NOTE 1: Unless otherwise noted, only the Test System stimulus error is considered here. The effect of errors in the throughput measurements due to finite test duration is not considered.  NOTE 2: Test system uncertainty values for 4.2 GHz < f ≤ 6 GHz apply for BS operates in licensed spectrum only. | | |

#### 4.1.2.4 Measurement of performance requirements

Table 4.1.2.4-1: Maximum Test System Uncertainty for performance requirements

| Subclause | Maximum Test System Uncertainty | Derivation of Test System Uncertainty |
| --- | --- | --- |
| 8 PUSCH, PUCCH, PRACH with single antenna port and fading channel | ± 0.6 dB | Overall system uncertainty for fading conditions comprises two quantities:  1. Signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty  2. Fading profile power uncertainty  Items 1 and 2 are assumed to be uncorrelated so can be root sum squared:  Test System uncertainty = [SQRT (Signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty 2 + Fading profile power uncertainty 2)]  Signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty ±0.3 dB  Fading profile power uncertainty ±0.5 dB |
| 8 PRACH with single antenna port and AWGN | ± 0.3 dB | Signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty ±0.3 dB |
| 8 PUSCH with two antenna port and fading channel | ± 0.8 dB | Overall system uncertainty for fading conditions comprises two quantities:  1. Signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty  2. Fading profile power uncertainty  Items 1 and 2 are assumed to be uncorrelated so can be root sum squared:  Test System uncertainty = [SQRT (Signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty 2 + Fading profile power uncertainty 2)]  Signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty ±0.3 dB  Fading profile power uncertainty ±0.7 dB for MIMO |

### 4.1.3 Interpretation of measurement results

The measurement results returned by the Test System are compared - without any modification - against the test requirements as defined by the Shared Risk principle.

The Shared Risk principle is defined in Recommendation ITU-R M.1545 [4].

The actual measurement uncertainty of the Test System for the measurement of each parameter shall be included in the test report.

The recorded value for the Test System uncertainty shall be, for each measurement, equal to or lower than the appropriate figure in subclause 4.1.2 of the present document.

If the Test System for a test is known to have a measurement uncertainty greater than that specified in subclause 4.1.2, it is still permitted to use this apparatus provided that an adjustment is made as follows.

Any additional uncertainty in the Test System over and above that specified in subclause 4.1.2 shall be used to tighten the test requirement, making the test harder to pass. For some tests e.g. receiver tests, this may require modification of stimulus signals. This procedure will ensure that a Test System not compliant with subclause 4.1.2 does not increase the chance of passing a device under test where that device would otherwise have failed the test if a Test System compliant with subclause 4.1.2 had been used.

## 4.2 Conducted requirement reference points

### 4.2.1 *BS type 1-C*

*BS type 1-C* requirements are applied at the BS *antenna connector* (port A) for a single transmitter or receiver with a full complement of transceivers for the configuration in normal operating conditions. If any external apparatus such as an amplifier, a filter or the combination of such devices is used, requirements apply at the far end *antenna connector* (port B).



Figure 4.2.1-1: *BS type 1-C* transmitter interface



Figure 4.2.1-2: *BS type 1-C* receiver interface

### 4.2.2 *BS type 1-H*

*BS type 1-H* requirements are defined for two points of reference, signified by radiated requirements and conducted requirements.



Figure 4.2.2-1: Radiated and conducted reference points for *BS type 1-H*

Radiated characteristics are defined over the air (OTA), where the *operating band* specific radiated interface is referred to as the *Radiated Interface Boundary* (RIB). Radiated requirements are also referred to as OTA requirements. The (spatial) characteristics in which the OTA requirements apply are detailed for each requirement.

NOTE: Radiated conformance requirements are captured in TS 38.141-2 [3] and are out of scope of this specification.

Conducted characteristics are defined at individual or groups of *TAB connectors* at the *transceiver array boundary*, which is the conducted interface between the transceiver unit array and the composite antenna.

The transceiver unit array is part of the composite transceiver functionality generating modulated transmit signal structures and performing receiver combining and demodulation.

The transceiver unit array contains an implementation specific number of transmitter units and an implementation specific number of receiver units. Transmitter units and receiver units may be combined into transceiver units. The transmitter/receiver units have the ability to transmit/receive parallel independent modulated symbol streams.

The composite antenna contains a radio distribution network (RDN) and an antenna array. The RDN is a linear passive network which distributes the RF power generated by the transceiver unit array to the antenna array, and/or distributes the radio signals collected by the antenna array to the transceiver unit array, in an implementation specific way.

How a conducted requirement is applied to the *transceiver array boundary* is detailed in the respective requirement subclause.

## 4.3 Base station classes

The requirements in this specification apply to Wide Area Base Stations, Medium Range Base Stations and Local Area Base Stations unless otherwise stated.

BS classes for *BS type 1-C* and 1-H are defined as indicated below:

- Wide Area Base Stations are characterised by requirements derived from Macro Cell scenarios with a BS to UE minimum coupling loss equal to 70 dB.

- Medium Range Base Stations are characterised by requirements derived from Micro Cell scenarios with a BS to UE minimum coupling loss equals to 53 dB.

- Local Area Base Stations are characterised by requirements derived from Pico Cell scenarios with a BS to minimum coupling loss equal to 45 dB.

## 4.4 Regional requirements

Some requirements in the present document may only apply in certain regions either as optional requirements, or as mandatory requirements set by local and regional regulation. It is normally not stated in the 3GPP specifications under what exact circumstances the regional requirements apply, since this is defined by local or regional regulation.

Table 4.4-1 lists all requirements in the present specification that may be applied differently in different regions.

Table 4.4-1: List of regional requirements

| Clause number | Requirement | Comments |
| --- | --- | --- |
| 5 | Operating bands | Some NR operating bands may be applied regionally. |
| 6.6.2 | Occupied bandwidth | The requirement may be applied regionally. There may also be regional requirements to declare the occupied bandwidth according to the definition in present specification. |
| 6.6.4.5 | Operating band unwanted emission | Category A or Category B operating band unwanted emission limits may be applied regionally. |
| 6.6.4.5.6.1 | Operating band unwanted emissions:  Limits in FCC Title 47 | The BS may have to comply with the additional requirements, when deployed in regions where those limits are applied, and under the conditions declared by the manufacturer. |
| 6.6.4.5.6.2 | Operating band unwanted emission  Protection of DTT | The BS operating in Band n20 may have to comply with the additional requirements for protection of DTT, when deployed in certain regions. |
| 6.6.5.5.1.1 | Transmitter spurious emissions | Category A or Category B spurious emission limits, as defined in ITU-R Recommendation SM.329 [5], may apply regionally.  The emission limits for BS type 1-H specified as the *basic limit* + X (dB) are applicable, unless stated differently in regional regulation. |
| 6.6.5.5.1.3 | Transmitter spurious emissions: additional requirements | These requirements may be applied for the protection of system operating in frequency ranges other than the BS operating band. |
| 6.7.5.1.1,  6.7.5.2.1 | Transmitter intermodulation | Interfering signal positions that are partially or completely outside of any downlink *operating band* of the base station are not excluded from the requirement in Japan in Band n77, n78, n79. |
| 7.6.5.3 | Receiver spurious emissions | The emission limits for BS type 1-H specified as the *basic limit* + X (dB) are applicable, unless stated differently in regional regulation. |

## 4.5 BS configurations

### 4.5.1 *BS type 1-C*

#### 4.5.1.1 Transmit configurations

##### 4.5.1.1.1 General

Unless otherwise stated, the transmitter characteristics in clause 6 are specified at the BS antenna connector (test port A) with a full complement of transceivers for the configuration in normal operating conditions. If any external apparatus such as a TX amplifier, a filter or the combination of such devices is used, requirements apply at the far end antenna connector (test port B).



Figure 4.5.1.1.1-1: Transmitter test ports

##### 4.5.1.1.2 Transmission with multiple transmitter antenna connectors

Unless otherwise stated, for the tests in clause 6 of the present document, the requirement applies for each transmitter *antenna connector* in the case of transmission with multiple transmitter *antenna connectors*.

Transmitter requirements are tested at the *antenna connector*, with the remaining *antenna connector(s)* being terminated. If the manufacturer has declared the transmitter paths to be equivalent (D.32), it is sufficient to measure the signal at any one of the transmitter *antenna connectors*.

#### 4.5.1.2 Receive configurations

##### 4.5.1.2.1 General

Unless otherwise stated, the receiver characteristics in clause 7 are specified at the BS *antenna connector* (test port A) with a full complement of transceivers for the configuration in normal operating conditions. If any external apparatus such as a RX amplifier, a filter or the combination of such devices is used, requirements apply at the far end *antenna connector* (test port B).



Figure 4.5.1.2.1-1: Receiver test ports

##### 4.5.1.2.2 Reception with multiple receiver antenna connectors, receiver diversity

For the tests in clause 7 of the present document, the requirement applies at each receiver *antenna connector* for receivers with antenna diversity or in the case of multi-carrier reception with multiple receiver *antenna connectors*.

Receiver requirements are tested at the *antenna connector*, with the remaining receiver(s) disabled or their *antenna connector(s)* being terminated. If the manufacturer has declared the receiver paths to be equivalent (D.32), it is sufficient to apply the specified test signal at any one of the receiver *antenna connectors*.

For a *BS type 1-C* supporting multi-band operation, multi-band tests for ACS, blocking and intermodulation are performed with the interferer(s) applied to each *antenna connector* mapped to the receiver for the wanted signal(s), however only to one *antenna connector* at a time. *Antenna connectors* to which no signals are applied are terminated.

#### 4.5.1.3 Duplexers

The requirements of the present document shall be met with a duplexer fitted, if a duplexer is supplied as part of the BS. If the duplexer is supplied as an option by the manufacturer, sufficient tests should be repeated with and without the duplexer fitted to verify that the BS meets the requirements of the present document in both cases.

The following tests shall be performed with the duplexer fitted, and without it fitted if this is an option:

1) Subclause 6.2, base station output power, for the highest static power step only, if this is measured at the antenna connector;

2) Subclause 6.6, unwanted emissions; outside the BS transmit band;

3) Subclause 6.6.5.5.1.2, protection of the BS receiver;

4) Subclause 6.7, transmit intermodulation; for the testing of conformance, the carrier frequencies should be selected to minimize intermodulation products from the transmitters falling in receive channels.

The remaining tests may be performed with or without the duplexer fitted.

NOTE 1: When performing receiver tests with a duplexer fitted, it is important to ensure that the output from the transmitters does not affect the test apparatus. This can be achieved using a combination of attenuators, isolators and filters.

NOTE 2: When duplexers are used, intermodulation products will be generated, not only in the duplexer but also in the antenna system. The intermodulation products generated in the antenna system are not controlled by 3GPP specifications, and may degrade during operation (e.g. due to moisture ingress). Therefore, to ensure continued satisfactory operation of a BS, an operator will normally select NR-ARFCNs to minimize intermodulation products falling on receive channels. For testing of complete conformance, an operator may specify the NR-ARFCNs to be used.

#### 4.5.1.4 Power supply options

If the BS is supplied with a number of different power supply configurations, it may not be necessary to test RF parameters for each of the power supply options, provided that it can be demonstrated that the range of conditions over which the equipment is tested is at least as great as the range of conditions due to any of the power supply configurations.

This applies particularly if a BS contains a DC rail which can be supplied either externally or from an internal mains power supply. In this case, the conditions of extreme power supply for the mains power supply options can be tested by testing only the external DC supply option. The range of DC input voltages for the test should be sufficient to verify the performance with any of the power supplies, over its range of operating conditions within the BS, including variation of mains input voltage, temperature and output current.

#### 4.5.1.5 Ancillary RF amplifiers

The *BS type 1-C* requirements of the present document shall be met with the ancillary RF amplifier fitted. At tests according to clauses 6 and 7 for TX and RX respectively, the ancillary amplifier is connected to the BS by a connecting network (including any cable(s), attenuator(s), etc.) with applicable loss to make sure the appropriate operating conditions of the ancillary amplifier and the BS. The applicable connecting network loss range is declared by the manufacturer (D.35). Other characteristics and the temperature dependence of the attenuation of the connecting network are neglected. The actual attenuation value of the connecting network is chosen for each test as one of the applicable extreme values. The lowest value is used unless otherwise stated.

Sufficient tests should be repeated with the ancillary amplifier fitted and, if it is optional, without the ancillary RF amplifier to verify that the BS meets the requirements of the present document in both cases.

When testing, the following tests shall be repeated with the optional ancillary amplifier fitted according to the table below, where "x" denotes that the test is applicable:

Table 4.5.1.5-1: Tests applicable to ancillary RF amplifiers

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | Subclause | TX amplifier only | RX amplifier only | TX/RX amplifiers combined (Note 1, 2) |
| Receiver tests | 7.2 |  | x | x |
| 7.4 (Narrowband blocking) |  | x | x |
| 7.5 |  | x | x |
| 7.6 |  | x | x |
| 7.7 |  | x |  |
| Transmitter tests | 6.2 | x |  | x |
| 6.6.2 | x |  | x |
| 6.6.3 | x |  | x |
| 6.6.4 | x |  | x |
| 6.6.5 | x |  | x |
| 6.7 | x |  | x |

NOTE 1: Combining can be by duplex filters or any other network. The amplifiers can either be in RX or TX branch or in both. Either one of these amplifiers could be a passive network.

NOTE 2: Unless otherwise stated, BS with both TX and RX amplifiers are tested once with both amplifiers active for each test.

In base station output power test (subclause 6.2) and reference sensitivity level test (subclause 7.2) highest applicable attenuation value is applied.

### 4.5.2 *BS type 1-H*

#### 4.5.2.1 Transmit configurations

Unless otherwise stated, the conducted transmitter characteristics in clause 6 are specified at the *transceiver array boundary* at the *TAB connector(s)* antenna connector with a full complement of transceiver units for the configuration in normal operating conditions.



Figure 4.5.2.1-1: Transmitter test ports

Unless otherwise stated, for the tests in clause 6 of the present document, the requirement applies for each transmit *TAB connector.*

#### 4.5.2.2 Receive configurations

Unless otherwise stated, the conducted receiver characteristics in clause 7 are specified at the *TAB connector* with a full complement of transceiver units for the configuration in normal operating conditions.



Figure 4.5.2.2-1: Receiver test ports

For the tests in clause 7 of the present document, the requirement applies at each receive *TAB connector*.

Conducted receive requirements are tested at the *TAB connector*, with the remaining receiver units(s) disabled or their *TAB connector*(s) being terminated.

#### 4.5.2.3 Power supply options

If the *BS type 1-H* is supplied with a number of different power supply configurations, it may not be necessary to test RF parameters for each of the power supply options, provided that it can be demonstrated that the range of conditions over which the equipment is tested is at least as great as the range of conditions due to any of the power supply configurations.

### 4.5.3 BS with integrated Iuant BS modem

Unless otherwise stated, for the tests in the present document, the integrated Iuant BS modem shall be switched OFF. Spurious emissions according to subclauses 6.6.5 and 7.6 shall be measured only for frequencies above 20 MHz with the integrated Iuant BS modem switched ON.

## 4.6 Manufacturer declarations

The following BS declarations listed in table 4.6-1, when applicable to the BS under test, are required to be provided by the manufacturer for the conducted requirements testing of the *BS type 1-C* and *BS type 1-H*.

For the *BS type 1-H* declarations required for the radiated requirements testing, refer to TS 38.141-2 [3].

Table 4.6-1 Manufacturer declarations for *BS type 1-C* and *BS type 1-H* conducted test requirements

| Declaration identifier | Declaration | Description | Applicability | |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| *BS type 1-C* | *BS type 1-H* |
| D.1 | BS requirements set | Declaration of one of the NR base station *requirement's set* as defined for *BS type 1-C*, or *BS type 1-H*. | x | x |
| D.2 | BS class | BS class of the BS, declared as Wide Area BS, Medium Range BS, or Local Area BS. | x | x |
| D.3 | *Operating bands* and frequency ranges | List of NR *operating band(s)* supported by *single-band connector(s)* and/or *multi-band connector(s)* of the BS and if applicable, frequency range(s) within the *operating band(s)* that the BS can operate in.  Declarations shall be made per *antenna connector* for *BS type 1-C*, or *TAB connector* for *BS type 1-H*. | x | x |
| D.4 | Spurious emission category | Declare the BS spurious emission category as either category A or B with respect to the limits for spurious emissions, as defined in Recommendation ITU-R SM.329 [5]. | x | x |
| D.5 | Additional operating band unwanted emissions | The manufacturer shall declare whether the BS under test is intended to operate in geographic areas where the additional operating band unwanted emission limits defined in subclause 6.6.4.5.6 apply. (Note 3). | x | x |
| D.6 | Co-existence with other systems | The manufacturer shall declare whether the BS under test is intended to operate in geographic areas where one or more of the systems GSM850, GSM900, DCS1800, PCS1900, UTRA FDD, UTRA TDD, E-UTRA, PHS and/or NR operating in another band are deployed. | x | x |
| D.7 | Co-location with other base stations | The manufacturer shall declare whether the BS under test is intended to operate co-located with Base Stations of one or more of the systems GSM850, GSM900, DCS1800, PCS1900, UTRA FDD, UTRA TDD, E-UTRA and/or NR operating in another band. | x | x |
| D.8 | *Single band connector* or *multi-band connector* | Declaration of the single band or multi-band capability of *single band connector(s)* or *multi-band connector(s),* declared for every connector. | x | x |
| D.9 | Contiguous or non-contiguous spectrum operation support | Ability to support contiguous or non-contiguous (or both) frequency distribution of carriers when operating multi-carrier. Declared per *single band connector* or *multi-band connector*, per *operating band*. | x | x |
| D.10 | Maximum *Radio Bandwidth* | Maximum *radio bandwidth* that can be supported by the *multi-band connector*. May be different for transmit and receive.  Declared for each supported *operating band* and operating bands combination (D.27) supported for every *multi-band connector.* | x | x |
| D.11 | Maximum *Base Station RF Bandwidth* | Maximum *Base Station RF Bandwidth* in the *operating band* for single-band operation. Declared per supported *operating band,* per *antenna connector* for *BS type 1-C*, or *TAB connector* for *BS type 1-H.* (Note 2) | x | x |
| D.12 | Maximum *Base Station RF Bandwidth* for multi-band operation | Maximum *Base Station RF Bandwidth* for multi-band operation. Declared per supported *operating band,* per *antenna connector* for *BS type 1-C*, or *TAB connector* for *BS type 1-H.* | x | x |
| D.13 | Total RF bandwidth (BWtot) | Total RF bandwidth BWtot of transmitter and receiver, declared per the band combinations (D.27). | x | x |
| D.14 | NR supported channel bandwidths and SCS | NR supported SCS and channel bandwidths per supported SCS. Declared per supported *operating band,* per *antenna connector* for *BS type 1-C*, or *TAB connector* for *BS type 1-H.* | x | x |
| D.15 | CA only operation | Declaration of CA-only operation (with equal power spectral density among carriers) but not multiple carriers, declared per *operating band* per *antenna connector* for *BS type 1-C*, or *TAB connector* for *BS type 1-H*. | x | x |
| D.16 | Single or multiple carrier | Capable of operating with a single carrier (only) or multiple carriers. Declared per supported *operating band*, per *antenna connector* for *BS type 1-C*, or *TAB connector* for *BS type 1-H.* | x | x |
| D.17 | Maximum number of supported carriers per operating band | Maximum number of supported carriers per supported *operation band.* Declared per supported *operating band*, per *antenna connector* for *BS type 1-C*, or *TAB connector* for *BS type 1-H.* (Note 2) | x | x |
| D.18 | Maximum number of supported carriers in multi-band operation | Maximum number of supported carriers in multi-band operation. | x | x |
| D.19 | Total maximum number of supported carriers | Maximum number of supported carriers for all supported *operating bands.* Declared for all connectors (D.18)*.* | x | x |
| D.20 | Other band combination multi-band restrictions | Declare any other limitations under simultaneous operation in the declared band combinations (D.35) for each *multi-band connector* which have any impact on the test configuration generation.  Declared for every *multi-band connector*. | x | x |
| D.21 | Rated carrier output power(Prated,c,AC, or Prated,c,TABC) | Conducted rated carrier output power, per *single band connector* or *multi-band connector.*  Declared per supported *operating band*, per *antenna connector* for *BS type 1-C*, or *TAB connector* for *BS type 1-H*. (Note 1, 2) | x | x |
| D.22 | R*ated total output power* (Prated,t,AC, or Prated,t,TABC) | Conducted total rated output power*.*  Declared per supported *operating band*, per *antenna connector* for *BS type 1-C*, or *TAB connector* for *BS type 1-H.*  For *multi-band connectors* declared for each supported *operating band* in each supported band combination. (Note 1, 2) | x | x |
| D.23 | Rated multi-band total output power, Prated,MB,TABC | Conducted multi-band rated total output power*.*  Declared per supported operating band combinations, per *multi-band connector*. (Note 1) | x | x |
| D.24 | Ncells | Number corresponding to the minimum number of cells that can be transmitted by a BS in a particular *operating band* with transmission on all *TAB connectors* supporting the *operating band*. |  | x |
| D.25 | Maximum supported power difference between carriers | Maximum supported power difference between carriers. Declared per supported *operating band*, per *antenna connector* for *BS type 1-C*, or *TAB connector* for *BS type 1-H.* | x | x |
| D.26 | Maximum supported power difference between carriers is different *operating bands* | Supported power difference between any two carriers in any two different supported *operating bands.* Declared per supported operating band combination, per *multi-band connector.* | x | x |
| D.27 | Operating band combination support | List of operating bands combinations supported by *single-band connector(s)* and/or *multi-band connector(s)* of the BS. Declared per *antenna connector* for *BS type 1-C*, or *TAB connector* for *BS type 1-H.* | x | x |
| D.28 | Total number of supported carriers for the declared band combinations | Total number of supported carriers for the declared band combinations (D.27). | x | x |
| D.29 | Intra-system interfering signal declaration list | List of *single band connector(s)* or *multi-band connector(s)* for which an intra-system interfering signal level is required to be declared. Declaration is required if the intra-system interfering signal level is larger than the co-location interfering signal level. |  | x |
| D.30 | Intra-system interfering signal level | The interfering signal level in dBm. Declared per supported *operating band*, per *TAB connector* for *BS type 1-H* covered by D.29. |  | x |
| D.31 | TAE groups | Set of declared *TAB connector beam forming groups* on which the TAE requirements apply.  *All TAB connectors* belong to at least one *TAB connector beam forming group* (even if it's a *TAB connector beam forming group* consisting of one connector).  The smallest possible number of *TAB connector beam forming groups* need to be declared such that there is no *TAB connector* not contained in at least one of the declared *TAB connector beam forming groups*.  Declared per supported *operating band*. |  | x |
| D.32 | Equivalent connectors | List of *antenna connectors* of *BS type 1-C*, or *TAB connector* of *BS type 1-H*, which have been declared equivalent.  Equivalent connectors imply that the *antenna connector* of *BS type 1-C*, or *TAB connector* of *BS type 1-H*, are expected to behave in the same way when presented with identical signals under the same operating conditions. All declarations made for the *antenna connector* of *BS type 1-C*, or *TAB connector* of *BS type 1-H* are identical and the transmitter unit and/or receiver unit driving the *antenna connector* of *BS type 1-C* or *TAB connector* of *BS type 1-H* are of identical design. | x | x |
| D.33 | *TAB connector RX min cell group* | Declared as a group of *TAB connectors* to which RX requirements are applied. This declaration corresponds to group of *TAB connectors* which are responsible for receiving a cell when the *BS type 1-H* setting corresponding to the declared minimum number of cells (Ncells) with transmission on all *TAB connectors* supporting an *operating band*. |  | x |
| D.34 | *TAB connector TX min cell group* | Declared group of *TAB connectors* to which TX requirements are applied. This declaration corresponds to group of *TAB connectors* which are responsible for transmitting a cell when the *BS type 1-H* setting corresponding to the declared minimum number of cells (Ncells) with transmission on all *TAB connectors* supporting an *operating band*. |  | x |
| D.35 | Connecting network loss range for BS testing with ancillary RF amplifiers | Declaration of the range of connecting network losses (in dB) for *BS type 1-C* testing with ancillary Tx RF amplifier only, or with Rx RF amplifier only, or with combined Tx/Rx RF amplifiers. (Note 4) | x |  |
| D.36 | Relation between supported maximum RF bandwidth, number of carriers and Rated total output power | If the rated total output power and total number of supported carriers are not simultaneously supported, the manufacturer shall declare the following additional parameters:  - The reduced number of supported carriers at the rated total output power;  - The reduced total output power at the maximum number of supported carriers. | x | x |
| D.37 | *TAB connectors* used for performance requirement testing | To reduce test complexity, declaration of a representative (sub)set of *TAB connectors* to be used for performance requirement test purposes. At least one *TAB connector* mapped to each *demodulation branch* is declared. |  | x |
| D.38 | Inter-band CA | Band combinations declared to support inter-band CA (per CA capable *multi-band connector(s)*, as in D.15).  Declared for every *multi-band connector* which support CA. | x | x |
| D.39 | Intra-band contiguous CA | Bands declared to support intra-band contiguous CA (per CA capable *single band connector(s)* or *multi-band connector(s)*, as in D.15).  Declared per *antenna connector* for *BS type 1-C*, or *TAB connector* for *BS type 1-H*. | x | x |
| D.40 | Intra-band non-contiguous CA | Bands declared to support intra-band non-contiguous CA (per CA capable *single band connector(s)* or *multi-band connector(s)*, as in D.15).  Declared per *antenna connector* for *BS type 1-C*, or *TAB connector* for *BS type 1-H*. | x | x |
| D.100 | PUSCH mapping type | Declaration of the supported PUSCH mapping type as specified in TS 38.211 [17], i.e., type A, type B or both. | x | x |
| D.101 | PUSCH additional DM-RS positions | Declaration of the supported additional DM-RS position(s), i.e., pos0, pos1 or both. |  |  |
| D.102 | PUCCH format | Declaration of the supported PUCCH format(s) as specified in TS 38.211 [17], i.e., format 0, format 1, format 2, format 3, format 4. | x | x |
| D.103 | PRACH format and SCS | Declaration of the supported PRACH format(s) as specified in TS 38.211 [17], i.e., format: 0, A1, A2, A3, B4, C0, C2.  Declaration of the supported SCS(s) per supported PRACH format with short sequence, as specified in TS 38.211 [17], i.e., 15 kHz, 30 kHz or both. | x | x |
| D.104 | Additional DM-RS for PUCCH format 3 | Declaration of the supported additional DM-RS for PUCCH format 3: without additional DM-RS, with additional DM-RS or both. | x | x |
| D.105 | Additional DM-RS for PUCCH format 4 | Declaration of the supported additional DM-RS for PUCCH format 4: without additional DM-RS, with additional DM-RS or both. | x | x |
| D.106 | PUCCH multi-slot | Declaration of multi-slot PUCCH support. | x | x |
| NOTE 1: If a BS is capable of 256QAM DL operation then two rated output power declarations may be made. One declaration is applicable when configured for 256QAM transmissions and the other declaration is applicable when not configured for 256QAM transmissions.  NOTE 2: Parameters for contiguous or non-contiguous spectrum operation in the operating band are assumed to be the same unless they are separately declared.  NOTE 3: If BS is declared to support Band n20 (D.3), the manufacturer shall declare if the BS may operate in geographical areas allocated to broadcasting (DTT). Additionally, related declarations of the emission levels and maximum output power shall be declared.  NOTE 4: This manufacturer declaration is optional. | | | | |

## 4.7 Test configurations

### 4.7.1 General

The test configurations shall be constructed using the methods defined below, subject to the parameters declared by the manufacturer for the supported RF configurations as listed in subclause 4.6. The test configurations to use for conformance testing are defined for each supported RF configuration in subclauses 4.8.3 and 4.8.4.

The applicable test models for generation of the carrier transmit test signal are defined in subclause 4.9.

NOTE: In case, carriers are shifted to align with the channel raster Foffset.

### 4.7.2 Test signal used to build Test Configurations

The signal's channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing used to build NR Test Configurations shall be selected according to table 4.7.2-1.

Table 4.7.2-1: Signal to be used to build NR TCs

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Operating Band characteristics | | FDL\_high – FDL\_low <100 MHz | FDL\_high – FDL\_low ≥ 100 MHz |
| TC signal characteristics | BWchannel | 5 MHz (Note 1) | 20 MHz (Note 1) |
| Subcarrier spacing | Smallest supported subcarrier spacing | |
| Note 1: If this channel bandwidth is not supported, the narrowest supported channel bandwidth shall be used. | | | |

### 4.7.3 NRTC1: Contiguous spectrum operation

The purpose of test configuration NRTC1 is to test all BS requirements excluding CA occupied bandwidth.

For NRTC1 used in receiver tests only the two outermost carriers within each supported operating band need to be generated by the test equipment;

#### 4.7.3.1 NRTC1 generation

NRTC1 shall be constructed on a per band basis using the following method:

- Declared maximum Base Station RF Bandwidth supported for contiguous spectrum operation (D.11) shall be used;

- Select the carrier to be tested according to 4.7.2 and place it adjacent to the lower Base Station RF Bandwidth edge. Place same signal adjacent to the upper Base Station RF Bandwidth edge.

- For transmitter tests, select as many carriers (according to 4.7.2) that the BS supports within an *operating band* and fit in the rest of the declared maximum Base Station RF Bandwidth (D.11). Place the carriers adjacent to each other starting from the upper Base Station RF Bandwidth edge. The nominal channel spacing defined in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 5.4.1 shall apply.

The test configuration should be constructed sequentially on a per band basis for all component carriers of the inter-band CA bands declared to be supported by the BS and are transmitted using the same *antenna connector*. All configured component carriers are transmitted simultaneously in the tests where the transmitter should be ON.

#### 4.7.3.2 NRTC1 power allocation

Set the power spectral density of each carrier to the same level so that the sum of the carrier powers equals the rated total output power (Prated,t,AC, or Prated,t,TABC, D.22) according to the manufacturer's declaration in subclause 4.6.

### 4.7.4 NRTC2: Contiguous CA occupied bandwidth

NRTC2 in this subclause is used to test CA occupied bandwidth.

#### 4.7.4.1 NRTC2 generation

The CA specific test configuration should be constructed on a per band basis using the following method:

- All component carrier combinations supported by the BS, which have different sum of channel bandwidth of component carrier, shall be tested. For all component carrier combinations which have the same sum of channel bandwidth of component carriers, only one of the component carrier combinations shall be tested.

- Of all component carrier combinations which have same sum of channel bandwidth of component carrier, select those with the narrowest carrier with the smallest supported subcarrier spacing at the lower Base Station RF Bandwidth edge.

- Of the combinations selected in the previous step, select one with the narrowest carrier with the smallest supported subcarrier spacing at the upper Base Station RF Bandwidth edge.

- If there are multiple combinations fulfilling previous steps, select the one with the smallest number of component carrier.

- If there are multiple combinations fulfilling previous steps, select the one with the widest carrier with the smallest supported subcarrier spacing being adjacent to the lowest carrier.

- If there are multiple combinations fulfilling previous steps, select the one with the widest carrier with the smallest supported subcarrier spacing being adjacent to the highest carrier.

- If there are multiple combinations fulfilling previous steps, select the one with the widest carrier with the smallest supported subcarrier spacing being adjacent to the carrier which has been selected in the previous step.

- If there are multiple combinations fulfilling previous steps, repeat the previous step until there is only one combination left.

- The nominal channel spacing defined in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 5.4.1 shall apply.

#### 4.7.4.2 NRTC2 power allocation

Set the power spectral density of each carrier to be the same level so that the sum of the carrier powers equals the rated total output power (Prated,t,AC, or Prated,t,TABC, D.22) for NR according to the manufacturer's declaration in subclause 4.6.

### 4.7.5 NRTC3: Non-contiguous spectrum operation

The purpose of NRTC3 is to test all BS requirements excluding CA occupied bandwidth.

For NRTC3 used in receiver tests, outermost carriers for each sub-block need to be generated by the test equipment; other supported carriers are optional to be generated.

#### 4.7.5.1 NRTC3 generation

NRTC3 is constructed on a per band basis using the following method:

- The Base Station RF Bandwidth shall be the maximum Base Station RF Bandwidth supported for non-contiguous spectrum operation (D.11). The Base Station RF Bandwidth consists of one sub-block gap and two sub-blocks located at the edges of the declared maximum supported Base Station RF Bandwidth (D.11).

- Select the carrier to be tested according to 4.7.2. Place it adjacent to the upper Base Station RF Bandwidth edge and another carrier (as described in 4.7.2) adjacent to the lower Base Station RF Bandwidth edge.

- For single-band operation receiver tests, if the remaining gap is at least 15 MHz (or 60 MHz if channel bandwidth of the carrier to be tested is 20 MHz) plus two times the channel BW used in the previous step and the BS supports at least 4 carriers, place a carrier of this BW adjacent to each already placed carrier for each sub-block. The nominal channel spacing defined in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 5.4.1 shall apply.

- The sub-block edges adjacent to the sub-block gap shall be determined using the specified FOffset for the carriers adjacent to the sub-block gap.

#### 4.7.5.2 NRTC3 power allocation

Set the power of each carrier to the same level so that the sum of the carrier powers equals the rated total output power (Prated,t,AC, or Prated,t,TABC, D.22) according to the manufacturer's declaration in subclause 4.6.

### 4.7.6 NRTC4: Multi-band test configuration for full carrier allocation

The purpose of NRTC4 is to test multi-band operation aspects considering maximum supported number of carriers.

#### 4.7.6.1 NRTC4 generation

NRTC4 is based on re-using the previously specified test configurations (NRTC1, NRTC2 and NRTC3) applicable per band involved in multi-band operation. It is constructed using the following method:

- The Base Station RF Bandwidth of each supported operating band shall be the declared maximum Base Station RF Bandwidth in multi-band operation (D.12).

- The number of carriers of each supported *operating band* shall be the declared maximum number of supported carriers in multi-band operation (D.17). Carriers shall be selected according to 4.7.2 and shall first be placed at the outermost edges of the declared maximum Radio Bandwidth. Additional carriers shall next be placed at the Base Station RF Bandwidths edges, if possible.

- The allocated Base Station RF Bandwidth of the outermost bands shall be located at the outermost edges of the declared maximum Radio Bandwidth.

- Each concerned band shall be considered as an independent band and the carrier placement in each band shall be according to NRTC1, where the declared parameters for multi-band operation shall apply. The mirror image of the single-band test configuration shall be used in each alternate band(s) and in the highest band being.

- If only three carriers are supported, two carriers shall be placed in one band according to the relevant test configuration while the remaining carrier shall be placed at the edge of the maximum *Radio Bandwidth* in the other band.

- If the sum of the maximum Base Station RF Bandwidths of each supported *operating bands* is larger than the declared *Total RF Bandwidth* BWtot (D.13) of transmitter and receiver for the declared band combinations of the BS, repeat the steps above for test configurations where the Base Station RF Bandwidth of one of the operating band shall be reduced so that the *Total RF Bandwidth* of transmitter and receiver is not exceeded and vice versa.

- If the sum of the maximum number of supported carrier of each supported operating bands in multi-band operation (D.18) is larger than the declared total number of supported carriers for the declared band combinations of the BS (D.28), repeat the steps above for test configurations where in each test configuration the number of carriers of one of the operating band shall be reduced so that the total number of supported carriers is not exceeded and vice versa.

#### 4.7.6.2 NRTC4 power allocation

Unless otherwise stated, set the power of each carrier in all supported *operating bands* to the same power so that the sum of the carrier powers equals the rated total output power (Prated,t,AC or Prated,t,TABC, D.22) according to the manufacturer's declaration.

If the allocated power of a supported *operating band(s)* exceeds the declared rated total output power of the *operating band(s)* in multi-band operation, the exceeded part shall, if possible, be reallocated into the other band(s). If the power allocated for a carrier exceeds the rated output power declared for that carrier, the exceeded power shall, if possible, be reallocated into the other carriers.

### 4.7.7 NRTC5: Multi-band test configuration with high PSD per carrier

The purpose of NRTC5 is to test multi-band operation aspects considering higher PSD cases with reduced number of carriers and non-contiguous operation (if supported) in multi-band mode.

#### 4.7.7.1 NRTC5 generation

NRTC5 is based on re-using the existing test configuration applicable per band involved in multi-band operation. It is constructed using the following method:

- The Base Station RF Bandwidth of each supported *operating band* shall be the declared maximum Base Station RF Bandwidth in multi-band operation (D.12).

- The allocated Base Station RF Bandwidth of the outermost bands shall be located at the outermost edges of the declared Maximum Radio Bandwidth.

- The maximum number of carriers is limited to two per band. Carriers shall be selected according to 4.7.2 and shall first be placed at the outermost edges of the declared Maximum Radio Bandwidth for outermost bands and at the Base Station RF Bandwidths edges for middle band(s) if any. Additional carriers shall next be placed at the Base Station RF Bandwidths edges, if possible.

- Each concerned band shall be considered as an independent band and the carrier placement in each band shall be according to NRTC3, where the declared parameters for multi-band operation shall apply. [Narrowest supported NR channel bandwidth and smallest subcarrier spacing shall be used in the test configuration].

- If only one carrier can be placed for the concerned band(s), the carrier(s) shall be placed at the outermost edges of the declared maximum radio bandwidth for outermost band(s) and at one of the outermost edges of the supported frequency range within the Base Station RF Bandwidths for middle band(s) if any.

- If the sum of the maximum Base Station RF Bandwidth of each supported operating bands is larger than the declared *Total RF Bandwidth* BWtot (D.13) of transmitter and receiver for the declared band combinations of the BS, repeat the steps above for test configurations where the Base Station RF Bandwidth of one of the operating band shall be reduced so that the *Total RF Bandwidth* BWtot of transmitter and receiver is not exceeded and vice versa.

#### 4.7.7.2 NRTC5 power allocation

Unless otherwise stated, set the power of each carrier in all supported *operating bands* to the same power so that the sum of the carrier powers equals the total rated output power (Prated,t,AC or Prated,t,TABC, D.22) according to the manufacturer's declaration.

If the allocated power of a supported *operating band(s)* exceeds the declared rated total output power of the *operating band(s)* in multi-band operation, the exceeded part shall, if possible, be reallocated into the other band(s). If the power allocated for a carrier exceeds the rated output power declared for that carrier, the exceeded power shall, if possible, be reallocated into the other carriers.

## 4.8 Applicability of requirements

### 4.8.1 General

### 4.8.2 Requirement set applicability

In table 4.8.2-1, the requirement applicability for each requirement set is defined. For each requirement, the applicable requirement subclause in the specification is identified.

Table 4.8.2-1: Requirement set applicability

| **Requirement** | **Requirement set** | | |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | **1-C** | **1-H** |
| BS output power | 6.2 | 6.2 |
| Output power dynamics | 6.3 | 6.3 |
| Transmit ON/OFF power | 6.4 | 6.4 |
| Transmitted signal quality | 6.5 | 6.5 |
| Occupied bandwidth | 6.6.2 | 6.6.2 |
| ACLR | 6.6.3.5.3 | 6.6.3.5.4 |
| Operating band unwanted  emissions | 6.6.4.5.7 | 6.6.4.5.8 |
| Transmitter spurious emissions | 6.6.5.5.3 | 6.6.5.5.4 |
| Transmitter intermodulation | 6.7.5.1 | 6.7.5.2 |
| Reference sensitivity level | 7.2 | 7.2 |
| Dynamic range | 7.3 | 7.3 |
| In-band selectivity and blocking | 7.4 | 7.4 |
| Out-of-band blocking | 7.5 | 7.5 |
| Receiver spurious emissions | 7.6.5.2 | 7.6.5.3 |
| Receiver intermodulation | 7.7 | 7.7 |
| In-channel selectivity | 7.8 | 7.8 |
| Performance requirements | 8 | 8 |

### 4.8.3 Applicability of test configurations for single-bandoperation

The applicable test configurations are specified in the tables below for each the supported RF configuration, which shall be declared according to subclause 4.6. The generation and power allocation for each test configuration is defined in subclause 4.7. This subclause contains the test configurations for a BS capable of single carrier, multi-carrier and/or CA operation in both contiguous and non-contiguous spectrum in single band.

For a BS declared to be capable of single carrier operation only (D.16), a single carrier (SC) shall be used for testing.

For a BSdeclared to support multi-carrier and/or CA operation in contiguous spectrum within a single band (D.15-D.16), the test configurations in the second column of table 4.8.3-1 shall be used for testing.

For a BSdeclared to support multi-carrier and/or CA operation in contiguous and non-contiguous spectrum within a single band (D.15-D.16) and where the parameters in the manufacture's declaration according to subclause 4.6 are identical for contiguous (C) and non-contiguous (NC) spectrum operation (D.9), the test configurations in the third column of table 4.8.3-1 shall be used for testing.

For a BSdeclared to support multi-carrier and/or CA in operation contiguous and non-contiguous spectrum within a single band (D.15-D.16) and where the parameters in the manufacture's declaration according to subclause 4.6 are not identical for contiguous (C) and non-contiguous (NC) spectrum operation (D.9), the test configurations in the fourth column of table 4.8.3-1 shall be used for testing.

Unless otherwise stated, single carrier configuration (SC) tests shall be performed using signal with narrowest supported channel bandwidth and the smallest supported sub-carrier spacing.

Table 4.8.3-1: Test configurations for a BS capable of multi-carrier and/or CA in a single band

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| BS test case | Contiguous spectrum capable BS | C and NC capable BS with identical parameters | C and NC capable BS with different parameters |
| Base station output power | NRTC1 | NRTC1 | NRTC1, NRTC3 |
| RE Power control dynamic range | Tested with Error Vector Magnitude | Tested with Error Vector Magnitude | Tested with Error Vector Magnitude |
| Total power dynamic range | SC | SC | SC |
| Transmit ON/OFF power (only applied for NR TDD BS) | NRTC1 | NRTC1 | NRTC1, NRTC3 |
| Frequency error | Tested with Error Vector Magnitude | Tested with Error Vector Magnitude | Tested with Error Vector Magnitude |
| Error Vector Magnitude | NRTC1 | NRTC1 | NRTC1, NRTC3 |
| Time alignment error | NRTC1 | NRTC1 | NRTC1, NRTC3 |
| Occupied bandwidth | SC, NRTC2 (Note 1) | SC, NRTC2 (Note 1) | SC, NRTC2 (Note 1) |
| Adjacent Channel Leakage power Ratio (ACLR) | NRTC1 | NRTC3 | NRTC1, NRTC3 |
| Cumulative ACLR requirement in non-contiguous spectrum | - | NRTC3 | NRTC3 |
| Operating band unwanted emissions | NRTC1, SC (Note 2) | NRTC1, NRTC3, SC (Note 2) | NRTC1, NRTC3, SC (Note 2) |
| Transmitter spurious emissions | NRTC1 | NRTC3 | NRTC1, NRTC3 |
| Transmitter intermodulation | NRTC1 | NRTC1, NRTC3 | NRTC1, NRTC3 |
| Reference sensitivity level | SC | SC | SC |
| Dynamic range | SC | SC | SC |
| Adjacent Channel Selectivity (ACS) | NRTC1 | NRTC3 | NRTC1, NRTC3 |
| In-band blocking | NRTC1 | NRTC3 | NRTC1, NRTC3 |
| Out-of-band blocking | NRTC1 | NRTC3 | NRTC1, NRTC3 |
| Receiver spurious emissions | NRTC1 | NRTC3 | NRTC1, NRTC3 |
| Receiver intermodulation | NRTC1 | NRTC3 | NRTC1, NRTC3 |
| In-channel selectivity | SC | SC | SC |
| Note 1: NRTC2 is only applicable when contiguous CA is supported.  Note 2: OBUE SC shall be tested using the widest supported channel bandwidth and the highest supported sub-carrier spacing. | | | |

### 4.8.4 Applicability of test configurations for multi-bandoperation

For a BS declared to be capable of multi-band operation, the test configuration in table 4.8.4-1 and/or table 4.8.3-1 shall be used for testing. In the case where multiple bands are mapped on common *multi-band connector*, the test configuration in the second column of table 4.8.4-1 shall be used. In the case where multiple bands are mapped on common *single-band connector*, the test configuration in table 4.8.3-1 shall be used. In the case where multiple bands are mapped on separate *single-band connector* or *multi-band connector*, the test configuration in the third column of table 4.8.4-1 shall be used.

Unless otherwise stated, single carrier configuration (SC) tests shall be performed using signal with narrowest supported channel bandwidth and the smallest supported sub-carrier spacing.

Table 4.8.4-1: Test configuration for a BS capable of multi-band operation

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| BS test case | Test configuration | |
| Common connector | Separate connectors |
| Base station output power | NRTC1/3 (Note 1), NRTC4 | NRTC1/3 (Note 1), NRTC4 |
| RE Power control dynamic range | Tested with Error Vector Magnitude | Tested with Error Vector Magnitude |
| Total power dynamic range | SC | SC |
| Transmit ON/OFF power (only applied for NR TDD BS) | NRTC4 | NRTC4 |
| Frequency error | Tested with Error Vector Magnitude | Tested with Error Vector Magnitude |
| Error Vector Magnitude | NRTC1/3 (Note 1), NRTC4 | NRTC1/3 (Note 1), NRTC4 |
| Time alignment error | NRTC1/3 (Note 1), NRTC5 (Note 2) | NRTC1/3 (Note 1), NRTC5 (Note 2) |
| Occupied bandwidth | SC, NRTC2 (Note 3) | SC, NRTC2 (Note 3) |
| Adjacent Channel Leakage power Ratio (ACLR) | NRTC1/3 (Note 1), NRTC5 (Note 4) | NRTC1/3 (Note 1, 5), NRTC5 (Note 4, 5) |
| Cumulative ACLR requirement in non-contiguous spectrum | NRTC3 (Note 1), NRTC5 (Note 4) | NRTC3 (Note 1, 5) |
| Operating band unwanted emissions | NRTC1/3 (Note 1), NRTC5, SC (Note 7) | NRTC1/3 (Note 1, 5), NRTC5 (Note 5),  SC(Note 7) |
| Transmitter spurious emissions | NRTC1/3 (Note 1), NRTC5 | NRTC1/3 (Note 1, 5), NRTC5 (Note 5) |
| Transmitter intermodulation | NRTC1/3 (Note 1) | NRTC1/3 (Note 1, 5) |
| Reference sensitivity level | SC | SC |
| Dynamic range | SC | SC |
| Adjacent Channel Selectivity(ACS) | NRTC5 | NRTC1/3 (Note 1), NRTC5 (Note 6) |
| In-band blocking | NRTC5 | NRTC1/3 (Note 1), NRTC5 (Note 6) |
| Out-of-band blocking | NRTC5 | NRTC1/3 (Note 1), NRTC5 (Note 6) |
| Receiver spurious emissions | NRTC1/3 (Note 1), NRTC5 | NRTC1/3 (Note 1, 5), NRTC5 (Note 5) |
| Receiver intermodulation | NRTC5 | NRTC1/3 (Note 1), NRTC5 (Note 6) |
| In-channel selectivity | SC | SC |
| Note 1: NRTC1 and/or NRTC3 shall be applied in each supported operating band.  Note 2: NRTC5 is only applicable when inter-band CA is supported.  Note 3: NRTC2 is only applicable when contiguous CA is supported.  Note 4: NRTC5 may be applied for Inter RF Bandwidth gap only.  Note 5: For single-band operation test, other antenna connector(s) is (are) terminated.  Note 6: NRTC5 is only applicable for multi-band receiver.  Note 7: OBUE SC shall be tested using the widest supported channel bandwidth and the highest supported sub-carrier spacing. | | |

## 4.9 RF channels and test models

### 4.9.1 RF channels

For the single carrier testing many tests in this TS are performed with appropriate frequencies in the bottom, middle and top channels of the supported frequency range of the BS. These are denoted as RF channels B (bottom), M (middle) and T (top).

Unless otherwise stated, the test shall be performed with a single carrier at each of the RF channels B, M and T.

Many tests in this TS are performed with the maximum Base Station RF Bandwidth located at the bottom, middle and top of the supported frequency range in the operating band. These are denoted as BRFBW (bottom), MRFBW (middle) and TRFBW (top).

Unless otherwise stated, the test shall be performed at BRFBW, MRFBW and TRFBW defined as following:

- BRFBW: maximum Base Station RF Bandwidth located at the bottom of the supported frequency range in the operating band.

- MRFBW: maximum Base Station RF Bandwidth located in the middle of the supported frequency range in the operating band.

- TRFBW: maximum Base Station RF Bandwidth located at the top of the supported frequency range in the operating band.

Occupied bandwidth test in this TS is performed with the *aggregated BS channel bandwidth* and sub-block bandwidths located at the bottom, middle and top of the supported frequency range in the operating band. These are denoted as BBW Channel CA(bottom), MBW Channel CA (middle) and TBW Channel CA (top) for contiguous spectrum operation.

Unless otherwise stated, the test for contiguous spectrum operation shall be performed at BBW Channel CA, MBW Channel CA and TBW Channel CA defined as following:

- BBW Channel CA: *aggregated BS channel bandwidth* located at the bottom of the supported frequency range in each operating band;

- MBW Channel CA: *aggregated BS channel bandwidth* located close in the middle of the supported frequency range in each operating band;

- TBW Channel CA: *aggregated BS channel bandwidth* located at the top of the supported frequency range in each operating band.

For BS capable of multi-band operation, unless otherwise stated, the test shall be performed at BRFBW\_T'RFBW and B'RFBW\_TRFBW defined as following:

- BRFBW\_T'RFBW: the *Base Station RF Bandwidths* located at the bottom of the supported frequency range in the lowest operating band and at the highest possible simultaneous frequency position, within the Maximum Radio Bandwidth, in the highest operating band.

- B'RFBW\_TRFBW: the *Base Station RF Bandwidths* located at the top of the supported frequency range in the highest operating band and at the lowest possible simultaneous frequency position, within the Maximum Radio Bandwidth, in the lowest operating band.

NOTE: BRFBW\_T'RFBW = B'RFBW\_TRFBW = BRFBW\_TRFBW when the declared Maximum Radio Bandwidth spans all operating bands. BRFBW\_TRFBW means the *Base Station RF Bandwidths* are located at the bottom of the supported frequency range in the lower operating band and at the top of the supported frequency range in the upper operating band.

When a test is performed by a test laboratory, the position of B, M and T for single carrier, BRFBW, MRFBW and TRFBW for single band operation, BBW Channel CA, MBW Channel CA and TBW Channel CA forcontiguous spectrum operation in each supported operating band, the position of BRFBW\_T'RFBW and B'RFBW\_TRFBW in the supported operating band combinations shall be specified by the laboratory. The laboratory may consult with operators, the manufacturer or other bodies.

### 4.9.2 Test models

#### 4.9.2.1 General

The following subclauses will describe the NR FR1 test models needed for *BS type 1-C* and *BS type 1-H*. Note that the NR FR1 test models are also applicable to *BS type 1-O* conformance testing in TS 38.141-2 [3].

#### 4.9.2.2 FR1 test models

The set-up of physical channels for transmitter tests shall be according to one of the NR FR1 test models (NR-FR1‑TM) below. A reference to the applicable test model is made within each test.

The following general parameters are used by all NR test models:

- Duration is 1 radio frame (10 ms) for FDD and 2 radio frames for TDD (20 ms)

- The slots are numbered 0 to 10×2µ – 1 where µ is the numerology corresponding to the subcarrier spacing

- NRB is the maximum transmission bandwidth configuration seen in table 5.3.2-1 in TS 38.104 [2].

- Normal CP

- Virtual resource blocks of localized type

For FR1-TDD, test models are derived based on the uplink/downlink configuration as shown in the table 4.9.2.2-1 using information element *TDD-UL-DL-ConfigCommon* as defined in TS 38.331 [19].

Table 4.9.2.2-1: Configurations of TDD for *BS type 1-C* and *BS type 1-H* test models

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Field name | Value | | |
| referenceSubcarrierSpacing (kHz) | 15 | 30 | 60 |
| Periodicity (ms) for dl-UL-TransmissionPeriodicity | 5 | 5 | 5 |
| nrofDownlinkSlots | 3 | 7 | 14 |
| nrofDownlinkSymbols | 10 | 6 | 12 |
| nrofUplinkSlots | 1 | 2 | 4 |
| nrofUplinkSymbols | 2 | 4 | 8 |

Common physical channel parameters for all NR FR1 test models are specified in the following tables: table 4.9.2.2-2 for PDCCH, table 4.9.2.2-3 and table 4.9.2.2-4 for PDSCH. Specific physical channel parameters for NR FR1 test models are described in subclauses 4.9.2.2.1 to 4.9.2.2.8.

Table 4.9.2.2-2: Common physical channel parameters for PDCCH for *BS type 1-C* and *BS type 1-H* test models

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Parameter | Value |
| # of symbols used for control channel | 2 |
| Starting symbol number for control channel | 0 |
| # of CCEs allocated to PDCCH | 1 |
| Starting RB location for PDCCH | 0 |
| # of available REGs | 6 |
| Aggregation level | 1 |
| # of RBs not allocated for PDCCH in each symbol | NRB – 3 |
| Ratio of PDCCH EPRE to DM-RS EPRE | 0 dB |
| Boosting level of control channel | 0 dB |

Table 4.9.2.2-3: Common physical channel parameters for PDSCH for *BS type 1-C* and *BS type 1-H* test models

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Parameter | Value |
| Mapping type | PDSCH mapping type A |
| *dmrs-TypeA-Position* for the first DM-RS symbol | pos2 |
| *dmrs-AdditionalPosition* for additional DM-RS symbol(s) | 1 |
| *dmrs-Type* for comb pattern | Configuration type 1 |
| *maxLength* | 1 |
| Ratio of PDSCH EPRE to DM-RS EPRE | 0 dB |

Table 4.9.2.2-4: Common physical channel parameters for PDSCH by RNTI for *BS type 1-C* and *BS type 1-H* test models

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Parameter | Value |
| PDSCH | |
| Starting symbol | 0 |
| Ratio of PDSCH EPRE to PDCCH EPRE | 0 dB |
| PDSCH | |
| Starting symbol | 0 |
| Ratio of PDSCH EPRE to PDCCH EPRE | 0 dB |
| PDSCH | |
| Starting symbol | 2 |
| Ratio of PDSCH EPRE to PDCCH EPRE | 0 dB |
| Starting PRB location | 0 |
| Number of PRBs | 3 |

##### 4.9.2.2.1 FR1 test model 1.1 (NR-FR1-TM1.1)

This model shall be used for tests on:

- BS output power

- Transmit ON/OFF power

- TAE

- Unwanted emissions

- Occupied bandwidth

- ACLR

- Operating band unwanted emissions

- Transmitter spurious emissions

- Transmitter intermodulation

- Receiver spurious emissions

Common physical channel parameters are defined in subclause 4.9.2.2. Specific physical channel parameters for NR-FR1-TM1.1 are defined in table 4.9.2.2.1-1.

Table 4.9.2.2.1-1: Specific physical channel parameters of NR-FR1-TM1.1

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Parameter | Value |
| # of PRBs PDSCH | NRB - 3 |
| Modulation PDSCH | QPSK |
| Starting RB location of PDSCH | 3 |
| Modulation of PDSCH | QPSK |
| Starting RB location of PDSCH | 0 |

##### 4.9.2.2.2 FR1 test model 1.2 (NR-FR1-TM1.2)

This model shall be used for tests on:

- Unwanted emissions

- ACLR

- Operating band unwanted emissions

Common physical channel parameters are defined in subclause 4.9.2.2. Specific physical channel parameters for NR-FR1-TM1.2 are defined in table 4.9.2.2.2-1.

Table 4.9.2.2.2-1: Specific physical channel parameters of NR-FR1-TM1.2

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Parameter | Value |
| Percent of QPSK PDSCH PRBs boosted (target) | *x*=40% |
| # of QPSK PDSCH RBGs which are boosted | , where P is determined from table 5.1.2.2.1-1 from TS 38.214 [18], configuration 1 column using as the size of the bandwidth part and |
| Level of boosting (dB) | 3 |
| Locations of PDSCH RBGs which are boosted | and if , 1, 3, …, |
| # of QPSK PDSCH PRBs which are deboosted |  |
| Level of deboosting (dB) |  |
| Modulation of PDSCH PRBs with | QPSK |

##### 4.9.2.2.3 FR1 test model 2 (NR-FR1-TM2)

This model shall be used for tests on:

- Total power dynamic range (lower OFDM symbol power limit at min power)

- EVM of single 64QAM PRB allocation (at min power)

- Frequency error (at min power)

Common physical channel parameters are defined in subclause 4.9.2.2. Specific physical channel parameters for NR-FR1-TM2 are defined in table 4.9.2.2.3-1.

Table 4.9.2.2.3-1: Specific physical channel parameters of NR-FR1-TM2

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Parameter | Value |
| # of 64QAM PDSCH PRBs | 1 |
| Level of boosting (dB) | 0 |
| Location of 64QAM PRB | |  |  |  | | --- | --- | --- | | Slot | RB | n | | 3*n* | 0 |  | | 3*n*+1 |  |  | | 3*n*+2 |  |  | |
| # of PDSCH PRBs which are not allocated |  |

##### 4.9.2.2.4 FR1 test model 2a (NR-FR1-TM2a)

This model shall be used for tests on:

- Total power dynamic range (lower OFDM symbol power limit at min power)

- EVM of single 256QAM PRB allocation (at min power)

- Frequency error (at min power)

Physical channel parameters and numbers of the allocated PRB are defined in table 4.9.2.2.3-1 with all 64QAM PDSCH PRBs replaced by 256QAM PDSCH PRBs.

##### 4.9.2.2.5 FR1 test model 3.1 (NR-FR1-TM3.1)

This model shall be used for tests on:

- Output power dynamics

- Total power dynamic range (upper OFDM symbol power limit at max power with all 64QAM PRBs allocated)

- Transmitted signal quality

- Frequency error

- EVM for 64QAM modulation (at max power)

NOTE: EVM shall be evaluated over PDSCH allocated PRBs with and

Physical channel parameters are defined in table 4.9.2.2.1-1 with all QPSK PDSCH PRBs replaced by 64QAM PDSCH PRBs.

##### 4.9.2.2.6 FR1 test model 3.1a (NR-FR1-TM3.1a)

This model shall be used for tests on:

- Output power dynamics

- Total power dynamic range (upper OFDM symbol power limit at max power with all 256QAM PRBs allocated)

- Transmitted signal quality

- Frequency error

- EVM for 256QAM modulation (at max power)

NOTE: EVM shall be evaluated over PDSCH allocated PRBs with and

Physical channel parameters are defined in table 4.9.2.2.1-1 with all QPSK PDSCH PRBs replaced by 256QAM PDSCH PRBs.

##### 4.9.2.2.7 FR1 test model 3.2 (NR-FR1-TM3.2)

This model shall be used for tests on:

- Transmitted signal quality

- Frequency error

- EVM for 16QAM modulation

Common physical channel parameters are defined in subclause 4.9.2.2. Specific physical channel parameters for NR-FR1-TM3.2 are defined in table 4.9.2.2.7-1.

Table 4.9.2.2.7-1: Specific physical channel parameters of NR-FR1-TM3.2

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Parameter | Value |
| Percent of 16QAM PDSCH PRBs deboosted (target) | *x* = 60% |
| # of 16QAM PDSCH RBGs within a slot for which EVM is measured | , where P is determined from table 5.1.2.2.1-1 from TS 38.214 [18], configuration 1 column using as the size of the bandwidth part and |
| Level of deboosting (dB) | -3 |
| Locations of 16QAM RBGs which are deboosted | and if , 1, 3, …, |
| # of QPSK PDSCH PRBs within a slot for which EVM is not measured (used for power balancing only) |  |
| Level of boosting (dB) |  |
| Modulation of PDSCH PRBs with for which EVM is not measured | QPSK |

##### 4.9.2.2.8 FR1 test model 3.3 (NR-FR1-TM3.3)

This model shall be used for tests on:

- Transmitted signal quality

- Frequency error

- EVM for QPSK modulation

Common physical channel parameters are defined in subclause 4.9.2.2. Specific physical channel parameters for NR-FR1-TM3.3 are defined in table 4.9.2.2.8-1.

Table 4.9.2.2.8-1: Specific physical channel parameters of NR-FR1-TM3.3

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Parameter | Value |
| Percent of QPSK PDSCH PRBs deboosted (target) | *x* = 50 % |
| # of QPSK PDSCH RBGs within a slot for which EVM is measured | , where P is determined from table 5.1.2.2.1-1 from TS 38.214 [18], configuration 1 column using as the size of the bandwidth part and |
| Level of deboosting (dB) | -6 |
| Locations of QPSK RBGs which are deboosted | and if , 1, 3, …, |
| # of 16QAM PDSCH PRBs within a slot for which EVM is not measured (used for power balancing only) |  |
| Level of boosting (dB) |  |
| Modulation of PDSCH PRBs with for which EVM is not measured | QPSK |

#### 4.9.2.3 Data content of Physical channels and Signals for NR-FR1-TM

Randomisation of the data content is obtained by utilizing the length-31 Gold sequence scrambling of TS 38.211 [17], subclause 5.2.1 which is invoked by all physical channels prior to modulation and mapping to the RE grid. An appropriate number of '0' bits shall be generated prior to the scrambling.

Initialization of the scrambler and RE-mappers as defined in TS 38.211 [17] use the following additional parameters:

- for the lowest configured carrier, for the 2nd lowest configured carrier,…, for the nth configured carrier

- Antenna ports starting with 1000 for PDSCH

- Antenna ports starting with 2000 for PDCCH

- *q* = 0 (single code word)

- Rank 1, single layer (except for TAE requirement of 2 layer MIMO transmission)

##### 4.9.2.3.1 PDCCH

-

- PDCCH modulation to be QPSK as described in TS 38.211 [17], subclause 5.1.3

- For each slot the required amount of bits for all PDCCHs is as follows: 1(# of PDCCH) \* 1(# of CCE per PDCCH) \* 6(REG per CCE) \* 9(data RE per REG) \* 2(bits per RE) with these parameters according to the NR-FR1-TM definitions in subclause 4.9.2.2

- Generate this amount of bits according to 'all 0' data

- 1 CCE shall be according to TS 38.211 [17], subclause 7.3.2 using non-interleaved CCE-to-REG mapping. PDCCH occupies the first 2 symbols for 6 resource-element groups, where a resource element group equals one resource block during one OFDM symbol.

- Perform PDCCH scrambling according to TS 38.211 [17], subclause 7.3.2.3

- in DM-RS sequence generation in TS 38.211 [17], subclause 7.4.1.3

- in scrambling sequence generation in TS 38.211 [17], subclause 7.3.2.3

- Perform mapping to REs according to TS 38.211 [17], subclause 7.3.2.5.

##### 4.9.2.3.2 PDSCH

- For each slot generate the required amount of bits for all PRBs according to 'all 0' data

- NR-FR1-TMs utilize 1, 2 or 3 user PDSCH transmissions distinguished by . For each NR-FR1-TM, PRBs are mapped to user () as follows:

Table 4.9.2.3.2-1: Mapping of PRBs to  for NR-FR1-TM

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Test model |  | Number of users |
| NR-FR1-TM1.1 | 2 for PRBs located in PRB#0-2  0 for remaining PRBs | 2 |
| NR-FR1-TM1.2 | 0 for boosted PRBs  1 for de-boosted PRBs  2 for PRBs located in PRB#0-2 | 3 |
| NR-FR1-TM2 | 2 for all PRBs | 1 |
| NR-FR1-TM2a | 2 for all PRBs | 1 |
| NR-FR1-TM3.1 | 2 for PRBs located in PRB#0-2  0 for remaining PRBs | 2 |
| NR-FR1-TM3.1a | 2 for PRBs located in PRB#0-2  0 for remaining PRBs | 2 |
| NR-FR1-TM3.2 | 0 for QPSK PRBs  1 for 16QAM PRBs  2 for PRBs located in PRB#0-2 | 3 |
| NR-FR1-TM3.3 | 0 for 16QAM PRBs  1 for QPSK PRBs  2 for PRBs located in PRB#0-2 | 3 |

- Perform user specific scrambling according to TS 38.211 [17], subclause 7.3.1.1.

- Perform modulation of the scrambled bits with the modulation scheme defined for each user according to TS 38.211 [17], subclause 7.3.1.1

-

- Perform mapping of the complex-valued symbols to layer according to TS 38.211 [17], subclause 7.3.1.3.   Complex-valued modulation symbols  for codeword shall be mapped onto the layers ,  where is equal to number of layers.

- Perform PDSCH mapping according to TS 38.211 [17] using parameters listed in table 4.9.2.2-3.

- PDSCH resource allocation according to TS 38.214 [18] as following;

- NR-FR1-TM1.1, NR-FR1-TM3.1, NR-FR1-TM3.1a: type 1 for PDSCH with *n*RNTI = 0 and *n*RNTI = 2,

- NR-FR1-TM1.2, NR-FR1-TM3.2, NR-FR1-TM3.3: type 0 for PDSCH with *n*RNTI = 0 and *n*RNTI = 1, type 1 for PDSCH with *n*RNTI = 2,

- NR-FR1-TM2, NR-FR1-TM2a: type 1 for PDSCH with *n*RNTI = 2.

- DM-RS sequence generation according to TS 38.211 [17], subclause 7.4.1.1.1 where *l* is the OFDM symbol number within the slot with the symbols indicated by table 4.9.2.2-3.

-

-

- DM-RS mapping according to TS 38.211 [17], subclause 7.4.1.1.2 using parameters listed in table 4.9.2.2-3.

## 4.10 Requirements for contiguous and non-contiguous spectrum

A spectrum allocation where a BS operates can either be contiguous or non-contiguous. Unless otherwise stated, the requirements in the present specification apply for BS configured for both contiguous spectrum operation and non-contiguous spectrum operation.

For BS operation in non-contiguous spectrum, some requirements apply both at the Base Station RF Bandwidth edges and inside the sub-block gaps. For each such requirement, it is stated how the limits apply relative to the Base Station RF Bandwidth edges and the sub-block edges respectively.

## 4.11 Requirements for BS capable of multi-band operation

For *multi-band connector* the conducted test requirements in clause 6 and 7 apply separately to each supported *operating band* unless otherwise stated. For some conducted test requirements, it is explicitly stated that specific additions or exclusions to the requirement apply at *multi-band connector(s)* as detailed in the requirement subclause. For BScapable of multi-band operation, various structures in terms of combinations of different transmitter and receiver implementations (multi-band or single band) with mapping of transceivers to one or more *antenna* *connectors* for *BS type 1-C* or *TAB connectors* for *BS type 1-H* in different ways are possible. For *multi-band connector(s)* the exclusions or provisions for multi-band apply. For *single-band connector(s)*, the following applies:

- Single-band transmitter spurious emissions, *operating band* unwanted emissions, ACLR, transmitter intermodulation and receiver spurious emissions requirements apply to this connector that is mapped to single-band.

- If the BS is configured for single-band operation, *single-band requirements* shall apply to this connector configured for single-band operation and no exclusions or provisions for multi-band capable BS are applicable. *Single-band requirements* are tested separately at the connector configured for single-band operation, with all other connectors terminated.

A *BS type 1-H* may be capable of supporting operation in multiple *operating bands* with one of the following implementations of *TAB connectors* in the *transceiver array boundary*:

- All *TAB connectors* are *single-band connectors*.

- Different sets of *single-band connectors* support different *operating bands*, but each *TAB connector* supports only operation in one single *operating band*.

- Sets of *single-band connectors* support operation in multiple *operating bands* with some *single-band connectors* supporting more than one *operating band*.

- All *TAB connectors* are *multi-band* *connectors*.

- A combination of single-band sets and multi-band sets of *TAB connectors* provides support of the type *BS type 1-H* capability of operation in multiple *operating bands*.

Unless otherwise stated all conducted test requirements specified for an *operating band* apply only to the set of *TAB connectors* supporting that *operating band*.

In the case of an *operating band* being supported only by *single-band connectors* in a *TAB connector TX min cell group* or a *TAB connector RX min cell group*, *single-band requirements* apply to that set of *TAB connectors*.

In the case of an *operating band* being supported only by *multi-band connector*s supporting the same *operating band* combination in a *TAB connector TX min cell group* or a *TAB connector RX min cell group*, *multi-band requirements* apply to that set of *TAB connectors*.

The case of an *operating band* being supported by both *multi-band connectors* and *single-band connectors* in a *TAB connector TX min cell group* or a *TAB connector RX min cell group* is FFS and is not covered by the present release of this specification.

The case of an *operating band* being supported by *multi-band connectors* which are not all supporting the same *operating band* combination in a *TAB connector TX min cell group* or a *TAB connector RX min cell group* is FFS and is not covered by the present release of this specification.

For *multi-band connectors* supporting the bands for TDD, the RF requirements in the present specification assume no simultaneous uplink and downlink occur between the bands.

The conducted test requirements for *multi-band connectors* supporting bands for both FDD and TDD are FFS and are not covered by the present release of this specification.

## 4.12 Format and interpretation of tests

Each test has a standard format:

**X Title**

All tests are applicable to all equipment within the scope of the present document, unless otherwise stated.

**X.1 Definition and applicability**

This subclause gives the general definition of the parameter under consideration and specifies whether the test is applicable to all equipment or only to a certain subset. Required manufacturer declarations may be included here.

**X.2 Minimum requirement**

This subclause contains the reference to the subclause to the 3GPP reference (or core) specification which defines the minimum requirement.

**X.3 Test purpose**

This subclause defines the purpose of the test.

**X.4 Method of test**

**X.4.1 General**

In some cases there are alternative test procedures or initial conditions. In such cases, guidance for which initial conditions and test procedures can be applied are stated here. In the case only one test procedure is applicable, that is stated here.

**X.4.2y First test method**

**X.4.2y.1 Initial conditions**

This subclause defines the initial conditions for each test, including the test environment, the RF channels to be tested and the basic measurement set-up.

**X.4.2y.2 Procedure**

This subclause describes the steps necessary to perform the test and provides further details of the test definition like domain (e.g. frequency-span), range, weighting (e.g. bandwidth), and algorithms (e.g. averaging). The procedure may comprise data processing of the measurement result before comparison with the test requirement (e.g. average result from several measurement positions).

**X.4.3y Alternative test method (if any)**

If there are alternative test methods, each is described with its initial conditions and procedures.

**X.5 Test requirement**

This subclause defines the pass/fail criteria for the equipment under test, see subclause 4.1.3 (Interpretation of measurement results). Test requirements for every minimum requirement referred in subclause X.2 are listed here. Cases where minimum requirements do not apply need not be mentioned.

# 5 Operating bands and channel arrangement

For the NR operating bands specification, their channel bandwidth configurations, channel spacing and raster, as well as synchronization raster specification, refer to TS 38.104 [2], clause 5 and its relevant subclauses.

For the conducted testing purposes in this specification, only FR1 operating bands are considered.

# 6 Conducted transmitter characteristics

## 6.1 General

### 6.1.1 BS type 1-C

General test conditions for conducted transmitter tests are given in clause 4, including interpretation of measurement results and configurations for testing. BS configurations for the tests are defined in subclause 4.5.

If a number of *single-band connectors*, or *multi-band connectors* have been declared equivalent (D.32), only a representative one is necessary to be tested to demonstrate conformance.

### 6.1.2 BS type 1-H

General test conditions for conducted transmitter tests are given in clause 4, including interpretation of measurement results and configurations for testing. BS configurations for the tests are defined in subclause 4.5.

If a number of *single-band connectors*, or *multi-band connectors* have been declared equivalent (D.32), only a representative one is necessary to be tested to demonstrate conformance.

In subclause 6.6.3.5.4, if representative *TAB connectors* are used then per connector criteria (i.e. option 2) shall be applied.

The manufacturer shall declare the minimum number of supported geographical cells (i.e. geographical areas). The minimum number of supported geographical cells (Ncells,D.24) relates to the BS setting with the minimum amount of cell splitting supported with transmission on all *TAB connectors* supporting the *operating band*. The manufacturer shall also declare *TAB connector TX min cell groups* (D.34). Every *TAB connector* supporting transmission in an *operating band* shall map to one *TAB connector TX min cell group* supporting the same *operating band.* The mapping of *TAB connector*s to cells is implementation dependent.

The number of *active transmitter units* that are considered when calculating the emissions limit (NTXU, counted) for *BS type 1-H* is calculated as follows:

NTXU, counted = *min(NTXU,active, 8·Ncells)*

Further:

NTXU,countedpercell = NTXU,counted/Ncells

NTXU,countedpercell is used for scaling the *basic limits* as described in subclause 6.6.

NOTE: NTXU,active depends on the actual number of *active transmitter unit*s and is independent to the declaration of Ncells.

## 6.2 Base station output power

### 6.2.1 Definition and applicability

The conducted BS output power requirements are specified at *single-band connector*, or at *multi-band connector*.

The *rated carrier output power* of the *BS type 1-C* shall be as specified in table 6.2.1-1.

Table 6.2.1-1: *Rated carrier output power* limits for *BS type 1-C*

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| BS class | Prated,c,AC |
| Wide Area BS | (Note) |
| Medium Range BS | ≤ 38 dBm |
| Local Area BS | ≤ 24 dBm |
| NOTE: There is no upper limit for the Prated,c,AC rated output power of the Wide Area Base Station. | |

The *rated carrier output power* of the *BS type 1-H* shall be as specified in table 6.2.1-2.

Table 6.2.1-2: *Rated carrier output power* limits for *BS type 1-H*

| BS class | Prated,c,sys | Prated,c,TABC |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Wide Area BS | (Note) | (Note) |
| Medium Range BS | ≤ 38 dBm +10log(NTXU,counted) | ≤ 38 dBm |
| Local Area BS | ≤ 24 dBm +10log(NTXU,counted) | ≤ 24 dBm |
| NOTE: There is no upper limit for the PRated,c,sys or PRated,c,TABC of the Wide Area Base Station. | | |

The output power limit for the respective BS classes in tables 6.2.1.-1 and 6.2.1-2 shall be compared to the rated output power and the declared BS class. It is not subject to testing.

### 6.2.2 Minimum requirement

The minimum requirement applies per *single-band connector*, or per *multi-band connector* supporting transmission in the *operating band*.

The minimum requirement for *BS type 1-C* is defined in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 6.2.2.

The minimum requirement for *BS type 1-H* is defined in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 6.2.3.

### 6.2.3 Test purpose

The test purpose is to verify the accuracy of the *maximum carrier output power* across the frequency range and under normal and extreme conditions.

### 6.2.4 Method of test

#### 6.2.4.1 Initial conditions

Test environment:

- Normal, see annex B.2,

- Extreme, see annex B.3.

RF channels to be tested for single carrier: B, M and T; see subclause 4.9.1

*Base Station RF Bandwidth* positions to be tested for multi-carrier and/or CA:

- BRFBW, MRFBW and TRFBW for *single-band connector(s)*, see subclause 4.9.1.

- BRFBW\_T'RFBW and B'RFBW\_TRFBW for *multi-band connector(s)*, see subclause 4.9.1.

In case of extreme test environment, it is sufficient to test on a single combination of one NR-ARFCN, one RF bandwidth position and with only one applicable test configuration defined in subclauses 4.7 and 4.8.

NOTE: Tests under extreme power supply also test extreme temperature.

#### 6.2.4.2 Procedure

For *BS type 1-H* where there may be multiple *TAB connectors*, they may be tested one at a time or multiple *TAB connectors* may be tested in parallel as shown in annex D.3.1. Whichever method is used the procedure is repeated until all *TAB connectors* necessary to demonstrate conformance have been tested.

1) Connect the power measuring equipment to *single-band connector(s)* or to *multi-band connector(s)* under test as shown in annex D.1.1 for *BS type 1-C* for in annex D.3.1 for *BS type 1-H*. All connectors not under test shall be terminated.

2) For single carrier set the connector under test to transmit according to the applicable test configuration in subclause 4.8 using the corresponding test models or set of physical channels in subclause 4.9.2 at *rated carrier output power* Prated,c,AC for *BS type 1-C* and Prated,c,TABC for *BS type 1-H* (D.21).

For a connector under test declared to be capable of multi-carrier and/or CA operation (D.15-D.16) set the connector under test to transmit on all carriers configured using the applicable test configuration and corresponding power setting specified in subclauses 4.7 and 4.8 using the corresponding test models or set of physical channels in subclause 4.9.2.

3) Measure the *maximum carrier output power* (Pmax,c,AC for *BS type 1-C* and Pmax,c,TABC for *BS type 1-H*) for each carrier at each connector under test.

In addition, for *multi-band connectors*, the following steps shall apply:

4) For a *multi-band connectors* and single band tests, repeat the steps above per involved *operating band* where single band test configurations and test models shall apply with no carrier activated in the other *operating band*.

### 6.2.5 Test requirement

For each *single-band connector* or *multi-band connector* under test, the power measured in subclause 6.2.4.2 in step 3 shall remain within the values provided in table 6.2.5-1 for normal and extreme test environments, relative to the manufacturer's declared PRated,c,AC for *BS type 1-C*, or relative to the manufacturer's declared PRated,c,TABC for *BS type 1-H* (D.21):

Table 6.2.5-1: Test requirement for conducted BS output power

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | Normal test environment | Extreme test environment |
| *BS type 1-C*,  *BS type 1-H* | f ≤ 3.0 GHz: ± 2.7 dB | f ≤ 3.0 GHz: ± 3.2 dB |
| 3.0 GHz < f ≤ 6.0 GHz: ± 3.0 dB | 3.0 GHz < f ≤ 6.0 GHz: ± 3.5 dB |

## 6.3 Output power dynamics

### 6.3.1 General

The requirements in subclause 6.3 apply during the *transmitter ON period*. Transmit signal quality requirements (as specified in subclause 6.5) shall be maintained for the output power dynamics requirements of this subclause.

### 6.3.2 RE power control dynamic range

#### 6.3.2.1 Definition and applicability

The RE power control dynamic range is the difference between the power of an RE and the average RE power for a BS at *maximum carrier output power* (Pmax,c,TABC, or Pmax,c,AC) for a specified reference condition.

#### 6.3.2.2 Minimum requirement

The minimum requirement applies per *single-band connector*, or per *multi-band connector* supporting transmission in the *operating band*.

The minimum requirement for *BS type 1-C* and for *BS type 1-H* is defined in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 6.3.2.2.

#### 6.3.2.3 Test purpose

No specific test or test requirements are defined for conducted RE power control dynamic range. The Error Vector Magnitude (EVM) test, as described in subclause 6.5.4 provides sufficient test coverage for this requirement.

### 6.3.3 Total power dynamic range

#### 6.3.3.1 Definition and applicability

The BS total power dynamic range is the difference between the maximum and the minimum transmit power of an OFDM symbol for a specified reference condition.

NOTE: The upper limit of the dynamic range is the OFDM symbol power for a BS at maximum output power when transmitting on all RBs. The lower limit of the total power dynamic range is the average power for single RB transmission. The OFDM symbol shall carry PDSCH and not contain RS, or SSB.

#### 6.3.3.2 Minimum requirement

The minimum requirement applies per *single-band connector*, or per *multi-band connector*.

The minimum requirement for *BS type 1-C* and for *BS type 1-H* is in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 6.3.3.2.

#### 6.3.3.3 Test purpose

The test purpose is to verify that the total power dynamic range is within the limits specified by the minimum requirement.

#### 6.3.3.4 Method of test

##### 6.3.3.4.1 Initial conditions

Test environment: Normal, see annex B.2.

RF channels to be tested: M; see subclause 4.9.1.

Set the channel set-up of the connector under test transmitted signal according to NR-FR1-TM 3.1.

##### 6.3.3.4.2 Procedure

For *BS type 1-H* where there may be multiple *TAB connectors*, they may be tested one at a time or multiple *TAB connectors* may be tested in parallel as shown in annex D.3.1. Whichever method is used the procedure is repeated until all *TAB connectors* necessary to demonstrate conformance have been tested.

1) Connect the *single-band connector(s)* under test as shown in annex D.1.1 for *BS type 1-C* and in annex D.3.1 for *BS type 1-H*. All connectors not under test shall be terminated.

2) Set each connector under test to transmit according to the applicable test configuration in subclause 4.8 using the corresponding test models in subclause 4.9.2 at *rated carrier output power* Prated,c,AC for *BS type 1-C* and Prated,c,TABC for *BS type 1-H* (D.21).

3) For *BS type 1-C* and *BS type 1-H*, set the BS to transmit a signal according to:

- NR-FR1-TM3.1a if 256QAM is supported by BS without power back off, or

- NR-FR1-TM3.1 if 256QAM is supported by BS with power back off, or

- NR-FR1-TM3.1 if 256QAM is not supported by BS.

4) Measure the average OFDM symbol power as defined in the annex H.

5) For *BS type 1-C* and *BS type 1-H*, set the BS to transmit a signal according to:

NR-FR1-TM2a if 256QAM is supported by BS, or

NR-FR1-TM2 if 256QAM is not supported by BS;

6) Measure the average OFDM symbol power as defined in the annex H. The measured OFDM symbols shall not contain RS or SSB.

In addition, for *multi-band connectors*, the following steps shall apply:

7) For a *multi-band connectors* and single band tests, repeat the steps above per involved *operating band* where single band test configurations and test models shall apply with no carrier activated in the other *operating band*.

#### 6.3.3.5 Test requirements

The downlink (DL) total power dynamic range for each NR carrier shall be larger than or equal to the level in table 6.3.4.5-1.

Table 6.3.3.5-1: BS total power dynamic range

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| NR channel bandwidth (MHz) | Total power dynamic range  (dB) | | |
| 15 kHz SCS | 30 kHz SCS | 60 kHz SCS |
| 5 | 13.5 | 10 | N/A |
| 10 | 16.7 | 13.4 | 10 |
| 15 | 18.5 | 15.3 | 12.1 |
| 20 | 19.8 | 16.6 | 13.4 |
| 25 | 20.8 | 17.7 | 14.5 |
| 30 | 21.6 | 18.5 | 15.3 |
| 40 | 22.9 | 19.8 | 16.6 |
| 50 | 23.9 | 20.8 | 17.7 |
| 60 | N/A | 21.6 | 18.5 |
| 70 | N/A | 22.3 | 19.2 |
| 80 | N/A | 22.9 | 19.8 |
| 90 | N/A | 23.4 | 20.4 |
| 100 | N/A | 23.9 | 20.9 |

NOTE: Additional test requirements for the EVM at the lower limit of the dynamic range are defined in subclause 6.5.4.

## 6.4 Transmit ON/OFF power

### 6.4.1 Transmitter OFF power

#### 6.4.1.1 Definition and applicability

Transmit OFF power requirements apply only to TDD operation of the BS.

Transmitter OFF power is defined as the mean power measured over 70/N us filtered with a square filter of bandwidth equal to the transmission bandwidth configuration of the BS (BWConfig) centred on the assigned channel frequency during the *transmitter OFF period*. N = SCS/15, where SCS is Sub Carrier Spacing in kHz.

For *multi-band connectors* and for *single band connectors* supporting transmission in multiple operating bands, the requirement is only applicable during the *transmitter OFF period* in all supported operating bands.

For BS supporting intra-band contiguous CA, the transmitter OFF power is defined as the mean power measured over 70/N us filtered with a square filter of bandwidth equal to the *aggregated BS channel bandwidth* BWChannel\_CA centred on (Fedge\_high+Fedge\_low)/2 during the *transmitter OFF period*. N = SCS/15, where SCS is the smallest supported Sub Carrier Spacing in kHz in the *aggregated BS channel bandwidth*.

#### 6.4.1.2 Minimum requirement

The minimum requirement for *BS type 1-C* is in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 6.4.1.2.

The minimum requirement for *BS type 1-H* is in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 6.4.1.3.

#### 6.4.1.3 Test purpose

The purpose of this test is to verify the transmitter OFF power is within the limits of the minimum requirements.

#### 6.4.1.4 Method of test

Requirement is tested together with transmitter transient period, as described in subclause 6.4.2.4.

#### 6.4.1.5 Test requirements

The conformance testing of transmit OFF power is included in the conformance testing of transmitter transient period; therefore, see subclause 6.4.2.5 for test requirements.

### 6.4.2 Transmitter transient period

#### 6.4.2.1 Definition and applicability

*Transmitter transient period* requirements apply only to TDD operation of the BS.

The *transmitter transient period* is the time period during which the transmitter unit is changing from the OFF period to the ON period or vice versa. The *transmitter transient period* is illustrated in figure 6.4.2.1-1.

Transmitter output power

Time

Transmitter ON period

(DL transmission)

Transmitter OFF

period

Transmitter OFF

period

Transmitter transient

period

OFF power level

ON power level

UL transmission

GP or UL transmission

Figure 6.4.2.1-1: Illustration of the relations of transmitter ON period,  
transmitter OFF period and transmitter transient period

This requirement applies at each *antenna connector* or *TAB connector* supporting transmission in the operating band.

#### 6.4.2.2 Minimum requirement

The minimum requirement for *BS type 1-C* and *BS type 1-H* is in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 6.4.2.2.

#### 6.4.2.3 Test purpose

The purpose of this test is to verify the transmitter transient periods are within the limits of the minimum requirements.

#### 6.4.2.4 Method of test

##### 6.4.2.4.1 Initial conditions

Test environment:

- normal; see annex B.2.

RF channels to be tested for single carrier:

- M; see subclause 4.9.1.

RF bandwidth positions to be tested for multi-carrier and/or CA:

- MRFBW in single-band operation, see subclause 4.9.1;

- BRFBW\_T'RFBW and B'RFBW\_TRFBW in multi-band operation, see subclause 4.9.1.

##### 6.4.2.4.2 Procedure

The minimum requirement is applied to all *antenna connectors* or *TAB connectors*, they may be tested one at a time or multiple *antenna connectors* or *TAB connectors* may be tested in parallel as shown in annex D.1.1 for *BS type 1-C* or in annex D.3.1 for *BS type 1-H*. Whichever method is used the procedure is repeated until all *antenna connectors* or *TAB connectors* necessary to demonstrate conformance have been tested.

1) Connect *antenna connector* or *TAB connector* to measurement equipment as shown in annex D.1.1 for *BS type 1-C* or in annex D.3.1 for *BS type 1-H*. All *antenna connectors* or *TAB connectors* not under test shall be terminated.

As a general rule, the resolution bandwidth of the measuring equipment should be equal to the measurement bandwidth. However, to improve measurement accuracy, sensitivity, efficiency and avoiding e.g. carrier leakage, the resolution bandwidth may be smaller than the measurement bandwidth. When the resolution bandwidth is smaller than the measurement bandwidth, the result should be integrated over the measurement bandwidth in order to obtain the equivalent noise bandwidth of the measurement bandwidth.

2) For single carrier set the *antenna connector* or *TAB connector* under test to transmit according to the applicable test configuration in subclause 4.8 using the corresponding test models or set of physical channels in subclause 4.9.2 at manufacturers declared *rated carrier output power* per *antenna connector* or *TAB connector* (Prated,c,AC, or PRated,c,TABC, D.21).

For a connector under test declared to be capable of multi-carrier and/or CA operation (D.15-D.16) set the connector under test to transmit on all carriers configured using the applicable test configuration and corresponding power setting specified in subclauses 4.7 and 4.8 using the corresponding test models or set of physical channels in subclause 4.9.2.

3) Measure the mean power spectral density over 70/N μs filtered with a square filter of bandwidth equal to the RF bandwidth of the *antenna connector* or *TAB connector* centred on the central frequency of the RF bandwidth. 70/N μs average window centre is set from 35/N μs after end of one transmitter ON period + 10 μs to 35/N μs before start of next transmitter ON period – 10 μs. N = SCS/15, where SCS is Sub Carrier Spacing in kHz.

4) For an *antenna connector* or *TAB connector* supporting contiguous CA, measure the mean power spectral density over 70/N μs filtered with a square filter of bandwidth equal to the *aggregated BS channel bandwidth* BWChannel\_CA centred on (Fedge\_high+Fedge\_low)/2. 70/N μs average window centre is set from 35/N μs after end of one transmitter ON period + 10 μs to 35/N μs before start of next transmitter ON period – 10 μs. N = SCS/15, where SCS is the smallest supported Sub Carrier Spacing in kHz in the *aggregated BS channel bandwidth*.

In addition, for *multi-band connector(s)*, the following steps shall apply:

5) For *multi-band connectors* and single band tests, repeat the steps above per involved band where single band test configurations and test models shall apply with no carrier activated in the other band.

#### 6.4.2.5 Test requirements

The measured mean power spectral density according to subclause 6.4.2.4.2 shall be less than -83 dBm/MHz for carrier frequency f ≤ 3.0 GHz.

The measured mean power spectral density according to subclause 6.4.2.4.2 shall be less than -82.5 dBm/MHz for carrier frequency 3.0 GHz < f ≤ 6.0 GHz.

For *multi-band connector*, the requirement is only applicable during the transmitter OFF period in all supported operating bands.

## 6.5 Transmitted signal quality

### 6.5.1 General

Unless otherwise stated, the requirements in clause 6.5 apply during the *transmitter ON period*.

### 6.5.2 Frequency error

#### 6.5.2.1 Definition and applicability

Frequency error is the measure of the difference between the actual BS transmit frequency and the assigned frequency. The same source shall be used for RF frequency and data clock generation.

It is not possible to verify by testing that the data clock is derived from the same frequency source as used for RF generation. This may be confirmed by the manufacturer's declaration.

For *BS type 1-C* this requirement shall be applied at the *antenna connector* supporting transmission in the *operating band*.

For *BS type 1-H* this requirement shall be applied at each *TAB connector* supporting transmission in the *operating band.*

#### 6.5.2.2 Minimum Requirement

The minimum requirement is in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 6.5.1.2.

#### 6.5.2.3 Test purpose

The test purpose is to verify that frequency error is within the limit specified by the minimum requirement.

#### 6.5.2.4 Method of test

Requirement is tested together with modulation quality test, as described in subclause 6.5.3.

#### 6.5.2.5 Test Requirements

The modulated carrier frequency of each NR carrier configured by the BS shall be accurate to within the accuracy range given in table 6.5.2.5-1 observed over 1 ms.

Table 6.5.2.5-1: Frequency error test requirement

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| BS class | Accuracy |
| Wide Area BS | ±(0.05 ppm + 12 Hz) |
| Medium Range BS | ±(0.1 ppm + 12 Hz) |
| Local Area BS | ±(0.1 ppm + 12 Hz) |

### 6.5.3 Modulation quality

#### 6.5.3.1 Definition and applicability

Modulation quality is defined by the difference between the measured carrier signal and an ideal signal. Modulation quality can e.g. be expressed as Error Vector Magnitude (EVM). The Error Vector Magnitude is a measure of the difference between the ideal symbols and the measured symbols after the equalization. This difference is called the error vector.

For *BS type 1-C* this requirement shall be applied at the *antenna connector* supporting transmission in the *operating band*.

For *BS type 1-H* this requirement shall be applied at each *TAB connector* supporting transmission in the *operating band.*

#### 6.5.3.2 Minimum Requirement

The minimum requirement is in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 6.5.2.2.

#### 6.5.3.3 Test purpose

The test purpose is to verify that modulation quality is within the limit specified by the minimum requirement.

#### 6.5.3.4 Method of test

##### 6.5.3.4.1 Initial conditions

Test environment: Normal; see annex B.2.

RF channels to be tested for single carrier: B, M and T; see subclause 4.9.1.

RF bandwidth positions to be tested for multi-carrier and/or CA:

- BRFBW, MRFBW and TRFBW in single-band operation, see subclause 4.9.1;

- BRFBW\_T'RFBW and B'RFBW\_TRFBW in multi-band operation, see subclause 4.9.1.

##### 6.5.3.4.2 Procedure

The minimum requirement is applied to all *antenna connectors* or *TAB connectors*, they may be tested one at a time or multiple *antenna connectors* or *TAB connectors* may be tested in parallel as shown in annex D.1.1 for *BS type 1-C* or in annex D.3.1 for *BS type 1-H*. Whichever method is used the procedure is repeated until all *antenna connectors* or *TAB connectors* necessary to demonstrate conformance have been tested.

1) For an *antenna connector* or *TAB connector* declared to be capable of single carrier operation only (D.16), set the *antenna connector* or the *TAB connector* under test to transmit a signal according to the applicable test configuration in subclause 4.8 using the corresponding test models:

- NR-FR1-TM 3.1a if 256QAM is supported by BS without power back off, or

- NR-FR1-TM3.1a at manufacturer's declared rated output power if 256QAM is supported by BS with power back off, and NR-FR1-TM3.1 at maximum power, or

- NR-FR1-TM3.1 if highest modulation order supported by BS is 64QAM, or

- NR-FR1-TM3.2 if highest modulation order supported by BS is 16QAM, or

- NR-FR1-TM3.3 if highest modulation order supported by BS is QPSK.

For an *antenna connector* or *TAB connector* declared to be capable of multi-carrier and/or CA operation (D.15-D.16), set the *antenna connector* or the *TAB connector* under test to transmit according to the applicable test configuration and corresponding power setting specified in subclauses 4.7 and 4.8 using the corresponding test models on all carriers configured:

- NR-FR1-TM 3.1a if 256QAM is supported by BS without power back off, or

- NR-FR1-TM3.1a at manufacturer's declared rated output power if 256QAM is supported by BS with power back off, and NR-FR1-TM3.1 at maximum power, or

- NR-FR1-TM3.1 if highest modulation order supported by BS is 64QAM, or

- NR-FR1-TM3.2 if highest modulation order supported by BS is 16QAM, or

- NR-FR1-TM3.3 if highest modulation order supported by BS is QPSK.

For NR-FR1-TM3.1a, power back-off shall be applied if it is declared.

2) Measure the EVM and frequency error as defined in annex H.

3) Repeat steps 1 and 2 for NR-FR1-TM2 if 256QAM is not supported by BS or for NR-FR1-TM2a if 256QAM is supported by BS. For NR-FR1-TM2 and NR-FR1-TM2a the OFDM symbol power shall be at the lower limit of the dynamic range according to the test procedure in subclause 6.3.3.4 and test requirements in subclause 6.3.3.5.

In addition, for *multi-band connector(s)*, the following steps shall apply:

4) For *multi-band connectors* and single band tests, repeat the steps above per involved band where single band test configurations and test models shall apply with no carrier activated in the other band.

#### 6.5.3.5 Test requirements

The EVM of each NR carrier for different modulation schemes on PDSCH shall be less than the limits in table 6.5.3.5-1.

Table 6.5.3.5-1 EVM requirements for *BS type 1-C* and *BS type 1-H*

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Modulation scheme for PDSCH | Required EVM (%) |
| QPSK | 18.5 % |
| 16QAM | 13.5 % |
| 64QAM | 9 % |
| 256QAM | 4.5 % |

EVM shall be evaluated for each NR carrier over all allocated resource blocks and downlink slots. Different modulation schemes listed in table 6.5.3.5-1 shall be considered for rank 1.

For all bandwidths, the EVM measurement shall be performed for each NR carrier over all allocated resource blocks and downlink slots within 10 ms measurement periods. The boundaries of the EVM measurement periods need not be aligned with radio frame boundaries.

Table 6.5.3.5-2, 6.5.3.5-3, 6.5.3.5-4 below specify the EVM window length (*W*) for normal CP for *BS type 1-C* and *BS type 1-H*.

Table 6.5.3.5-2 EVM window length for normal CP for NR, FR1, 15 kHz SCS

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Channel bandwidth (MHz) | FFT size | Cyclic prefix length for symbols 1‑6 and 8-13 in FFT samples | EVM window length *W* | Ratio of *W* to total CP length for symbols 1‑6 and 8-13 (%)  (Note) |
| 5 | 512 | 36 | 14 | 40 |
| 10 | 1024 | 72 | 28 | 40 |
| 15 | 1536 | 108 | 44 | 40 |
| 20 | 2048 | 144 | 58 | 40 |
| 25 | 2048 | 144 | 72 | 50 |
| 30 | 3072 | 216 | 108 | 50 |
| 40 | 4096 | 288 | 144 | 50 |
| 50 | 4096 | 288 | 144 | 50 |
| Note: These percentages are informative and apply to a slot's symbols 1 to 6 and 8 to 13. Symbols 0 and 7 have a longer CP and therefore a lower percentage. | | | | |

Table 6.5.3.5-3 EVM window length for normal CP for NR, FR1, 30 kHz SCS

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Channel bandwidth (MHz) | FFT size | Cyclic prefix length for symbols 1‑13 in FFT samples | EVM window length *W* | Ratio of *W* to total CP length for symbols 1‑13 (%)  (Note) |
| 5 | 256 | 18 | 8 | 40 |
| 10 | 512 | 36 | 14 | 40 |
| 15 | 768 | 54 | 22 | 40 |
| 20 | 1024 | 72 | 28 | 40 |
| 25 | 1024 | 72 | 36 | 50 |
| 30 | 1536 | 108 | 54 | 50 |
| 40 | 2048 | 144 | 72 | 50 |
| 50 | 2048 | 144 | 72 | 50 |
| 60 | 3072 | 216 | 130 | 60 |
| 70 | 3072 | 216 | 130 | 60 |
| 80 | 4096 | 288 | 172 | 60 |
| 90 | 4096 | 288 | 172 | 60 |
| 100 | 4096 | 288 | 172 | 60 |
| Note: These percentages are informative and apply to a slot's symbols 1 through 13. Symbol 0 has a longer CP and therefore a lower percentage. | | | | |

Table 6.5.3.5-4 EVM window length for normal CP for NR, FR1, 60 kHz SCS

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Channel bandwidth (MHz) | FFT size | Cyclic prefix length in FFT samples | EVM window length *W* | Ratio of *W* to total CP length (%)  (Note) |
| 10 | 256 | 18 | 8 | 40 |
| 15 | 384 | 27 | 11 | 40 |
| 20 | 512 | 36 | 14 | 40 |
| 25 | 512 | 36 | 18 | 50 |
| 30 | 768 | 54 | 26 | 50 |
| 40 | 1024 | 72 | 36 | 50 |
| 50 | 1024 | 72 | 36 | 50 |
| 60 | 1536 | 108 | 64 | 60 |
| 70 | 1536 | 108 | 64 | 60 |
| 80 | 2048 | 144 | 86 | 60 |
| 90 | 2048 | 144 | 86 | 60 |
| 100 | 2048 | 144 | 86 | 60 |
| Note: These percentages are informative and apply to all OFDM symbols within subframe except for symbol 0 of slot 0 and slot 2. Symbol 0 of slot 0 and slot 2 has a longer CP and therefore a lower percentage. | | | | |

### 6.5.4 Time alignment error

#### 6.5.4.1 Definition and applicability

This requirement applies to frame timing in MIMO transmission, carrier aggregation and their combinations.

Frames of the NR signals present at the BS transmitter *antenna connectors* or *TAB connectors* are not perfectly aligned in time and may experience certain timing differences in relation to each other.

For *BS type 1-C*, the TAE is defined as the largest timing difference between any two signals belonging to different *antenna connectors* for a specific set of signals/transmitter configuration/transmission mode.

For *BS type 1-H*, the TAE is defined as the largest timing difference between any two signals belonging to *TAB connectors* belonging to different transmitter groups at the *transceiver array boundary*, where transmitter groups are associated with the *TAB connectors* in the transceiver unit array corresponding to MIMO transmission, *carrier aggregation* for a specific set of signals/transmitter configuration/transmission mode.

#### 6.5.4.2 Minimum requirement

The minimum requirements for *BS type 1-C* and *BS type 1-H* are in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 6.5.3.2.

#### 6.5.4.3 Test purpose

To verify that the time alignment error is within the limit specified by the minimum requirement.

#### 6.5.4.4 Method of test

##### 6.5.4.4.1 Initial conditions

Test environment: Normal, see annex B.2.

RF channels to be tested for single carrier: M; see subclause 4.9.1.

RF bandwidth positions to be tested for multi-carrier and/or CA:

- MRFBW in single-band operation, see subclause 4.9.1.

- BRFBW\_T'RFBW and B'RFBW\_TRFBW in multi-band operation, see subclause 4.9.1.

##### 6.5.4.4.2 Procedure

For *BS type 1-C* *antenna connectors* to be tested are for a specific set of signals/transmitter configuration/transmission mode.

For *BS type 1-H* *TAB connectors* to be tested are identified from the declared sets of *TAB connector beam forming groups* in the TAE groups declaration (D.31).

Compliance is to be demonstrated between all pairs of *single-band connectors and/or multi-band connectors*, however it is not required to exhaustively measure TAE between every combination of pairs of representative connectors. Compliance can be demonstrated by comparison of a reduced set of representative measurement results.

1) Conducted measurement setup:

- For *BS type 1-C*: Connect two *antenna connectors* to the measurement equipment according to annex D.1.3. Terminate any unused *antenna connector(s)*.

- For *BS type 1-H*: Connect two representative *TAB connectors* one from separate TAE group (D.31) to the measurement equipment according to annex D.3.4. Terminate any unused *TAB connector(s).*

2) Set the connectors under test to transmit NR-FR1-TM 1.1 or any DL signal using MIMO transmission or carrier aggregation.

NOTE: For MIMO transmission, different ports may be configured in NR-FR1-TM 1.1 (using *PDSCH DMRS ports 1000 and 1001*).

3) For a connectors declared to be capable of single carrier operation only (D.16), set the representative connectors under test to transmit according to the applicable test configuration in subclause 4.8 using the corresponding test models in subclause 4.9.2 at *rated carrier output power* (Prated,c,AC, or Prated,c,TABC, D.21).

If the connector under test supports intra band contiguous or non-contiguous CA, set the representative connectors to transmit using the applicable test configuration and corresponding power setting specified in subclauses 4.7 and 4.8.

If the BS supports inter band CA, set the representative connectors to transmit, for each band, a single carrier or all carriers, using the applicable test configuration and corresponding power setting specified in subclauses 4.7 and 4.8.

For a connector declared to be capable of multi-carrier operation (D.15), set the BS to transmit according to the applicable test signal configuration and corresponding power setting specified in subclauses 4.7 and 4.8 using the corresponding test model in subclause 4.9.2 on all carriers configured.

4) Measure the time alignment error between the different PDSCH demodulation reference signals on different antenna ports belonging to different connectorson the carrier(s) from the representative connectors under test.

5) Repeat step 1 - 4 for any other configuration of connectors, which could be required to demonstrate compliance.

In addition, for *multi-band connectors*, the following steps shall apply:

6) For a *multi-band connectors* and single band tests, repeat the steps above per involved *operating band* where single band test configurations and test models shall apply with no carrier activated in the other *operating band*.

#### 6.5.4.5 Test requirement

For MIMO transmission, at each carrier frequency, TAE shall not exceed 90 ns.

For intra-band contiguous CA, with or without MIMO, TAE shall not exceed 285 ns.

For intra-band non-contiguous CA, with or without MIMO, TAE shall not exceed 3.025 µs.

For inter-band CA, with or without MIMO, TAE shall not exceed 3.025 µs.

## 6.6 Unwanted emissions

### 6.6.1 General

Unwanted emissions consist of out-of-band emissions and spurious emissions according to ITU definitions in recommendation ITU-R SM.329 [5]. In ITU terminology, out of band emissions are unwanted emissions immediately outside the channel bandwidth resulting from the modulation process and non-linearity in the transmitter but excluding spurious emissions. Spurious emissions are emissions which are caused by unwanted transmitter effects such as harmonics emission, parasitic emission, intermodulation products and frequency conversion products, but exclude out of band emissions.

The out-of-band emissions requirement for the BS transmitter is specified both in terms of Adjacent Channel Leakage power Ratio (ACLR) and operating band unwanted emissions (OBUE).

The maximum offset of the operating band unwanted emissions mask from the operating band edge is ΔfOBUE. The operating band unwanted emissions define all unwanted emissions in each supported downlink *operating band* plus the frequency ranges ΔfOBUE above and ΔfOBUE below each band. Unwanted emissions outside of this frequency range are limited by a spurious emissions requirement.

The values of ΔfOBUE are defined in table 6.6.1-1 for the NR *operating bands*.

Table 6.6.1-1: Maximum offset of OBUE outside the downlink *operating band*

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| BS type | Operating band characteristics | ΔfOBUE (MHz) |
| *BS type 1-C* | FDL\_high – FDL\_low ≤ 200 MHz | 10 |
| 200 MHz < FDL\_high – FDL\_low ≤ 900 MHz | 40 |
| *BS type 1-H* | FDL\_high – FDL\_low < 100 MHz | 10 |
| 100 MHz ≤ FDL\_high – FDL\_low ≤ 900 MHz | 40 |

For *BS type 1-H* the unwanted emission requirements are applied per the *TAB connector TX min cell groups* for all the configurations supported by the BS. The *basic limits* and corresponding emissions scaling are defined in each relevant subclause.

There is in addition a requirement for occupied bandwidth.

### 6.6.2 Occupied bandwidth

#### 6.6.2.1 Definition and applicability

The occupied bandwidth is the width of a frequency band such that, below the lower and above the upper frequency limits, the mean powers emitted are each equal to a specified percentage /2 of the total mean transmitted power. See also Recommendation ITU-R SM.328 [12].

The value of /2 shall be taken as 0.5%.

The occupied bandwidth requirement shall apply during the *transmitter ON period* for a single transmitted carrier. The minimum requirement below may be applied regionally. There may also be regional requirements to declare the occupied bandwidth according to the definition in the present clause.

For *BS type 1-C* this requirement shall be applied at the *antenna connector* supporting transmission in the *operating band*.

For *BS type 1-H* this requirement shall be appliedat each *TAB connector* supporting transmission in the *operating band.*

#### 6.6.2.2 Minimum Requirements

The minimum requirement for *BS type 1-C* and *BS type 1-H* is in TS 38.104 [2] subclause 6.6.2

#### 6.6.2.3 Test purpose

The test purpose is to verify that the emission at the *antenna connector or* *TAB connector* does not occupy an excessive bandwidth for the service to be provided and is, therefore, not likely to create interference to other users of the spectrum beyond undue limits.

#### 6.6.2.4 Method of test

##### 6.6.2.4.1 Initial conditions

Test environment: Normal; see annex B.2.

RF channels to be tested for single carrier: M; see subclause 4.9.1.

*Aggregated BS channel bandwidth* positions to be tested for contiguous carrier aggregation: MBW Channel CA; see subclause 4.9.1.

1) Connect the measurement device to the BS *antenna connector* or *TAB connector* as shown in annex D1.1 for *BS type 1-C* or D3.1 for *BS type 1-H*.

2) For a BS declared to be capable of single carrier operation (D.16), start transmission according to the applicable test configuration in subclause 4.8 using the corresponding test model NR-FR1-TM1.1 at manufacturer's declared rated output power (Prated,c,AC, or Prated,c,TABC, D.21).

For a BS declared to be capable of contiguous CA operation, set the BS to transmit according to NR-FR1-TM1.1 on all carriers configured using the applicable test configuration and corresponding power setting specified in subclauses 4.7.4 and 4.8.

##### 6.6.2.4.2 Procedure

1) Measure the spectrum emission of the transmitted signal using at least the number of measurement points, and across a span, as listed in table 6.6.2.4.2-1. The selected resolution bandwidth (RBW) filter of the analyser shall be 30 kHz or less.

Table 6.6.2.4.2-1: Span and number of measurement points for OBW measurements

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Bandwidth | BS channel bandwidth  BWChannel (MHz) | | | | | *Aggregated BS channel bandwidth* BWChannel\_CA（MHz） |
| 5 | 10 | 15 | 20 | > 20 | > 20 |
| Span (MHz) | 10 | 20 | 30 | 40 |  |  |
| Minimum number of measurement points | 400 | 400 | 400 | 400 |  |  |

NOTE: The detection mode of the spectrum analyzer will not have any effect on the result if the statistical properties of the out-of-OBW power are the same as those of the inside-OBW power. Both are expected to have the Rayleigh distribution of the amplitude of Gaussian noise. In any case where the statistics are not the same, though, the detection mode must be power responding. The analyser may be set to respond to the average of the power (root-mean-square of the voltage) across the measurement cell.

2) Compute the total of the power, P0, (in power units, not decibel units) of all the measurement cells in the measurement span. Compute P1, the power outside the occupied bandwidth on each side. P1 is half of the total power outside the bandwidth. P1 is half of (100 % - (occupied percentage)) of P0. For the occupied percentage of 99 %, P1 is 0.005 times P0.

3) Determine the lowest frequency, f1, for which the sum of all power in the measurement cells from the beginning of the span to f1 exceeds P1.

4) Determine the highest frequency, f2, for which the sum of all power in the measurement cells from f2 to the end of the span exceeds P1.

5) Compute the occupied bandwidth as f2 - f1.

In addition, for a multi-band capable BS, the following step shall apply:

6) For multi-band capable BS and single band tests, repeat the steps above per involved band where single carrier test models shall apply, with no carrier activated in the other band. In addition, when contiguous CA is supported, single band test configurations and test models shall apply with no carrier activated in the other band.

#### 6.6.2.5 Test requirements

The occupied bandwidth for each carrier shall be less than the channel bandwidth as defined in TS 38.104 [2], table 5.3.5-1 for *BS type 1-C* and *BS type 1-H*. For contiguous CA, the occupied bandwidth shall be less than or equal to the *aggregated BS channel bandwidth* as defined in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 5.3A.

### 6.6.3 Adjacent Channel Leakage Power Ratio (ACLR)

#### 6.6.3.1 Definition and applicability

Adjacent Channel Leakage power Ratio (ACLR) is the ratio of the filtered mean power centred on the assigned channel frequency to the filtered mean power centred on an adjacent channel frequency.

The requirements shall apply outside the Base Station RF Bandwidth or Radio Bandwidth whatever the type of transmitter considered (single carrier or multi-carrier) and for all transmission modes foreseen by the manufacturer's specification.

For a BS operating in non-contiguous spectrum, the ACLR requirement in subclause 6.6.3.2 shall apply in *sub block gaps* for the frequency ranges defined in table 6.6.3.5.2-3, while the CACLR requirement in subclause 6.6.3.2 shall apply in *sub block gaps* for the frequency ranges defined in table 6.6.3.2-4.

For a *multi-band connector*, the ACLR requirement in subclause 6.6.3.2 shall apply in *Inter RF Bandwidth gaps* for the frequency ranges defined in table 6.6.3.5.2-3, while the CACLR requirement in subclause 6.6.3.2 shall apply in *Inter RF Bandwidth gaps* for the frequency ranges defined in table 6.6.3.2-4.

The requirement applies during the *transmitter ON period*.

#### 6.6.3.2 Minimum requirement

The minimum requirement applies per *single-band connector*, or per *multi-band connector* supporting transmission in the *operating band*.

The minimum requirement for *BS type 1-C* is defined in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 6.6.3.3.

The minimum requirement for *BS type 1-H* is defined in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 6.6.3.4.

#### 6.6.3.3 Test purpose

To verify that the adjacent channel leakage power ratio requirement shall be met as specified by the minimum requirement.

#### 6.6.3.4 Method of test

##### 6.6.3.4.1 Initial conditions

Test environment: Normal; see annex B.2.

RF channels to be tested for single carrier: B, M and T; see subclause 4.9.1.

*Base Station RF Bandwidth* positions to be tested for multi-carrier and/or CA:

- BRFBW, MRFBW and TRFBW in single-band operation; see subclause 4.9.1.

- BRFBW\_T'RFBW and B'RFBW\_TRFBW in multi-band operation, see subclause 4.9.1.

##### 6.6.3.4.2 Procedure

For *BS type 1-H* where there may be multiple *TAB connectors*, they may be tested one at a time or multiple *TAB connectors* may be tested in parallel as shown in annex D.1.1 for *BS type 1-C* or in annex D.3.1 for *BS type 1-H*. Whichever method is used the procedure is repeated until all *TAB connectors* necessary to demonstrate conformance have been tested.

1) Connect the *single-band connector* or *multi-band connector* under test to measurement equipment as shown in annex D.1.1 for *BS type 1-C* and in annex D.3.1 for *BS type 1-H*. All connectors not under test shall be terminated.

The measurement device characteristics shall be:

- Measurement filter bandwidth: defined in subclause 6.6.3.5.

- Detection mode: true RMS voltage or true average power.

2) For a connectors declared to be capable of single carrier operation only (D.16), set the representative connectors under test to transmit according to the applicable test configuration in subclause 4.8 using the corresponding test models NR-FR1‑TM 1.1 in subclause 4.9.2 at *rated carrier output power* Prated,c,AC for *BS type 1-C* and Prated,c,TABC for *BS type 1-H* (D.21).

For a connector under test declared to be capable of multi-carrier and/or CA operation (D.15-D.16) set the connector under test to transmit on all carriers configured using the applicable test configuration and corresponding power setting specified in subclauses 4.7 and 4.8 using the corresponding test models or set of physical channels in subclause 4.9.2.

3) Measure ACLR for the frequency offsets both side of channel frequency as specified in table 6.6.3.5.2‑1. In multiple carrier case only offset frequencies below the lowest and above the highest carrier frequency used shall be measured.

4) For the ACLR requirement applied inside sub-block gap for non-contiguous spectrum operation, or inside *Inter RF Bandwidth gap* for multi-band operation:

a) Measure ACLR inside sub-block gap or *Inter RF Bandwidth gap* as specified in subclause 6.6.3.5.2, if applicable.

b) Measure CACLR inside sub-block gap or *Inter RF Bandwidth gap* as specified in subclause 6.6.3.5.2, if applicable.

5) Repeat the test with the channel set-up according to NR-FR1-TM 1.2 in subclause 4.9.2.

In addition, for *multi-band connectors*, the following steps shall apply:

6) For a *multi-band connectors* and single band tests, repeat the steps above per involved *operating band* where single band test configurations and test models shall apply with no carrier activated in the other *operating band*.

#### 6.6.3.5 Test requirements

##### 6.6.3.5.1 General requirements

The ACLR requirements in subclause 6.6.3.5.2 shall apply as described in subclauses 6.6.3.5.3 or 6.6.3.5.4.

##### 6.6.3.5.2 Limits and *basic limits*

The ACLR is defined with a square filter of bandwidth equal to the transmission bandwidth configuration of the transmitted signal (BWConfig) centred on the assigned channel frequency and a filter centred on the adjacent channel frequency according to the tables below.

For operation in paired and unpaired spectrum, the ACLR shall be higher than the value specified in table 6.6.3.5.2‑1.

Table 6.6.3.5.2-1: Base station ACLR limit

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| *BS channel bandwidth* of lowest/highest NR carrier transmitted BWChannel (MHz) | BS adjacent channel centre frequency offset below the lowest or above the highest carrier centre frequency transmitted | Assumed adjacent channel carrier (informative) | Filter on the adjacent channel frequency and corresponding filter bandwidth | ACLR limit |
| 5, 10, 15, 20 | BWChannel | NR of same BW (Note 2) | Square (BWConfig) | 44.2 dB |
| 2 x BWChannel | NR of same BW (Note 2) | Square (BWConfig) | 44.2 dB |
| BWChannel /2 + 2.5 MHz | 5 MHz E-UTRA | Square (4.5 MHz) | 44.2 dB (NOTE 3) |
| BWChannel /2 + 7.5 MHz | 5 MHz E-UTRA | Square (4.5 MHz) | 44.2 dB (NOTE 3) |
| 25, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100 | BWChannel | NR of same BW (Note 2) | Square (BWConfig) | 43.8 dB |
| 2 x BWChannel | NR of same BW (Note 2) | Square (BWConfig) | 43.8 dB |
| BWChannel /2 + 2.5 MHz | 5 MHz E-UTRA | Square (4.5 MHz) | 43.8 dB (NOTE 3) |
| BWChannel /2 + 7.5 MHz | 5 MHz E-UTRA | Square (4.5 MHz) | 43.8 dB (NOTE 3) |
| NOTE 1: BWChannel and BWConfig are the *BS channel bandwidth* and transmission bandwidth configuration of the lowest/highest NR carrier transmitted on the assigned channel frequency.  NOTE 2: With SCS that provides largest transmission bandwidth configuration (BWConfig).  NOTE 3: The requirements are applicable when the band is also defined for E-UTRA or UTRA. | | | | |

The ACLR absolute *basic limit* is specified in table 6.6.3.5.2‑2.

Table 6.6.3.5.2-2: Base station ACLR absolute *basic limit*

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| BS category / BS class | ACLR absolute *basic limit* |
| Category A Wide Area BS | -13 dBm/MHz |
| Category B Wide Area BS | -15 dBm/MHz |
| Medium Range BS | -25 dBm/MHz |
| Local Area BS | -32 dBm/MHz |

For operation in non-contiguous spectrum or multiple bands, the ACLR shall be higher than the value specified in table 6.6.3.5.2-3.

Table 6.6.3.5.2-3: Base Station ACLR limit in non-contiguous spectrum or multiple bands

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| *BS channel bandwidth* of lowest/highest NR carrier transmitted BWChannel (MHz) | Sub-block or Inter RF Bandwidth gap size (Wgap) where the limit applies (MHz) | BS adjacent channel centre frequency offset below or above the sub-block or Base Station RF Bandwidth edge (inside the gap) | Assumed adjacent channel carrier | Filter on the adjacent channel frequency and corresponding filter bandwidth | ACLR limit |
| 5, 10, 15, 20 | Wgap ≥ 15 (Note 3)  Wgap ≥ 45 (Note 4) | 2.5 MHz | 5 MHz NR  (Note 2) | Square (BWConfig) | 44.2 dB |
| Wgap ≥ 20 (Note 3)  Wgap ≥ 50 (Note 4) | 7.5 MHz | 5 MHz NR  (Note 2) |
| 25, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100 | Wgap ≥ 60 (Note 4)  Wgap ≥ 30 (Note 3) | 10 MHz | 20 MHz NR (Note 2) | Square (BWConfig) | 43.8 dB |
| Wgap ≥ 80 (Note 4)  Wgap ≥ 50 (Note 3) | 30 MHz | 20 MHz NR (Note 2) |
| NOTE 1: BWConfig is the transmission bandwidth configuration of the assumed adjacent channel carrier.  NOTE 2: With SCS that provides largest transmission bandwidth configuration (BWConfig).  NOTE 3: Applicable in case the *BS channel bandwidth* of the NR carrier transmitted at the other edge of the gap is 5, 10, 15, 20 MHz.  NOTE 4: Applicable in case the *BS channel bandwidth* of the NR carrier transmitted at the other edge of the gap is 25, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100 MHz. | | | | | |

The Cumulative Adjacent Channel Leakage power Ratio (CACLR) in a sub-block gap or the Inter RF Bandwidth gap is the ratio of:

a) the sum of the filtered mean power centred on the assigned channel frequencies for the two carriers adjacent to each side of the sub-block gap or the Inter RF Bandwidth gap, and

b) the filtered mean power centred on a frequency channel adjacent to one of the respective sub-block edges or Base Station RF Bandwidth edges.

The assumed filter for the adjacent channel frequency is defined in table 6.6.3.5.2-4 and the filters on the assigned channels are defined in table 6.6.3.5.2-6.

For operation in non-contiguous spectrum or multiple bands, the CACLR for NR carriers located on either side of the sub-block gap or the Inter RF Bandwidth gap shall be higher than the value specified in table 6.6.3.5.2-4.

Table 6.6.3.5.2-4: Base station CACLR limit

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| *BS channel bandwidth* of lowest/highest NR carrier transmitted BWChannel (MHz) | Sub-block or Inter RF Bandwidth gap size (Wgap) where the limit applies (MHz) | BS adjacent channel centre frequency offset below or above the sub-block or Base Station RF Bandwidth edge (inside the gap) | Assumed adjacent channel carrier | Filter on the adjacent channel frequency and corresponding filter bandwidth | CACLR limit |
| 5, 10, 15, 20 | 5 ≤ Wgap < 15 (Note 3)  5 ≤ Wgap < 45 (Note 4) | 2.5 MHz | 5 MHz NR  (Note 2) | Square (BWConfig) | 44.2 dB |
| 10 < Wgap < 20 (Note 3)  10 ≤ Wgap < 50 (Note 4) | 7.5 MHz | 5 MHz NR  (Note 2) |
| 25, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100 | 20 ≤ Wgap < 60 (Note 4)  20 ≤ Wgap < 30 (Note 3) | 10 MHz | 20 MHz NR  (Note 2) | Square (BWConfig) | 43.8 dB |
| 40 < Wgap < 80 (Note 4)  40 ≤ Wgap < 50 (Note 3) | 30 MHz | 20 MHz NR  (Note 2) |
| NOTE 1: BWConfig is the transmission bandwidth configuration of the assumed adjacent channel carrier.  NOTE 2: With SCS that provides largest transmission bandwidth configuration (BWConfig).  NOTE 3: Applicable in case the *BS channel bandwidth* of the NR carrier transmitted at the other edge of the gap is 5, 10, 15, 20 MHz.  NOTE 4: Applicable in case the *BS channel bandwidth* of the NR carrier transmitted at the other edge of the gap is 25, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100 MHz. | | | | | |

The CACLR absolute *basic limit* is specified in table 6.6.3.5.2-5.

Table 6.6.3.5.2-5: Base station CACLR absolute *basic limit*

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| BS category / BS class | CACLR absolute *basic limit* |
| Category A Wide Area BS | -13 dBm/MHz |
| Category B Wide Area BS | -15 dBm/MHz |
| Medium Range BS | -25 dBm/MHz |
| Local Area BS | -32 dBm/MHz |

Table 6.6.3.5.2-6: Filter parameters for the assigned channel

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| RAT of the carrier adjacent to the sub-block or Inter RF Bandwidth gap | Filter on the assigned channel frequency and corresponding filter bandwidth |
| NR | NR of same BW with SCS that provides largest transmission bandwidth configuration |

##### 6.6.3.5.3 *BS type 1-C*

The ACLR test requirements for *BS type 1-C* are given in table 6.6.3.5.2-1 or 6.6.3.5.2-3 applies per *antenna connector*. Conformance can be shown by meeting the ACLR limit in table 6.6.3.5.2-1 or 6.6.3.5.2-3, or the absolute *basic limits* in table 6.6.3.5.2-2, whichever is less stringent.

The CACLR test requirements for *BS type 1-C* are given in table 6.6.3.5.2-4 applies per *antenna connector*. Conformance can be shown by meeting the CACLR limit in table 6.6.3.5.2-4 or the absolute *basic limits* in table 6.6.3.5.2-5, whichever is less stringent.

##### 6.6.3.5.4 *BS type 1-H*

The ACLR absolute *basic limits* in table 6.6.3.5.2-2+ X (where X = 10log10(NTXU,countedpercell)) or the ACLR *limits* in table 6.6.3.5.2-1, or 6.6.3.5.2-3, whichever is less stringent, shall apply for each *TAB connector TX min cell group*.

The CACLR absolute *basic limits* in table 6.6.3.5.2-5 + X, (where X = 10log10(NTXU,countedpercell)) or the CACLR *limits* in table 6.6.3.5.2-4, whichever is less stringent, shall apply for each *TAB connector TX min cell group*.

Conformance to the *BS type 1-H* ACLR (CACLR) limit can be demonstrated by meeting at least one of the following criteria as determined by the manufacturer

1) The ratio of the sum of the filtered mean power measured on each *TAB connector* in the *TAB connector TX min cell group* at the assigned channel frequency to the sum of the filtered mean power measured on each *TAB connector* in the *TAB connector TX min cell group* at the adjacent channel frequency shall be greater than or equal to the ACLR (CACLR) limit of the BS. This shall apply for each *TAB connector TX min cell group*.

Or

2) The ratio of the filtered mean power at the *TAB connector* centred on the assigned channel frequency to the filtered mean power at this *TAB connector* centred on the adjacent channel frequency shall be greater than or equal to the ACLR (CACLR) limit of the BS for every *TAB connector* in the *TAB connector TX min cell group*, for each *TAB connector TX min cell group*.

In case the ACLR (CACLR) absolute *basic limit* of *BS type 1-H* are applied, the conformance can be demonstrated by meeting at least one of the following criteria as determined by the manufacturer:

1) The sum of the filtered mean power measured on each *TAB connector* in the *TAB connector TX min cell group* at the adjacent channel frequency shall be less than or equal to the ACLR (CACLR) absolute ba*sic limit* + X (where X = 10log10(NTXU,countedpercell)) of the BS. This shall apply to each *TAB* connector *TX min cell group.*

Or

2) The filtered mean power at each *TAB connector* centred on the adjacent channel frequency shall be less than or equal to the ACLR (CACLR) absolute *basic limit* of the BS scaled by X -10log10(*n*) for every *TAB connector* in the *TAB connector TX min cell group*, for each *TAB connector TX min cell group*, where *n* is the number of *TAB connectors* in the *TAB connector TX min cell group.*

### 6.6.4 Operating band unwanted emissions

#### 6.6.4.1 Definition and applicability

Unless otherwise stated, the operating band unwanted emission (OBUE) limits in FR1 are defined from ΔfOBUE below the lowest frequency of each supported downlink *operating band* up to ΔfOBUE above the highest frequency of each supported downlink *operating band*. The values of ΔfOBUE are defined in table 6.6.1‑1 for the NR *operating bands*.

The requirements shall apply whatever the type of transmitter considered and for all transmission modes foreseen by the manufacturer's specification. In addition, for a BS operating in non-contiguous spectrum, the requirements apply inside any sub-block gap. In addition, for a BS operating in multiple bands, the requirements apply inside any Inter RF Bandwidth gap.

B*asic limits* are specified in the tables below, where:

- Δf is the separation between the channel edge frequency and the nominal -3 dB point of the measuring filter closest to the carrier frequency.

- f\_offset is the separation between the channel edge frequency and the centre of the measuring filter.

- f\_offsetmax is the offset to the frequency ΔfOBUE outside the downlink *operating band*, where ΔfOBUE is defined in table 6.6.1-1.

- Δfmax is equal to f\_offsetmax minus half of the bandwidth of the measuring filter.

For a *multi-band connector* inside any *Inter RF Bandwidth gaps* with Wgap < 2\*ΔfOBUE, a combined *basic* limit shall be applied which is the cumulative sum of the *basic limit*s specified at the *Base Station RF Bandwidth edges* on each side of the *Inter RF Bandwidth gap*. The *basic limit* for *Base Station RF Bandwidth edge* is specified in the subclauses 6.6.4.5.2 to 6.6.4.5.5below, where in this case:

- Δf is the separation between the *Base Station RF Bandwidth edge* frequency and the nominal -3 dB point of the measuring filter closest to the *Base Station RF Bandwidth edge*.

- f\_offset is the separation between the *Base Station RF Bandwidth edge* frequency and the centre of the measuring filter.

- f\_offsetmax is equal to the *Inter RF Bandwidth gap* minus half of the bandwidth of the measuring filter.

- Δfmax is equal to f\_offsetmax minus half of the bandwidth of the measuring filter.

For a *multi-band connector*, the operating band unwanted emission *basic limits* apply also in a supported operating band without any carrier transmitted, in the case where there are carrier(s) transmitted in another supported operating band. In this case, no cumulative *basic limit* is applied in the *inter-band gap* between a supported downlink operating band with carrier(s) transmitted and a supported downlink operating band without any carrier transmitted and

- In case the *inter-band gap* between a supported downlink operating band with carrier(s) transmitted and a supported downlink operating band without any carrier transmitted is less than 2\*ΔfOBUE, f\_offsetmax shall be the offset to the frequency ΔfOBUE MHz outside the outermost edges of the two supported downlink operating bands and the operating band unwanted emission *basic limit* of the band where there are carriers transmitted, as defined in the tables of the present subclause, shall apply across both downlink bands.

- In other cases, the operating band unwanted emission *basic limits* of the band where there are carriers transmitted, as defined in the tables of the present subclause for the largest frequency offset (Δfmax), shall apply from ΔfOBUE MHz below the lowest frequency, up to ΔfOBUE MHz above the highest frequency of the supported downlink operating band without any carrier transmitted.

For a multicarrier *single-band connector* or a *single-band connector* configured for intra-band contiguous or non-contiguous carrier aggregation the definitions above apply to the lower edge of the carrier transmitted at the lowest carrier frequency and the upper edge of the carrier transmitted at the highest carrier frequency within a specified frequency band.

In addition inside any sub-block gap for a *single-band connector* operating in non-contiguous spectrum, a combined *basic limit* shall be applied which is the cumulative sum of the *basic limit*s specified for the adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub block gap. The *basic limit* for each sub block is specified in the subcluases 6.6.4.5.2 to 6.6.4.5.5below, where in this case:

- Δf is the separation between the sub block edge frequency and the nominal -3 dB point of the measuring filter closest to the sub block edge.

- f\_offset is the separation between the sub block edge frequency and the centre of the measuring filter.

- f\_offsetmax is equal to the sub block gap bandwidth minus half of the bandwidth of the measuring filter.

- Δfmax is equal to f\_offsetmax minus half of the bandwidth of the measuring filter.

For Wide Area BS, the requirements of either subclause 6.6.4.5.2 (Category A limits) or subclause 6.6.4.5.3 (Category B limits) shall apply.

For Medium Range BS, the requirements in subclause 6.6.4.5.4 shall apply (Category A and B).

For Local Area BS, the requirements of subclause 6.6.4.5.5 shall apply (Category A and B).

The application of either Category A or Category B *basic limits* shall be the same as for transmitter spurious emissions in subclause 6.6.5.

#### 6.6.4.2 Minimum requirement

The minimum requirement applies per *single-band connector*, or per *multi-band connector* supporting transmission in the *operating band*.

The minimum requirement for *BS type 1-C* is defined in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 6.6.4.3.

The minimum requirement for *BS type 1-H* is defined in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 6.6.4.4.

#### 6.6.4.3 Test purpose

This test measures the emissions close to the assigned channel bandwidth of the wanted signal, while the transmitter is in operation.

#### 6.6.4.4 Method of test

##### 6.6.4.4.1 Initial conditions

Test environment: Normal; see annex B.2.

RF channels to be tested for single carrier: B, M and T; see subclause 4.9.1.

*Base Station RF Bandwidth* positions to be tested for multi-carrier:

- BRFBW, MRFBW and TRFBW in single-band operation; see subclause 4.9.1.

- BRFBW\_T'RFBW and B'RFBW\_TRFBW in multi-band operation, see subclause 4.9.1.

##### 6.6.4.4.2 Procedure

For *BS type 1-H* where there may be multiple *TAB connectors*, they may be tested one at a time or multiple *TAB connectors* may be tested in parallel as shown in annex D.3.1. Whichever method is used the procedure is repeated until all *TAB connectors* necessary to demonstrate conformance have been tested.

1) Connect the *single-band connector* or *multi-band connector* under test to measurement equipment as shown in annex D.1.1 for *BS type 1-C* or in annex D.3.1 for *BS type 1-H*. All connectors not under test shall be terminated.

As a general rule, the resolution bandwidth of the measuring equipment should be equal to the measurement bandwidth. However, to improve measurement accuracy, sensitivity, efficiency and avoiding e.g. carrier leakage, the resolution bandwidth may be smaller than the measurement bandwidth. When the resolution bandwidth is smaller than the measurement bandwidth, the result should be integrated over the measurement bandwidth in order to obtain the equivalent noise bandwidth of the measurement bandwidth.

The measurement device characteristics shall be:

- Detection mode: True RMS.

2) For a connectors declared to be capable of single carrier operation only, set the representative connectors under test to transmit according to the applicable test configuration in subclause 4.8 at *rated carrier output power* Prated,c,AC for *BS type 1-C* and Prated,c,TABC for *BS type 1-H* (D.21). Channel set-up shall be according to NR-FR1-TM 1.1.

For a connector under test declared to be capable of multi-carrier and/or CA operation set the connector under test to transmit on all carriers configured using the applicable test configuration and corresponding power setting specified in subclauses 4.7 and 4.8 using the corresponding test models or set of physical channels in subclause 4.9.2.

3) Step the centre frequency of the measurement filter in contiguous steps and measure the emission within the specified frequency ranges with the specified measurement bandwidth. For connector under test declared to operate in multiple bands or non-contiguous spectrum, the emission within the *Inter RF Bandwidth* or *sub-block gap* shall be measured using the specified measurement bandwidth from the closest RF Bandwidth or sub block edge.

4) Repeat the test for the remaining test cases, with the channel set-up according to NR-FR1-TM 1.2.

In addition, for *multi-band connectors*, the following steps shall apply:

5) For a *multi-band connectors* and single band tests, repeat the steps above per involved *operating band* where single band test configurations and test models shall apply with no carrier activated in the other *operating band*.

#### 6.6.4.5 Test requirements

##### 6.6.4.5.1 General requirements

##### 6.6.4.5.2 Basic limits for Wide Area BS (Category A)

For BS operating in Bands n5, n8, n12, n28, n71, *basic limits* are specified in table 6.6.4.5.2‑1.

Table 6.6.4.5.2-1: Wide Area BS operating band unwanted emission limits   
(NR bands below 1 GHz) for Category A

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Frequency offset of measurement filter ‑3dB point, Δf | Frequency offset of measurement filter centre frequency, f\_offset | *Basic limit* (Note 1, 2) | Measurement bandwidth |
| 0 MHz ≤ Δf < 5 MHz | 0.05 MHz ≤ f\_offset < 5.05 MHz |  | 100 kHz |
| 5 MHz ≤ Δf <  min(10 MHz, Δfmax) | 5.05 MHz ≤ f\_offset <  min(10.05 MHz, f\_offsetmax) | -12.5 dBm |
| 10 MHz ≤ Δf ≤ Δfmax | 10.05 MHz ≤ f\_offset < f\_offsetmax | -13 dBm (Note 3) |
| NOTE 1: For a BS supporting non-contiguous spectrum operation within any *operating band*, the emission limits within sub-block gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub block gap. Exception is f ≥ 10MHz from both adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub-block gap, where the emission limits within sub-block gaps shall be -13 dBm/100 kHz.  NOTE 2: For a *multi-band connector* with Inter RF Bandwidth gap < 2\*ΔfOBUE the emission limits within the Inter RF Bandwidth gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub-blocks or RF Bandwidth on each side of the Inter RF Bandwidth gap.  NOTE 3: The requirement is not applicable when Δfmax < 10 MHz. | | | |

For BS operating in Bands n1, n2, n3, n7, n25, n34, n38, n39, n40, n41, n50, n66, n70, n74, n75, *basic limits* are specified in table 6.6.4.5.2‑2:

Table 6.6.4.5.2-2: Wide Area BS *operating band* unwanted emission limits   
(1GHz < NR bands ≤ 3GHz) for Category A

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Frequency offset of measurement filter ‑3dB point, Δf | Frequency offset of measurement filter centre frequency, f\_offset | *Basic limit* (Note 1, 2) | Measurement bandwidth |
| 0 MHz ≤ Δf < 5 MHz | 0.05 MHz ≤ f\_offset < 5.05 MHz |  | 100 kHz |
| 5 MHz ≤ Δf <  min(10 MHz, Δfmax) | 5.05 MHz ≤ f\_offset <  min(10.05 MHz, f\_offsetmax) | -12.5 dBm | 100 kHz |
| 10 MHz ≤ Δf ≤ Δfmax | 10.5 MHz ≤ f\_offset < f\_offsetmax | -13 dBm (Note 3) | 1MHz |
| NOTE 1: For a BS supporting non-contiguous spectrum operation within any *operating band*, the emission limits within sub-block gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub block gap, where the contribution from the far-end sub-block shall be scaled according to the measurement bandwidth of the near-end sub-block. Exception is f ≥ 10MHz from both adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub-block gap, where the emission limits within sub-block gaps shall be ‑13 dBm/1 MHz.  NOTE 2: For a *multi-band connector* with Inter RF Bandwidth gap < 2\*ΔfOBUE the emission limits within the Inter RF Bandwidth gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub-blocks or RF Bandwidth on each side of the Inter RF Bandwidth gap, where the contribution from the far-end sub-block or RF Bandwidth shall be scaled according to the measurement bandwidth of the near-end sub-block or RF Bandwidth.  NOTE 3: The requirement is not applicable when Δfmax < 10 MHz. | | | |

For BS operating in Bands n77, n78, n79, *basic limits* are specified in table 6.6.4.5.2‑3:

Table 6.6.4.5.2-3: Wide Area BS *operating band* unwanted emission limits   
(NR bands >3GHz) for Category A

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Frequency offset of measurement filter ‑3dB point, Δf | Frequency offset of measurement filter centre frequency, f\_offset | *Basic limit* (Note 1, 2) | Measurement bandwidth |
| 0 MHz ≤ Δf < 5 MHz | 0.05 MHz ≤ f\_offset < 5.05 MHz |  | 100 kHz |
| 5 MHz ≤ Δf <  min(10 MHz, Δfmax) | 5.05 MHz ≤ f\_offset <  min(10.05 MHz, f\_offsetmax) | -12.2 dBm | 100 kHz |
| 10 MHz ≤ Δf ≤ Δfmax | 10.5 MHz ≤ f\_offset < f\_offsetmax | -13 dBm (Note 3) | 1MHz |
| NOTE 1: For a BS supporting non-contiguous spectrum operation within any *operating band*, the emission limits within sub-block gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub block gap, where the contribution from the far-end sub-block shall be scaled according to the measurement bandwidth of the near-end sub-block. Exception is f ≥ 10MHz from both adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub-block gap, where the emission limits within sub-block gaps shall be ‑13 dBm/1 MHz.  NOTE 2: For a *multi-band connector* with Inter RF Bandwidth gap < 2\*ΔfOBUE the emission limits within the Inter RF Bandwidth gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub-blocks or RF Bandwidth on each side of the Inter RF Bandwidth gap, where the contribution from the far-end sub-block or RF Bandwidth shall be scaled according to the measurement bandwidth of the near-end sub-block or RF Bandwidth.  NOTE 3: The requirement is not applicable when Δfmax < 10 MHz. | | | |

##### 6.6.4.5.3 Basic limits for Wide Area BS (Category B)

For Category B Operating band unwanted emissions, there are two options for the *basic limits* that may be applied regionally. Either the *basic limits* in subclause 6.6.4.2.2.1 or subclause 6.6.4.2.2.2 shall be applied.

###### 6.6.4.5.3.1 Category B requirements (Option 1)

For BS operating in Bands n5, n8, n12, n20, n28, n71, *basic limits* are specified in table 6.6.4.5.3.1-1:

Table 6.6.4.5.3.1-1: Wide Area BS operating band unwanted emission limits   
(NR bands below 1 GHz) for Category B

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Frequency offset of measurement filter ‑3dB point, Δf | Frequency offset of measurement filter centre frequency, f\_offset | *Basic limit* (Note 1, 2) | Measurement bandwidth |
| 0 MHz ≤ Δf < 5 MHz | 0.05 MHz ≤ f\_offset < 5.05 MHz |  | 100 kHz |
| 5 MHz ≤ Δf <  min(10 MHz, Δfmax) | 5.05 MHz ≤ f\_offset <  min(10.05 MHz, f\_offsetmax) | -12.5 dBm |
| 10 MHz ≤ Δf ≤ Δfmax | 10.05 MHz ≤ f\_offset < f\_offsetmax | -16 dBm (Note 3) |
| NOTE 1: For a BS supporting non-contiguous spectrum operation within any *operating band*, the emission limits within sub-block gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub block gap, where the contribution from the far-end sub-block shall be scaled according to the measurement bandwidth of the near-end sub-block. Exception is f ≥ 10MHz from both adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub-block gap, where the emission limits within sub-block gaps shall be ‑16 dBm/100 kHz.  NOTE 2: For a *multi-band connector* with Inter RF Bandwidth gap < 2\*ΔfOBUE the emission limits within the Inter RF Bandwidth gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub-blocks or RF Bandwidth on each side of the Inter RF Bandwidth gap, where the contribution from the far-end sub-block or RF Bandwidth shall be scaled according to the measurement bandwidth of the near-end sub-block or RF Bandwidth.  NOTE 3: The requirement is not applicable when Δfmax < 10 MHz. | | | |

For BS operating in Bands n1, n2, n3, n7, n25, n34, n38, n39, n40, n41, n50, n66, n70, n75, *basic limits* are specified in tables 6.6.4.5.3.1-2:

Table 6.6.4.5.3.1-2: Wide Area BS operating band unwanted emission limits   
(1GHz < NR bands ≤ 3GHz) for Category B

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Frequency offset of measurement filter ‑3dB point, Δf | Frequency offset of measurement filter centre frequency, f\_offset | *Basic limit* (Note 1, 2) | Measurement bandwidth |
| 0 MHz ≤ Δf < 5 MHz | 0.05 MHz ≤ f\_offset < 5.05 MHz |  | 100 kHz |
| 5 MHz ≤ Δf <  min(10 MHz, Δfmax) | 5.05 MHz ≤ f\_offset <  min(10.05 MHz, f\_offsetmax) | -12.5 dBm | 100 kHz |
| 10 MHz ≤ Δf ≤ Δfmax | 10.5 MHz ≤ f\_offset < f\_offsetmax | -15 dBm (Note 3) | 1MHz |
| NOTE 1: For a BS supporting non-contiguous spectrum operation within any *operating band*, the emission limits within sub-block gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub block gap, where the contribution from the far-end sub-block shall be scaled according to the measurement bandwidth of the near-end sub-block. Exception is f ≥ 10MHz from both adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub-block gap, where the emission limits within sub-block gaps shall be ‑15 dBm/1 MHz.  NOTE 2: For a *multi-band connector* with Inter RF Bandwidth gap < 2\*ΔfOBUE the emission limits within the Inter RF Bandwidth gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub-blocks or RF Bandwidth on each side of the Inter RF Bandwidth gap, where the contribution from the far-end sub-block or RF Bandwidth shall be scaled according to the measurement bandwidth of the near-end sub-block or RF Bandwidth.  NOTE 3: The requirement is not applicable when Δfmax < 10 MHz. | | | |

For BS operating in Bands n77, n78, n79, *basic limits* are specified in tables 6.6.4.5.3.1-3:

Table 6.6.4.5.3.1-3: Wide Area BS operating band unwanted emission limits   
(NR bands >3GHz) for Category B

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Frequency offset of measurement filter ‑3dB point, Δf | Frequency offset of measurement filter centre frequency, f\_offset | *Basic limit* (Note 1, 2) | Measurement bandwidth |
| 0 MHz ≤ Δf < 5 MHz | 0.05 MHz ≤ f\_offset < 5.05 MHz |  | 100 kHz |
| 5 MHz ≤ Δf <  min(10 MHz, Δfmax) | 5.05 MHz ≤ f\_offset <  min(10.05 MHz, f\_offsetmax) | -12.2 dBm | 100 kHz |
| 10 MHz ≤ Δf ≤ Δfmax | 10.5 MHz ≤ f\_offset < f\_offsetmax | -15 dBm (Note 3) | 1MHz |
| NOTE 1: For a BS supporting non-contiguous spectrum operation within any *operating band*, the emission limits within sub-block gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub block gap, where the contribution from the far-end sub-block shall be scaled according to the measurement bandwidth of the near-end sub-block. Exception is f ≥ 10MHz from both adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub-block gap, where the emission limits within sub-block gaps shall be ‑15 dBm/1 MHz.  NOTE 2: For a *multi-band connector* with Inter RF Bandwidth gap < 2\*ΔfOBUE the emission limits within the Inter RF Bandwidth gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub-blocks or RF Bandwidth on each side of the Inter RF Bandwidth gap, where the contribution from the far-end sub-block or RF Bandwidth shall be scaled according to the measurement bandwidth of the near-end sub-block or RF Bandwidth.  NOTE 3: The requirement is not applicable when Δfmax < 10 MHz. | | | |

###### 6.6.4.5.3.2 Category B requirements (Option 2)

The limits in this subclause are intended for Europe and may be applied regionally for BS operating in Bands n1, n3, n7, n8, n38 or n65.

For a BS operating in Bands n1, n3, n8, n65 or *BS type 1-C* operating in bands n7 or n38 *basic limits* are specified in table 6.6.4.5.3.2-1:

Table 6.6.4.5.3.2-1: Regional Wide Area BS operating band unwanted emission limits for Category B

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Frequency offset of measurement filter ‑3dB point, Δf | Frequency offset of measurement filter centre frequency, f\_offset | *Basic limit* (Note 1, 2) | Measurement bandwidth |
| 0 MHz ≤ Δf < 0.2 MHz | 0.015 MHz ≤ f\_offset < 0.215 MHz | -12.5dBm | 30 kHz |
| 0.2 MHz ≤ Δf < 1 MHz | 0.215 MHz ≤ f\_offset < 1.015 MHz |  | 30 kHz |
| (Note 4) | 1.015 MHz ≤ f\_offset < 1.5 MHz | -24.5dBm | 30 kHz |
| 1 MHz ≤ Δf ≤  min( 10 MHz, Δfmax) | 1.5 MHz ≤ f\_offset <  min(10.5 MHz, f\_offsetmax) | -11.5dBm | 1 MHz |
| 10 MHz ≤ Δf ≤ Δfmax | 10.5 MHz ≤ f\_offset < f\_offsetmax | -15 dBm (Note 3) | 1 MHz |
| NOTE 1: For a BS supporting non-contiguous spectrum operation within any operating band, the minimum requirement within sub-block gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub block gap, where the contribution from the far-end sub-block shall be scaled according to the measurement bandwidth of the near-end sub-block. Exception is f ≥ 10MHz from both adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub-block gap, where the minimum requirement within sub-block gaps shall be -15dBm/1MHz.  NOTE 2: For a *multi-band connector* with Inter RF Bandwidth gap < 2\*ΔfOBUE the minimum requirement within the Inter RF Bandwidth gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub-blocks or RF Bandwidth on each side of the Inter RF Bandwidth gap, where the contribution from the far-end sub-block or RF Bandwidth shall be scaled according to the measurement bandwidth of the near-end sub-block or RF Bandwidth.  NOTE 3: The requirement is not applicable when Δfmax < 10 MHz.  NOTE 4: This frequency range ensures that the range of values of f\_offset is continuous. | | | |

##### 6.6.4.5.4 Basic limits for Medium Range BS (Category A and B)

For Medium Range BS in NR bands ≤ 3 GHz, *basic limits* are specified in table 6.6.4.5.4-1 and table 6.6.4.5.4-2.

For Medium Range BS in NR bands > 3 GHz, *basic limits* are specified in table 6.6.4.5.4-3 and table 6.6.4.5.4-4.

For the tables in this subclause for *BS type 1-C* Prated,x = Prated,c,AC, and for *BS type 1-H* Prated,x = Prated,c,cell – 10\*log10(NTXU,countedpercell), and for *BS type 1-O* Prated,x = Prated,c,TRP – 9 dB.

Table 6.6.4.5.4-1: Medium Range BS *operating band* unwanted emission limits, 31< Prated,x ≤ 38 dBm (NR bands ≤ 3 GHz)

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Frequency offset of measurement filter ‑3dB point, Δf | Frequency offset of measurement filter centre frequency, f\_offset | *Basic limit* (Note 1, 2) | Measurement bandwidth |
| 0 MHz ≤ Δf < 5 MHz | 0.05 MHz ≤ f\_offset < 5.05 MHz |  | 100 kHz |
| 5 MHz ≤ Δf < min(10 MHz, Δfmax) | 5.05 MHz ≤ f\_offset < min(10.05 MHz, f\_offsetmax) | Prated,x - 58.5dB | 100 kHz |
| 10 MHz ≤ Δf ≤ Δfmax | 10.05 MHz ≤ f\_offset < f\_offsetmax | Min(Prated,x - 60dB, -25dBm) (Note 3) | 100 kHz |
| NOTE 1: For a BS supporting non-contiguous spectrum operation within any *operating band* the emission limits within sub-block gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub block gap. Exception is f ≥ 10MHz from both adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub-block gap, where the emission limits within sub-block gaps shall be Min(Prated,x -60dB, ‑25dBm)/100kHz.  NOTE 2: For a *multi-band connector* with Inter RF Bandwidth gap < 2\*ΔfOBUE the emission limits within the Inter RF Bandwidth gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub-blocks or RF Bandwidth on each side of the Inter RF Bandwidth gap.  NOTE 3: The requirement is not applicable when Δfmax < 10 MHz. | | | |

Table 6.6.4.5.4-2: Medium Range BS operating band unwanted emission limits, Prated,x ≤ 31 dBm (NR bands ≤ 3 GHz)

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Frequency offset of measurement filter ‑3dB point, Δf | Frequency offset of measurement filter centre frequency, f\_offset | *Basic limit* (Note 1, 2) | Measurement bandwidth |
| 0 MHz ≤ Δf < 5 MHz | 0.05 MHz ≤ f\_offset < 5.05 MHz |  | 100 kHz |
| 5 MHz ≤ Δf < min(10 MHz, Δfmax) | 5.05 MHz ≤ f\_offset < min(10.05 MHz, f\_offsetmax) | -27.5 dBm | 100 kHz |
| 10 MHz ≤ Δf ≤ Δfmax | 10.05 MHz ≤ f\_offset < f\_offsetmax | -29 dBm (Note 3) | 100 kHz |
| NOTE 1: For a BS supporting non-contiguous spectrum operation within any *operating band* the emission limits within sub-block gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub block gap. Exception is f ≥ 10MHz from both adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub-block gap, where the emission limits within sub-block gaps shall be -29dBm/100kHz.  NOTE 2: For a *multi-band connector* with Inter RF Bandwidth gap < 2\*ΔfOBUE the emission limits within the Inter RF Bandwidth gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub-blocks or RF Bandwidth on each side of the Inter RF Bandwidth gap.  NOTE 3: The requirement is not applicable when Δfmax < 10 MHz. | | | |

Table 6.6.4.5.4-3: Medium Range BS *operating band* unwanted emission limits, 31< Prated,x ≤ 38 dBm (NR bands >3GHz)

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Frequency offset of measurement filter ‑3dB point, Δf | Frequency offset of measurement filter centre frequency, f\_offset | *Basic limit* (Note 1, 2) | Measurement bandwidth |
| 0 MHz ≤ Δf < 5 MHz | 0.05 MHz ≤ f\_offset < 5.05 MHz |  | 100 kHz |
| 5 MHz ≤ Δf < min(10 MHz, Δfmax) | 5.05 MHz ≤ f\_offset < min(10.05 MHz, f\_offsetmax) | Prated,x - 58.2dB | 100 kHz |
| 10 MHz ≤ Δf ≤ Δfmax | 10.05 MHz ≤ f\_offset < f\_offsetmax | Min(Prated,x - 60dB, -25dBm) (Note 3) | 100 kHz |
| NOTE 1: For a BS supporting non-contiguous spectrum operation within any *operating band* the emission limits within sub-block gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub block gap. Exception is f ≥ 10MHz from both adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub-block gap, where the emission limits within sub-block gaps shall be Min(Prated,x -60dB, ‑25dBm)/100kHz.  NOTE 2: For a *multi-band connector* with Inter RF Bandwidth gap < 2\*ΔfOBUE the emission limits within the Inter RF Bandwidth gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub-blocks or RF Bandwidth on each side of the Inter RF Bandwidth gap.  NOTE 3: The requirement is not applicable when Δfmax < 10 MHz. | | | |

Table 6.6.4.5.4-4: Medium Range BS operating band unwanted emission limits, Prated,x ≤ 31 dBm (NR bands >3GHz)

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Frequency offset of measurement filter ‑3dB point, Δf | Frequency offset of measurement filter centre frequency, f\_offset | *Basic limit* (Note 1, 2) | Measurement bandwidth |
| 0 MHz ≤ Δf < 5 MHz | 0.05 MHz ≤ f\_offset < 5.05 MHz |  | 100 kHz |
| 5 MHz ≤ Δf < min(10 MHz, Δfmax) | 5.05 MHz ≤ f\_offset < min(10.05 MHz, f\_offsetmax) | -27.2 dBm | 100 kHz |
| 10 MHz ≤ Δf ≤ Δfmax | 10.05 MHz ≤ f\_offset < f\_offsetmax | -29 dBm (Note 3) | 100 kHz |
| NOTE 1: For a BS supporting non-contiguous spectrum operation within any *operating band* the emission limits within sub-block gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub block gap. Exception is f ≥ 10MHz from both adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub-block gap, where the emission limits within sub-block gaps shall be -29dBm/100kHz.  NOTE 2: For a *multi-band connector* with Inter RF Bandwidth gap < 2\*ΔfOBUE the emission limits within the Inter RF Bandwidth gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub-blocks or RF Bandwidth on each side of the Inter RF Bandwidth gap.  NOTE 3: The requirement is not applicable when Δfmax < 10 MHz. | | | |

##### 6.6.4.5.5 Basic limits for Local Area BS (Category A and B)

For Local Area BS in NR bands ≤ 3 GHz, *basic limits* are specified in table 6.6.4.5.5-1.

For Local Area BS in NR bands > 3 GHz, *basic limits* are specified in table 6.6.4.5.5-2.

Table 6.6.4.5.5-1: Local Area BS operating band unwanted emission limits (NR bands ≤3GHz)

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Frequency offset of measurement filter ‑3dB point, Δf | Frequency offset of measurement filter centre frequency, f\_offset | *Basic limit* (Note 1, 2) | Measurement bandwidth |
| 0 MHz ≤ Δf < 5 MHz | 0.05 MHz ≤ f\_offset < 5.05 MHz |  | 100 kHz |
| 5 MHz ≤ Δf < min(10 MHz, Δfmax) | 5.05 MHz ≤ f\_offset < min(10.05 MHz, f\_offsetmax) | -35.5 dBm |
| 10 MHz ≤ Δf ≤ Δfmax | 10.05 MHz ≤ f\_offset < f\_offsetmax | -37 dBm (Note 3) |
| NOTE 1: For a BS supporting non-contiguous spectrum operation within any *operating band* the emission limits within sub-block gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub block gap. Exception is f ≥ 10MHz from both adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub-block gap, where the emission limits within sub-block gaps shall be -37dBm/100kHz.  NOTE 2: For a *multi-band connector* with Inter RF Bandwidth gap < 2\*ΔfOBUE the emission limits within the Inter RF Bandwidth gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub-blocks or RF Bandwidth on each side of the Inter RF Bandwidth gap  NOTE 3: The requirement is not applicable when Δfmax < 10 MHz. | | | |

Table 6.6.4.5.5-1: Local Area BS operating band unwanted emission limits (NR bands >3GHz)

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Frequency offset of measurement filter ‑3dB point, Δf | Frequency offset of measurement filter centre frequency, f\_offset | *Basic limit* (Note 1, 2) | Measurement bandwidth |
| 0 MHz ≤ Δf < 5 MHz | 0.05 MHz ≤ f\_offset < 5.05 MHz |  | 100 kHz |
| 5 MHz ≤ Δf < min(10 MHz, Δfmax) | 5.05 MHz ≤ f\_offset < min(10.05 MHz, f\_offsetmax) | -35.2 dBm |
| 10 MHz ≤ Δf ≤ Δfmax | 10.05 MHz ≤ f\_offset < f\_offsetmax | -37 dBm (Note 3) |
| NOTE 1: For a BS supporting non-contiguous spectrum operation within any *operating band* the emission limits within sub-block gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub block gap. Exception is f ≥ 10MHz from both adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub-block gap, where the emission limits within sub-block gaps shall be -37dBm/100kHz.  NOTE 2: For a *multi-band connector* with Inter RF Bandwidth gap < 2\*ΔfOBUE the emission limits within the Inter RF Bandwidth gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub-blocks or RF Bandwidth on each side of the Inter RF Bandwidth gap  NOTE 3: The requirement is not applicable when Δfmax < 10 MHz. | | | |

##### 6.6.4.5.6 Basic limits for additional requirements

###### 6.6.4.5.6.1 Limits in FCC Title 47

In addition to the requirements in subclauses 6.6.4.5.2 to 6.6.4.5.5, the BS may have to comply with the applicable emission limits established by FCC Title 47 [13], when deployed in regions where those limits are applied, and under the conditions declared by the manufacturer.

###### 6.6.4.5.6.2 Protection of DTT

In certain regions the following requirement may apply for protection of DTT. For *BS type 1-C* or *BS type 1-H* operating in Band n20, the level of emissions in the band 470-790 MHz, measured in an 8 MHz filter bandwidth on centre frequencies Ffilter according to table 6.6.4.5.6.2-1, *basic limit* is PEM,N declared by the manufacturer. This requirement applies in the frequency range 470-790 MHz even though part of the range falls in the spurious domain.

Table 6.6.4.5.6.2-1: Declared emissions *basic limit* for protection of DTT

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Filter centre frequency, Ffilter | Measurement bandwidth | Declared emission *basic limit* (dBm) |
| Ffilter = 8\*N + 306 (MHz);  21 ≤ N ≤ 60 | 8 MHz | PEM,N |

Note: The regional requirement is defined in terms of EIRP (effective isotropic radiated power), which is dependent on both the BS emissions at the *antenna connector* and the deployment (including antenna gain and feeder loss). The requirement defined above provides the characteristics of the BS needed to verify compliance with the regional requirement. Compliance with the regional requirement can be determined using the method outlined in TS 36.104 [22], annex G.

###### 6.6.4.5.6.3 (void)

##### 6.6.4.5.7 *BS type 1-C*

The operating band unwanted emissions for *BS type 1-C* for each *antenna connector* shall be below the applicable *basic limits* defined in subclauses 6.6.4.5.2 – 6.6.4.5.6.

##### 6.6.4.5.8 *BS type 1-H*

The operating band unwanted emissions requirements for *BS type 1-H* are that for each *TAB connector TX min cell group* and each applicable *basic limit* in subclauses 6.6.4.5.2 – 6.6.4.5.6, the power summation emissions at the *TAB connectors* of the *TAB connector TX min cell group* shall not exceed a BS limit specified as the *basic limit* + X, where X = 10log10(NTXU,countedpercell).

NOTE: Conformance to the *BS type 1-H* spurious emission requirement can be demonstrated by meeting at least one of the following criteria as determined by the manufacturer:

1) The sum of the emissions power measured on each *TAB connector* in the *TAB connector TX min cell group* shall be less than or equal to the limit as defined in this subclause for the respective frequency span.

Or

2) The unwanted emissions power at each *TAB connector* shall be less than or equal to the *BS type 1-H* limit as defined in this subclause for the respective frequency span, scaled by -10log10(n), where n is the number of *TAB connectors* in the *TAB connector TX min cell group*.

### 6.6.5 Transmitter spurious emissions

#### 6.6.5.1 Definition and applicability

The transmitter spurious emission limits shall apply from 9 kHz to 12.75 GHz, excluding the frequency range from ΔfOBUE below the lowest frequency of each supported downlink *operating band*, up to ΔfOBUE above the highest frequency of each supported downlink *operating band*, where the ΔfOBUE is defined in table 6.6.1. For some *operating bands*, the upper limit is higher than 12.75 GHz in order to comply with the 5th harmonic limit of the downlink *operating band*, as specified in ITU-R recommendation SM.329 [5].

For a *multi-band connector*, each supported *operating band* together with ΔfOBUE around the band is excluded from the transmitter spurious emissions requirement.

The requirements shall apply whatever the type of transmitter considered (single carrier or multi-carrier). It applies for all transmission modes foreseen by the manufacturer's specification.

Unless otherwise stated, all requirements are measured as mean power (RMS).

[For operation in region 2, where the FCC guidance for MIMO systems in FCC Title 47 [13] is applicable, NTXU,countedpercell shall be equal to one for the purposes of calculating the spurious emissions limits in subclauses 6.6.5. For all other unwanted emissions requirements, NTXU,countedpercell shall be the value calculated according to subclause 6.1.]

#### 6.6.5.2 Minimum requirement

The minimum requirement applies per *single-band connector*, or per *multi-band connector* supporting transmission in the *operating band*.

The minimum requirement for *BS type 1-C* is defined in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 6.6.5.3.

The minimum requirement for *BS type 1-H* is defined in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 6.6.5.4.

#### 6.6.5.3 Test purpose

This test measures conducted spurious emissions while the transmitter is in operation.

#### 6.6.5.4 Method of test

##### 6.6.5.4.1 Initial conditions

Test environment: Normal; see annex B.2.

RF channels to be tested for single carrier:

- B when testing the spurious emissions below FDL\_low - ΔfOBUE,

- T when testing the spurious emissions above FDL\_high + ΔfOBUE; see subclause 4.9.1.

*Base Station RF Bandwidth* positions to be tested for multi-carrier and/or CA:

- BRFBW when testing the spurious frequencies below FDL\_low - ΔfOBUE; TRFBW when testing the spurious frequencies above FDL\_high + ΔfOBUE in single-band operation; see subclause 4.9.1.

- BRFBW\_T'RFBW when testing the spurious frequencies below FDL\_low - ΔfOBUE of the lowest operating band; B'RFBW\_TRFBW when testing the spurious frequencies above FDL\_high + ΔfOBUE of the highest operating band in multi-band operation, see subclause 4.9.1.

##### 6.6.5.4.2 Procedure

For *BS type 1-H* where there may be multiple *TAB connectors*, they may be tested one at a time or multiple *TAB connectors* may be tested in parallel as shown in annex D.3.1. Whichever method is used the procedure is repeated until all *TAB connectors* necessary to demonstrate conformance have been tested.

1) Connect the *single-band connector* or *multi-band connector* under test to measurement equipment as shown in annex D.1.1 for *BS type 1-C* and in annex D.3.1 for *BS type 1-H*. All connectors not under test shall be terminated.

2) Measurements shall use a measurement bandwidth in accordance to the conditions in subclause 6.6.5.5.

The measurement device characteristics shall be:

- Detection mode: True RMS.

3) For a connectors declared to be capable of single carrier operation only (D.16), set the representative connectors under test to transmit according to the applicable test configuration in subclause 4.8 at *rated carrier output power* (Prated,c,AC, or Prated,c,TABC, D.21). Channel set-up shall be according to NR-FR1-TM 1.1.

For a connector under test declared to be capable of multi-carrier and/or CA operation (D.15-D.16) set the connector under test to transmit on all carriers configured using the applicable test configuration and corresponding power setting specified in subclauses 4.7 and 4.8 using the corresponding test models or set of physical channels in subclause 4.9.2.

4) Measure the emission at the specified frequencies with specified measurement bandwidth.

In addition, for *multi-band connectors*, the following steps shall apply:

5) For a *multi-band connectors* and single band tests, repeat the steps above per involved *operating band* where single band test configurations and test models shall apply with no carrier activated in the other *operating band*.

#### 6.6.5.5 Test requirements

##### 6.6.5.5.1 Basic limits

###### 6.6.5.5.1.1 Tx spurious emissions

The limits of either table 6.6.5.5.1.1-1 (Category A limits) or table 6.6.5.5.1.1-2 (Category B limits) shall apply. The application of either Category A or Category B limits shall be the same as for operating band unwanted emissions in subclause 6.6.4, and as declared by the manufacturer (D.4).

Table 6.6.5.5.1.1-1: General BS transmitter spurious emission limits in FR1, Category A

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Spurious frequency range | *Basic limit* | Measurement bandwidth | Notes |
| 9 kHz – 150 kHz | -13 dBm | 1 kHz | Note 1, Note 4 |
| 150 kHz – 30 MHz | 10 kHz | Note 1, Note 4 |
| 30 MHz – 1 GHz | 100 kHz | Note 1 |
| 1 GHz – 12.75 GHz | 1 MHz | Note 1, Note 2 |
| 12.75 GHz – 5th harmonic of the upper frequency edge of the DL *operating band* in GHz | 1 MHz | Note 1, Note 2, Note 3 |
| NOTE 1: Measurement bandwidths as in ITU-R SM.329 [5], s4.1.  NOTE 2: Upper frequency as in ITU-R SM.329 [5], s2.5 table 1.  NOTE 3: This spurious frequency range applies only for *operating bands* for which the 5th harmonic of the upper frequency edge of the DL *operating band* is reaching beyond 12.75 GHz.  NOTE 4: This spurious frequency range applies only to *BS type 1-C* and *BS type 1-H*. | | | |

Table 6.6.5.5.1.1-2: General BS transmitter spurious emission limits in FR1, Category B

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Spurious frequency range | *Basic limit* | Measurement bandwidth | Notes |
| 9 kHz – 150 kHz | -36 dBm | 1 kHz | Note 1, Note 4 |
| 150 kHz – 30 MHz | 10 kHz | Note 1, Note 4 |
| 30 MHz – 1 GHz | 100 kHz | Note 1 |
| 1 GHz – 12.75 GHz | -30 dBm | 1 MHz | Note 1, Note 2 |
| 12.75 GHz – 5th harmonic of the upper frequency edge of the DL *operating band* in GHz | 1 MHz | Note 1, Note 2, Note 3 |
| NOTE 1: Measurement bandwidths as in ITU-R SM.329 [5], s4.1.  NOTE 2: Upper frequency as in ITU-R SM.329 [5], s2.5 table 1.  NOTE 3: This spurious frequency range applies only for *operating bands* for which the 5th harmonic of the upper frequency edge of the DL *operating band* is reaching beyond 12.75 GHz.  NOTE 4: This spurious frequency range applies only to *BS type 1-C* and *BS type 1-H*. | | | |

###### 6.6.5.5.1.2 Protection of the BS receiver of own or different BS

This requirement shall be applied for NR FDD operation in order to prevent the receivers of the BSs being desensitised by emissions from a BS transmitter. It is measured at the transmit *antenna connector* for *BS type 1-C* or at the *TAB connector* for *BS type 1-H* for any type of BS which has common or separate Tx/Rx *antenna* *connectors* / *TAB connectors*.

The *basic limits* are provided in table 6.6.5.5.1.2-1.

Table 6.6.5.5.1.2-1: BS spurious emissions *basic limits* for protection of the BS receiver

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| BS class | Frequency range | Basic limit | Measurement bandwidth |
| Wide Area BS | FUL\_low – FUL\_high | -96 dBm | 100 kHz |
| Medium Range BS | -91 dBm |
| Local Area BS | -88 dBm |

###### 6.6.5.5.1.3 Additional spurious emissions requirements

These requirements may be applied for the protection of system operating in frequency ranges other than the BS downlink *operating band*. The limits may apply as an optional protection of such systems that are deployed in the same geographical area as the BS, or they may be set by local or regional regulation as a mandatory requirement for an NR *operating band*. It is in some cases not stated in the present document whether a requirement is mandatory or under what exact circumstances that a limit applies, since this is set by local or regional regulation. An overview of regional requirements in the present document is given in subclause 4.4.

Some requirements may apply for the protection of specific equipment (UE, MS and/or BS) or equipment operating in specific systems (GSM, CDMA, UTRA, E-UTRA, NR, etc.) as listed below.

The power of any spurious emission shall not exceed the *basic limits* of table 6.6.5.5.1.3-1 for a BS where requirements for co-existence with the system listed in the first column apply. For a *multi-band connector*, the exclusions and conditions in the Note column of table 6.6.5.5.1.3-1 apply for each supported *operating band*.

Table 6.6.5.5.1.3-1: BS spurious emissions limits for BS for co-existence with systems operating in other frequency bands

| System type for NR to co-exist with | Frequency range for co-existence requirement | *Basic limit* | Measurement bandwidth | Note |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| GSM900 | 921 – 960 MHz | -57 dBm | 100 kHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n8 |
| 876 – 915 MHz | -61 dBm | 100 kHz | For the frequency range 880-915 MHz, this requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n8, since it is already covered by the requirement in subclause 6.6.5.5.1.2. |
| DCS1800 | 1805 – 1880 MHz | -47 dBm | 100 kHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n3. |
| 1710 – 1785 MHz | -61 dBm | 100 kHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n3, since it is already covered by the requirement in subclause 6.6.5.5.1.2. |
| PCS1900 | 1930 – 1990 MHz | -47 dBm | 100 kHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n2, n25 or band n70. |
| 1850 – 1910 MHz | -61 dBm | 100 kHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n2 or n25 since it is already covered by the requirement in subclause 6.6.5.5.1.2. |
| GSM850 or CDMA850 | 869 – 894 MHz | -57 dBm | 100 kHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n5. |
| 824 – 849 MHz | -61 dBm | 100 kHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n5, since it is already covered by the requirement in subclause 6.6.5.5.1.2. |
| UTRA FDD Band I or  E-UTRA Band 1 or NR Band n1 | 2110 – 2170 MHz | -52 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n1 |
| 1920 – 1980 MHz | -49 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n1, since it is already covered by the requirement in subclause 6.6.5.5.1.2. |
| UTRA FDD Band II or  E-UTRA Band 2 or NR Band n2 | 1930 – 1990 MHz | -52 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n2 or n70. |
| 1850 – 1910 MHz | -49 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n2, since it is already covered by the requirement in subclause 6.6.5.5.1.2. |
| UTRA FDD Band III or  E-UTRA Band 3 or NR Band n3 | 1805 – 1880 MHz | -52 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n3. |
| 1710 – 1785 MHz | -49 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n3, since it is already covered by the requirement in subclause 6.6.5.5.1.2. |
| UTRA FDD Band IV or  E-UTRA Band 4 | 2110 – 2155 MHz | -52 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n66 |
| 1710 – 1755 MHz | -49 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n66, since it is already covered by the requirement in subclause 6.6.5.5.1.2. |
| UTRA FDD Band V or  E-UTRA Band 5 or NR Band n5 | 869 – 894 MHz | -52 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n5. |
| 824 – 849 MHz | -49 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n5, since it is already covered by the requirement in subclause 6.6.5.5.1.2. |
| UTRA FDD Band VI, XIX or  E-UTRA Band 6, 18, 19 | 860 – 890 MHz | -52 dBm | 1 MHz |  |
| 815 – 830 MHz | -49 dBm | 1 MHz |  |
| 830 – 845 MHz | -49 dBm | 1 MHz |  |
| UTRA FDD Band VII or  E-UTRA Band 7 or NR Band n7 | 2620 – 2690 MHz | -52 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n7. |
| 2500 – 2570 MHz | -49 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n7, since it is already covered by the requirement in subclause 6.6.5.5.1.2. |
| UTRA FDD Band VIII or  E-UTRA Band 8 or NR Band n8 | 925 – 960 MHz | -52 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n8. |
| 880 – 915 MHz | -49 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n8, since it is already covered by the requirement in subclause 6.6.5.5.1.2. |
| UTRA FDD Band IX or  E-UTRA Band 9 | 1844.9 – 1879.9 MHz | -52 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n3. |
| 1749.9 – 1784.9 MHz | -49 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n3, since it is already covered by the requirement in subclause 6.6.5.5.1.2. |
| UTRA FDD Band X or  E-UTRA Band 10 | 2110 – 2170 MHz | -52 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n66 |
| 1710 – 1770 MHz | -49 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n66, since it is already covered by the requirement in subclause 6.6.5.5.1.2. |
| UTRA FDD Band XI or XXI or  E-UTRA Band 11 or 21 | 1475.9 – 1510.9 MHz | -52 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in Band n50, n74 or n75. |
| 1427.9 – 1447.9 MHz | -49 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in Band n50, n51, n74, n75 or n76. |
| 1447.9 – 1462.9 MHz | -49 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in Band n50, n74 or n75. |
| UTRA FDD Band XII or  E-UTRA Band 12 or NR Band n12 | 729 – 746 MHz | -52 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n12. |
| 699 – 716 MHz | -49 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n12, since it is already covered by the requirement in subclause 6.6.5.5.1.2. |
| UTRA FDD Band XIII or  E-UTRA Band 13 | 746 – 756 MHz | -52 dBm | 1 MHz |  |
| 777 – 787 MHz | -49 dBm | 1 MHz |  |
| UTRA FDD Band XIV or  E-UTRA Band 14 | 758 – 768 MHz | -52 dBm | 1 MHz |  |
| 788 – 798 MHz | -49 dBm | 1 MHz |  |
| E-UTRA Band 17 | 734 – 746 MHz | -52 dBm | 1 MHz |  |
| 704 – 716 MHz | -49 dBm | 1 MHz |  |
| UTRA FDD Band XX or E-UTRA Band 20 or NR Band n20 | 791 – 821 MHz | -52 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n20 or n28. |
| 832 – 862 MHz | -49 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n20, since it is already covered by the requirement in subclause 6.6.5.5.1.2. |
| UTRA FDD Band XXII or E-UTRA Band 22 | 3510 – 3590 MHz | -52 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n77 or n78. |
| 3410 – 3490 MHz | -49 dBm | 1 MHz | This is not applicable to BS operating in Band n77 or n78. |
| E-UTRA Band 24 | 1525 – 1559 MHz | -52 dBm | 1 MHz |  |
| 1626.5 – 1660.5 MHz | -49 dBm | 1 MHz |  |
| UTRA FDD Band XXV or  E-UTRA Band 25 or NR band n25 | 1930 – 1995 MHz | -52 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n2, n25 or n70. |
| 1850 – 1915 MHz | -49 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n25 since it is already covered by the requirement in subclause 6.6.5.5.1.2. For BS operating in Band n2, it applies for 1910 MHz to 1915 MHz, while the rest is covered in subclause 6.6.5.5.1.2. |
| UTRA FDD Band XXVI or  E-UTRA Band 26 | 859 – 894 MHz | -52 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n5. |
| 814 – 849 MHz | -49 dBm | 1 MHz | For BS operating in Band n5, it applies for 814 MHz to 824 MHz, while the rest is covered in subclause 6.6.5.5.1.2. |
| E-UTRA Band 27 | 852 – 869 MHz | -52 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in Band n5. |
| 807 – 824 MHz | -49 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement also applies to BS operating in Band n28, starting 4 MHz above the Band n28 downlink *operating band* (Note 5). |
| E-UTRA Band 28 or NR Band n28 | 758 – 803 MHz | -52 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n20 or n28. |
| 703 – 748 MHz | -49 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n28, since it is already covered by the requirement in subclause 6.6.5.5.1.2. |
| E-UTRA Band 29 | 717 – 728 MHz | -52 dBm | 1 MHz |  |
| E-UTRA Band 30 | 2350 – 2360 MHz | -52 dBm | 1 MHz |  |
| 2305 – 2315 MHz | -49 dBm | 1 MHz |  |
| E-UTRA Band 31 | 462.5 -467.5 MHz | -52 dBm | 1 MHz |  |
| 452.5 -457.5 MHz | -49 dBm | 1 MHz |  |
| UTRA FDD band XXXII or E-UTRA band 32 | 1452 – 1496 MHz | -52 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in Band n50, n74 or n75. |
| UTRA TDD Band a) or E-UTRA Band 33 | 1900 – 1920 MHz | -52 dBm | 1 MHz |  |
| UTRA TDD Band a) or E-UTRA Band 34 or NR band n34 | 2010 – 2025 MHz | -52 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in Band n34. |
| UTRA TDD Band b) or E-UTRA Band 35 | 1850 – 1910 MHz | -52 dBm | 1 MHz |  |
| UTRA TDD Band b) or E-UTRA Band 36 | 1930 – 1990 MHz | -52 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in Band n2 or n25. |
| UTRA TDD Band c) or E-UTRA Band 37 | 1910 – 1930 MHz | -52 dBm | 1 MHz |  |
| UTRA TDD Band d) or E-UTRA Band 38 or NR Band n38 | 2570 – 2620 MHz | -52 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in Band n38. |
| UTRA TDD Band f) or E-UTRA Band 39 or NR band n39 | 1880 – 1920MHz | -52 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in Band n39. |
| UTRA TDD Band e) or E-UTRA Band 40 or NR Band n40 | 2300 – 2400MHz | -52 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in Band n40. |
| E-UTRA Band 41 or NR Band n41 | 2496 – 2690 MHz | -52 dBm | 1 MHz | This is not applicable to BS operating in Band n41. |
| E-UTRA Band 42 | 3400 – 3600 MHz | -52 dBm | 1 MHz | This is not applicable to BS operating in Band n77 or n78. |
| E-UTRA Band 43 | 3600 – 3800 MHz | -52 dBm | 1 MHz | This is not applicable to BS operating in Band n77 or n78. |
| E-UTRA Band 44 | 703 – 803 MHz | -52 dBm | 1 MHz | This is not applicable to BS operating in Band n28. |
| E-UTRA Band 45 | 1447 – 1467 MHz | -52 dBm | 1 MHz |  |
| E-UTRA Band 46 | 5150 – 5925 MHz | -52 dBm | 1 MHz |  |
| E-UTRA Band 47 | 5855 – 5925 MHz | -52 dBm | 1 MHz |  |
| E-UTRA Band 48 | 3550 – 3700 MHz | -52 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in Band n77 and n78. |
| E-UTRA Band 50 or NR band n50 | 1432 – 1517 MHz | -52 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in Band n50, n51, n74, n75 or n76. |
| E-UTRA Band 51 or NR Band n51 | 1427 – 1432 MHz | -52 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in Band n50, n51, n75 or n76. |
| E-UTRA Band 65 | 2110 – 2200 MHz | -52 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in Band n1 |
| 1920 – 2010 MHz | -49 dBm | 1 MHz | For BS operating in Band n1, it applies for 1980 MHz to 2010 MHz, while the rest is covered in subclause 6.6.5.5.1.2. |
| E-UTRA Band 66 or NR Band n66 | 2110 – 2200 MHz | -52 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n66. |
| 1710 – 1780 MHz | -49 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n66, since it is already covered by the requirement in subclause 6.6.5.5.1.2. |
| E-UTRA Band 67 | 738 – 758 MHz | -52 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in Band n28. |
| E-UTRA Band 68 | 753 -783 MHz | -52 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n28. |
| 698-728 MHz | -49 dBm | 1 MHz | For BS operating in Band n28, this requirement applies between 698 MHz and 703 MHz, while the rest is covered in subclause 6.6.5.5.1.2. |
| E-UTRA Band 69 | 2570 – 2620 MHz | -52 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in Band n38. |
| E-UTRA Band 70 or NR Band n70 | 1995 – 2020 MHz | -52 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n2, n25 or n70 |
| 1695 – 1710 MHz | -49 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n70, since it is already covered by the requirement in subclause 66.6.5.5.1.2. |
| E-UTRA Band 71 or NR Band n71 | 617 – 652 MHz | -52 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n71 |
| 663 – 698 MHz | -49 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n71, since it is already covered by the requirement in subclause 6.6.5.5.1.2. |
| E-UTRA Band 72 | 461 – 466 MHz | -52 dBm | 1 MHz |  |
| 451 – 456 MHz | -49 dBm | 1 MHz |  |
| E-UTRA Band 74 or NR Band n74 | 1475 – 1518 MHz | -52 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in Band n50, n75 or n75. |
| 1427 – 1470 MHz | -49 dBm | 1MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in Band n50, n51, n74, n75 or n76. |
| E-UTRA Band 75 or NR Band n75 | 1432 – 1517 MHz | -52 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in Band n50, n51, n74, n75 or n76. |
| E-UTRA Band 76 or NR Band n76 | 1427 – 1432 MHz | -52 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in Band n50, n51, n75 or n76. |
| NR Band n77 | 3.3 – 4.2 GHz | -52 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in Band n77 or n78 |
| NR Band n78 | 3.3 – 3.8 GHz | -52 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in Band n77 or n78 |
| NR Band n79 | 4.4 – 5.0 GHz | -52 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in Band n79 |
| NR Band n80 | 1710 – 1785 MHz | -49 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n3, since it is already covered by the requirement in subclause 6.6.5.2.2. |
| NR Band n81 | 880 – 915 MHz | -49 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n8, since it is already covered by the requirement in subclause 6.6.5.2.2. |
| NR Band n82 | 832 – 862 MHz | -49 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n20, since it is already covered by the requirement in subclause 6.6.5.2.2. |
| NR Band n83 | 703 – 748 MHz | -49 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n28, since it is already covered by the requirement in subclause 6.6.5.2.2. |
| NR Band n84 | 1920 – 1980 MHz | -49 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n1, since it is already covered by the requirement in subclause 6.6.5.2.2. |
| E-UTRA Band 85 | 728 - 746 MHz | -52 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n12. |
| 698 - 716 MHz | -49 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n12, since it is already covered by the requirement in subclause 6.6.5.2.2. |
| NR Band n86 | 1710 – 1780 MHz | -49 dBm | 1 MHz | This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n66, since it is already covered by the requirement in subclause 6.6.5.2.2. |

NOTE 1: As defined in the scope for spurious emissions in this subclause, except for the cases where the noted requirements apply to a BS operating in Band n28, the co-existence requirements in table 6.6.5.5.1.3-1do not apply for the ΔfOBUE frequency range immediately outside the downlink *operating band* (see TS 38.104 [2], table 5.2-1). Emission limits for this excluded frequency range may be covered by local or regional requirements.

NOTE 2: Table 6.6.5.5.1.3-1 assumes that two *operating bands*, where the frequency ranges in TS 38.104 [2], table 5.2-1 would be overlapping, are not deployed in the same geographical area. For such a case of operation with overlapping frequency arrangements in the same geographical area, special co-existence requirements may apply that are not covered by the 3GPP specifications.

NOTE 3: TDD base stations deployed in the same geographical area, that are synchronized and use the same or adjacent *operating bands* can transmit without additional co-existence requirements. For unsynchronized base stations, special co-existence requirements may apply that are not covered by the 3GPP specifications.

NOTE 4: For Band n28 BS, specific solutions may be required to fulfil the spurious emissions limits for BS for co-existence with E-UTRA Band 27 UL *operating band*.

The following requirement may be applied for the protection of PHS. This requirement is also applicable at specified frequencies falling between ΔfOBUE below the lowest BS transmitter frequency of the downlink *operating band* and ΔfOBUE above the highest BS transmitter frequency of the downlink *operating band*. ΔfOBUE is defined in subclause 6.6.1.

The *basic limits* for this requirement is:

Table 6.6.5.5.1.3-2: BS spurious emissions *basic limits* for BS for co-existence with PHS

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Frequency range | Basic limit | Measurement bandwidth | Note |
| 1884.5 – 1915.7 MHz | -41 dBm | 300 kHz | Applicable when co-existence with PHS system operating in 1884.5 - 1915.7 MHz |

Table 6.6.5.5.1.3-3: Void

In certain regions, the following requirement may apply to BS operating in Band n50 and n75 within 1432-1452 MHz, and in Band n51 and Band n76. The *basic limits* are specified in table 6.6.5.5.1.3-4. This requirement is also applicable at the frequency range from ΔfOBUE below the lowest frequency of the BS downlink *operating band* up to ΔfOBUE above the highest frequency of the BS downlink *operating band*.

Table 6.6.5.5.1.3-4: Additional operating band unwanted emission *basic limits* for BS operating in Band n50 and n75 within 1432-1452 MHz, and in Band 51 and 76

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Filter centre frequency, filter | Basic limit | Measurement bandwidth |
| Ffilter = 1413.5 MHz | -42 dBm | 27 MHz |

In certain regions, the following requirement may apply to BS operating in NR Band n50 within 1492-1517 MHz. The maximum level of emissions, measured on centre frequencies Ffilter with filter bandwidth according to table 6.6.5.5.1.3-5, shall be defined according to the *basic limits* PEM,n50,a and PEM,B50,b declared by the manufacturer.

Table 6.6.5.5.1.3-5: Operating band n50, n74 and n75 declared emission above 1518 MHz

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Filter centre frequency, Ffilter | Declared emission *basic limit* (dBm) | Measurement bandwidth |
| 1518.5 MHz ≤ Ffilter ≤ 1519.5 MHz | PEM, n50,a | 1 MHz |
| 1520.5 MHz ≤ Ffilter ≤ 1558.5 MHz | PEM,n50,b | 1 MHz |

NOTE: The regional requirement, included in ECC/DEC/(17)06 [14], is defined in terms of EIRP, which is dependent on both the BS emissions at the antenna connector and the deployment (including antenna gain and feeder loss). The requirement defined above provides the characteristics of the base station needed to verify compliance with the regional requirement. The assessment of the EIRP level is described in TS 38.104 [2] annex E.

###### 6.6.5.5.1.4 Co-location with other base stations

These requirements may be applied for the protection of other BS receivers when GSM900, DCS1800, PCS1900, GSM850, CDMA850, UTRA FDD, UTRA TDD, E-UTRA and/or NR BS are co-located with a BS.

The requirements assume a 30 dB coupling loss between transmitter and receiver and are based on co-location with base stations of the same class.

The *basic limits* are in table 6.6.5.5.1.4-1 for a BS where requirements for co-location with a BS type listed in the first column apply, depending on the declared BS class (D.2). For a *multi-band connector*, the exclusions and conditions in the Note column of table 6.6.5.5.1.4-1 shall apply for each supported *operating band*.

Table 6.6.5.5.1.4-1: BS spurious emissions *basic limits* for BS co-located with another BS

| Type of co-located BS | Frequency range for co-location requirement | Basic limit | | | Measurement bandwidth | Note |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| WA BS | MR BS | LA BS |
| GSM900 | 876-915 MHz | -98 dBm | -91 dBm | -70 dBm | 100 kHz |  |
| DCS1800 | 1710 – 1785 MHz | -98 dBm | -91 dBm | -80 dBm | 100 kHz |  |
| PCS1900 | 1850 – 1910 MHz | -98 dBm | -91 dBm | -80 dBm | 100 kHz |  |
| GSM850 or CDMA850 | 824 – 849 MHz | -98 dBm | -91 dBm | -70 dBm | 100 kHz |  |
| UTRA FDD Band I or E-UTRA Band 1 or NR Band n1 | 1920 – 1980 MHz | -96 dBm | -91 dBm | -88 dBm | 100 kHz |  |
| UTRA FDD Band II or E-UTRA Band 2 or NR Band n2 | 1850 – 1910 MHz | -96 dBm | -91 dBm | -88 dBm | 100 kHz |  |
| UTRA FDD Band III or E-UTRA Band 3 or NR Band n3 | 1710 – 1785 MHz | -96 dBm | -91 dBm | -88 dBm | 100 kHz |  |
| UTRA FDD Band IV or E-UTRA Band 4 | 1710 – 1755 MHz | -96 dBm | -91 dBm | -88 dBm | 100 kHz |  |
| UTRA FDD Band V or E-UTRA Band 5 or NR Band n5 | 824 – 849 MHz | -96 dBm | -91 dBm | -88 dBm | 100 kHz |  |
| UTRA FDD Band VI, XIX or E-UTRA Band 6, 19 | 830 – 845 MHz | -96 dBm | -91 dBm | -88 dBm | 100 kHz |  |
| UTRA FDD Band VII or E-UTRA Band 7 or NR Band n7 | 2500 – 2570 MHz | -96 dBm | -91 dBm | -88 dBm | 100 kHz |  |
| UTRA FDD Band VIII or E-UTRA Band 8 or NR Band n8 | 880 – 915 MHz | -96 dBm | -91 dBm | -88 dBm | 100 kHz |  |
| UTRA FDD Band IX or E-UTRA Band 9 | 1749.9 – 1784.9 MHz | -96 dBm | -91 dBm | -88 dBm | 100 kHz |  |
| UTRA FDD Band X or E-UTRA Band 10 | 1710 – 1770 MHz | -96 dBm | -91 dBm | -88 dBm | 100 kHz |  |
| UTRA FDD Band XI or E-UTRA Band 11 | 1427.9 –1447.9 MHz | -96 dBm | -91 dBm | -88 dBm | 100 kHz | This is not applicable to BS operating in Band n50, n74 or n75 |
| UTRA FDD Band XII or  E-UTRA Band 12 or NR Band n12 | 699 – 716 MHz | -96 dBm | -91 dBm | -88 dBm | 100 kHz |  |
| UTRA FDD Band XIII or  E-UTRA Band 13 | 777 – 787 MHz | -96 dBm | -91 dBm | -88 dBm | 100 kHz |  |
| UTRA FDD Band XIV or  E-UTRA Band 14 | 788 – 798 MHz | -96 dBm | -91 dBm | -88 dBm | 100 kHz |  |
| E-UTRA Band 17 | 704 – 716 MHz | -96 dBm | -91 dBm | -88 dBm | 100 kHz |  |
| E-UTRA Band 18 | 815 – 830 MHz | -96 dBm | -91 dBm | -88 dBm | 100 kHz |  |
| UTRA FDD Band XX or E-UTRA Band 20 or NR Band n20 | 832 – 862 MHz | -96 dBm | -91 dBm | -88 dBm | 100 kHz |  |
| UTRA FDD Band XXI or E-UTRA Band 21 | 1447.9 – 1462.9 MHz | -96 dBm | -91 dBm | -88 dBm | 100 kHz | This is not applicable to BS operating in Band n50, n74 or n75 |
| UTRA FDD Band XXII or E-UTRA Band 22 | 3410 – 3490 MHz | -96 dBm | -91 dBm | -88 dBm | 100 kHz | This is not applicable to BS operating in Band n77 or n78 |
| E-UTRA Band 23 | 2000 – 2020 MHz | -96 dBm | -91 dBm | -88 dBm | 100 kHz |  |
| E-UTRA Band 24 | 1626.5 – 1660.5 MHz | -96 dBm | -91 dBm | -88 dBm | 100 kHz |  |
| UTRA FDD Band XXV or  E-UTRA Band 25 or NR Band n25 | 1850 – 1915 MHz | -96 dBm | -91 dBm | -88 dBm | 100 kHz |  |
| UTRA FDD Band XXVI or  E-UTRA Band 26 | 814 – 849 MHz | -96 dBm | -91 dBm | -88 dBm | 100 kHz |  |
| E-UTRA Band 27 | 807 – 824 MHz | -96 dBm | -91 dBm | -88 dBm | 100 kHz |  |
| E-UTRA Band 28 or NR Band n28 | 703 – 748 MHz | -96 dBm | -91 dBm | -88 dBm | 100 kHz |  |
| E-UTRA Band 30 | 2305 – 2315 MHz | -96 dBm | -91 dBm | -88 dBm | 100 kHz |  |
| E-UTRA Band 31 | 452.5 -457.5 MHz | -96 dBm | -91 dBm | -88 dBm | 100 kHz |  |
| UTRA TDD Band a) or E-UTRA Band 33 | 1900 – 1920 MHz | -96 dBm | -91 dBm | -88 dBm | 100 kHz |  |
| UTRA TDD Band a) or E-UTRA Band 34 or NR band n34 | 2010 – 2025 MHz | -96 dBm | -91 dBm | -88 dBm | 100 kHz | This is not applicable to BS operating in Band n34 |
| UTRA TDD Band b) or E-UTRA Band 35 | 1850 – 1910 MHz | -96 dBm | -91 dBm | -88 dBm | 100 kHz |  |
| UTRA TDD Band b) or E-UTRA Band 36 | 1930 – 1990 MHz | -96 dBm | -91 dBm | -88 dBm | 100 kHz | This is not applicable to BS operating in Band n2 or band n25 |
| UTRA TDD Band c) or E-UTRA Band 37 | 1910 – 1930 MHz | -96 dBm | -91 dBm | -88 dBm | 100 kHz |  |
| UTRA TDD Band d) or E-UTRA Band 38 or NR Band n38 | 2570 – 2620 MHz | -96 dBm | -91 dBm | -88 dBm | 100 kHz | This is not applicable to BS operating in Band n38. |
| UTRA TDD Band f) or E-UTRA Band 39 or NR band n39 | 1880 – 1920MHz | -96 dBm | -91 dBm | -88 dBm | 100 kHz | This is not applicable to BS operating in Band n39 |
| UTRA TDD Band e) or E-UTRA Band 40 or NR Band n40 | 2300 – 2400MHz | -96 dBm | -91 dBm | -88 dBm | 100 kHz | This is not applicable to BS operating in Band n40. |
| E-UTRA Band 41 or NR Band n41 | 2496 – 2690 MHz | -96 dBm | -91 dBm | -88 dBm | 100 kHz | This is not applicable to BS operating in Band n41 |
| E-UTRA Band 42 | 3400 – 3600 MHz | -96 dBm | -91 dBm | -88 dBm | 100 kHz | This is not applicable to BS operating in Band n77 or n78 |
| E-UTRA Band 43 | 3600 – 3800 MHz | -96 dBm | -91 dBm | -88 dBm | 100 kHz | This is not applicable to BS operating in Band n77 or n78 |
| E-UTRA Band 44 | 703 – 803 MHz | -96 dBm | -91 dBm | -88 dBm | 100 kHz | This is not applicable to BS operating in Band n28 |
| E-UTRA Band 45 | 1447 – 1467 MHz | -96 dBm | -91 dBm | -88 dBm | 100 kHz |  |
| E-UTRA Band 46 | 5150 – 5925 MHz | N/A | -91 dBm | -88 dBm | 100 kHz |  |
| E-UTRA Band 48 | 3550 – 3700 MHz | -96 dBm | -91 dBm | -88 dBm | 100 kHz | This is not applicable to BS operating in Band n77 or n78 |
| E-UTRA Band 50 or NR band n50 | 1432 – 1517 MHz | -96 dBm | -91 dBm | -88 dBm | 100 kHz | This is not applicable to BS operating in Band n50, n74or n75 |
| E-UTRA Band 51 or NR Band n51 | 1427 – 1432 MHz | N/A | N/A | -88 dBm | 100 kHz | This is not applicable to BS operating in Band n50, n74, n75 or n76 |
| E-UTRA Band 65 | 1920 – 2010 MHz | -96 dBm | -91 dBm | -88 dBm | 100 kHz |  |
| E-UTRA Band 66 or NR Band n66 | 1710 – 1780 MHz | -96 dBm | -91 dBm | -88 dBm | 100 kHz |  |
| E-UTRA Band 68 | 698 – 728 MHz | -96 dBm | -91 dBm | -88 dBm | 100 kHz |  |
| E-UTRA Band 70 or NR Band n70 | 1695 – 1710 MHz | -96 dBm | -91 dBm | -88 dBm | 100 kHz |  |
| E-UTRA Band 71 or NR Band n71 | 663 – 698 MHz | -96 dBm | -91 dBm | -88 dBm | 100 kHz |  |
| E-UTRA Band 72 | 451 – 456 MHz | -96 dBm | -91 dBm | -88 dBm | 100 kHz |  |
| E-UTRA Band 74 or NR Band n74 | 1427 – 1470 MHz | -96 dBm | -91 dBm | -88 dBm | 100 kHz | This is not applicable to BS operating in Band n50 and n51 |
| NR Band n77 | 3.3 – 4.2 GHz | -96 dBm | -91 dBm | -88 dBm | 100 kHz | This is not applicable to BS operating in Band n77 or n78 |
| NR Band n78 | 3.3 – 3.8 GHz | -96 dBm | -91 dBm | -88 dBm | 100 kHz | This is not applicable to BS operating in Band n77 or n78 |
| NR Band n79 | 4.4 – 5.0 GHz | -96 dBm | -91 dBm | -88 dBm | 100 kHz |  |
| NR Band n80 | 1710 – 1785 MHz | -96 dBm | -91 dBm | -88 dBm | 100 kHz |  |
| NR Band n81 | 880 – 915 MHz | -96 dBm | -91 dBm | -88 dBm | 100 kHz |  |
| NR Band n82 | 832 – 862 MHz | -96 dBm | -91 dBm | -88 dBm | 100 kHz |  |
| NR Band n83 | 703 – 748 MHz | -96 dBm | -91 dBm | -88 dBm | 100 kHz |  |
| NR Band n84 | 1920 – 1980 MHz | -96 dBm | -91 dBm | -88 dBm | 100 kHz |  |
| E-UTRA Band 85 | 698 - 716 MHz | -96 dBm | -91 dBm | -88 dBm | 100 kHz |  |
| NR Band n86 | 1710 – 1780 MHz | -96 dBm | -91 dBm | -88 dBm | 100 kHz |  |

NOTE 1: As defined in the scope for spurious emissions in this subclause, the co-location requirements in table 6.6.5.5.1.4-1 do not apply for the frequency range extending ΔfOBUE immediately outside the BS transmit frequency range of a downlink *operating band* (see TS 38.104 [2] table 5.2-1). The current state-of-the-art technology does not allow a single generic solution for co-location with other system on adjacent frequencies for 30dB BS-BS minimum coupling loss. However, there are certain site-engineering solutions that can be used. These techniques are addressed in TR 25.942 [15].

NOTE 2: Table 6.6.5.5.1.4-1 assumes that two *operating bands*, where the corresponding BS transmit and receive frequency ranges in TS 38.104 [2] table 5.2-1 would be overlapping, are not deployed in the same geographical area. For such a case of operation with overlapping frequency arrangements in the same geographical area, special co-location requirements may apply that are not covered by the 3GPP specifications.

NOTE 3: Co-located TDD base stations that are synchronized and using the same or adjacent *operating band* can transmit without special co-locations requirements. For unsynchronized base stations, special co-location requirements may apply that are not covered by the 3GPP specifications.

##### 6.6.5.5.2 (void)

##### 6.6.5.5.3 *BS type 1-C*

The Tx spurious emissions for *BS type 1-C* for each *antenna connector* shall not exceed the *basic limits* specified in subclause 6.6.5.5.1.

##### 6.6.5.5.4 *BS type 1-H*

The Tx spurious emissions requirements for *BS type 1-H* are that for each *TAB connector TX min cell group* and each applicable *basic limit* in subclause 6.6.5.5.1, the power summation emissions at the *TAB connectors* of the *TAB connector TX min cell group* shall not exceed a limit specified as the *basic limit* + X, where X = 10log10(NTXU,countedpercell), unless stated differently in regional regulation.

NOTE: Conformance to the *BS type 1-H* spurious emission requirement can be demonstrated by meeting at least one of the following criteria as determined by the manufacturer:

1) The sum of the emissions power measured on each *TAB connector* in the *TAB connector TX min cell group* shall be less than or equal to the limit as defined in this subclause for the respective frequency span.

Or

2) The unwanted emissions power at each *TAB connector* shall be less than or equal to the *BS type 1-H* limit as defined in this subclause for the respective frequency span, scaled by -10log10(n), where n is the number of *TAB connectors* in the *TAB connector TX min cell group*.

## 6.7 Transmitter intermodulation

### 6.7.1 Definition and applicability

The transmitter intermodulation requirement is a measure of the capability of the transmitter unit to inhibit the generation of signals in its non-linear elements caused by presence of the wanted signal and an interfering signal reaching the transmitter unit via the antenna, RDN and antenna array. The requirement shall apply during the transmitter ON period and the *transmitter transient period*.

For *BS type 1-C*, the transmitter intermodulation level is the power of the intermodulation products when an interfering signal is injected into the *antenna connector*.

For *BS type 1-H*, the transmitter intermodulation level is the power of the intermodulation products when an interfering signal is injected into the *TAB connector*.

For *BS type 1-H*, there are two types of transmitter intermodulation cases captured by the transmitter intermodulation requirement:

1) Co-location transmitter intermodulation in which the interfering signal is from a co-located base station.

2) Intra-system transmitter intermodulation in which the interfering signal is from other transmitter units within the *BS type 1-H*.

For *BS type 1-H*, the co-location transmitter intermodulation requirement is considered sufficient if the interference signal for the co-location requirement is higher than the declared interference signal for intra-system transmitter (D.30) intermodulation requirement.

### 6.7.2 Minimum requirement

The minimum requirement applies per *single-band connector*, or per *multi-band connector* supporting transmission in the *operating band*.

The minimum requirement for *BS type 1-C* is defined in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 6.7.2.

The minimum requirement for *BS type 1-H* is defined in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 6.7.3.

### 6.7.3 Test purpose

The test purpose is to verify the ability of the transmitter units associated with the *single-band connectors* or *multi-band connector* under test to restrict the generation of intermodulation products in its nonlinear elements caused by presence of the wanted signal and an interfering signal reaching the transmitter via the antenna to below specified levels.

### 6.7.4 Method of test

#### 6.7.4.1 Initial conditions

Test environment: Normal; see annex B.2.

RF channels to be tested for single carrier: M; see subclause 4.9.1.

*Base Station RF Bandwidth* positions to be tested for multi-carrier and/or CA:

- MRFBW in single-band operation; see subclause 4.9.1.

- BRFBW\_T'RFBW and B'RFBW\_TRFBW in multi-band operation, see subclause 4.9.1.

NOTE: When testing in M (or MRFBW), if the interferer is fully or partially located outside the supported frequency range, then the test shall be done instead in B (or BRFBW) and T (or TRFBW), and only with the interferer located inside the supported frequency range.

#### 6.7.4.2 Procedure

For *BS type 1-H* where there may be multiple *TAB connectors*, they may be tested one at a time or multiple *TAB connectors* may be tested in parallel as shown in annex D.3.1. Whichever method is used the procedure is repeated until all *TAB connectors* necessary to demonstrate conformance have been tested.

1) Connect the *single-band connector* or *multi-band connector* under test to measurement equipment as shown in annex D.1.2 for *BS type 1-C* and in annex D.3.2 for *BS type 1-H*. All connectors not under test shall be terminated.

2) The measurement device characteristics shall be:

- Detection mode: True RMS.

3) For a connectors declared to be capable of single carrier operation only (D.16), set the representative connectors under test to transmit according to the applicable test configuration in subclause 4.8 at *rated carrier output power* Prated,c,AC for *BS type 1-C* and Prated,c,TABC for *BS type 1-H* (D.21). Channel set-up shall be according to NR-FR1-TM 1.1.

For a connector under test declared to be capable of multi-carrier and/or CA operation (D.15-D.16) set the connector under test to transmit on all carriers configured using the applicable test configuration and corresponding power setting specified in subclauses 4.7 and 4.8 using the corresponding test models or set of physical channels in subclause 4.9.2.

4) Generate the interfering signal according to NR-FR1-TM-1.1, as defined in subclause 4.9.2, with the minimum channel bandwidth (BWChannel) with 15 kHz SCS of the band defined in subclause 5.3.5 of TS 38.104 [2] and a centre frequency offset from the lower/upper edge of the wanted signal or edge of sub-block inside a sub-block gap , for n = 1, 2 and 3, but exclude interfering frequencies that are outside of the allocated downlink operating band or interfering frequencies that are not completely within the sub-block gap or within the *Inter RF Bandwidth gap*.

5) Adjust ATT attenuator (as in the test setup in annex D.1.2 for *BS type 1-C* and in annex D.3.2 for *BS type 1-H*) so that level of the interfering signal is as defined in subclause 6.7.5.

6) Perform the unwanted emission tests specified in subclauses 6.6.3 and 6.6.4 for all third and fifth order intermodulation products which appear in the frequency ranges defined in subclauses 6.6.3 and 6.6.4. The width of the intermodulation products shall be taken into account.

7) Perform the transmitter spurious emissions test as specified in subclause 6.6.5, for all third and fifth order intermodulation products which appear in the frequency ranges defined in subclause 6.6.5. The width of the intermodulation products shall be taken into account.

8) Verify that the emission level does not exceed the required level in subclause 6.7.5 with the exception of interfering signal frequencies.

9) Repeat the test for the remaining interfering signal centre frequency offsets according to step 4.

10) Repeat the test for the remaining test signals defined in subclause 6.7.5 for additional requirements and for *BS type 1-H* intra-system requirements.

In addition, for *multi-band connectors*, the following steps shall apply:

11) For a *multi-band connectors* and single band tests, repeat the steps above per involved *operating band* where single band test configurations and test models shall apply with no carrier activated in the other *operating band*.

NOTE: The third order intermodulation products are centred at 2F1±F2 and 2F2±F1. The fifth order intermodulation products are centred at 3F1±2F2, 3F2±2F1, 4F1±F2, and 4F2±F1 where F1 represents the test signal centre frequency or centre frequency of each sub-block and F2 represents the interfering signal centre frequency. The widths of intermodulation products are:

- (n\*BWF1 + m\* BWF2) for the nF1±mF2 products;

- (n\* BWF2 + m\* BWF1) for the nF2±mF1 products;

where BWF1 represents the test wanted signal RF bandwidth or channel bandwidth in case of single carrier, or sub-block bandwidth and BWF2 represents the interfering signal channel bandwidth.

### 6.7.5 Test requirements

#### 6.7.5.1 BS type 1-C

##### 6.7.5.1.1 Co-location minimum requirements

For *BS type 1-C*, the wanted signal and interfering signal centre frequency is specified in table 6.7.5.1.1-1, where interfering signal level is *rated total output power* (Prated,t,AC) at *antenna connector* in the *operating band* – 30 dB.

The requirement is applicable outside the Base Station RF Bandwidth or Radio Bandwidth. The interfering signal offset is defined relative to the Base Station RF Bandwidth edges or Radio Bandwidth edges.

For a BS operating in non-contiguous spectrum, the requirement is also applicable inside a sub-block gap for interfering signal offsets where the interfering signal falls completely within the sub-block gap. The interfering signal offset is defined relative to the sub-block edges.

For a *multi-band connector*, the requirement shall apply relative to the Base Station RF Bandwidth edges of each supported operating band. In case the Inter RF Bandwidth gap is less than 3\*BWChannel MHz (where BWChannel is the minimal *BS channel bandwidth* of the band), the requirement in the gap shall apply only for interfering signal offsets where the interfering signal falls completely within the Inter RF Bandwidth gap.

The transmitter intermodulation level shall not exceed the unwanted emission limits in subclauses 6.6.3, 6.6.4 and 6.6.5 in the presence of an NR interfering signal according to table 6.7.5.1.1-1.

Table 6.7.5.1.1-1: Interfering and wanted signals for the co-location transmitter intermodulation requirement

| Parameter | Value |
| --- | --- |
| Wanted signal type | NR single carrier, or multi-carrier, or multiple intra-band contiguously or non-contiguously aggregated carriers |
| Interfering signal type | NR signal, the minimum *BS channel bandwidth* (BWChannel) with 15 kHz SCS of the band defined in subclause 5.3.5 of TS 38.104 [2]. |
| Interfering signal level | Rated total output power (Prated,t,AC) in the *operating band* – 30 dB |
| Interfering signal centre frequency offset from the lower/upper edge of the wanted signal or edge of sub-block inside a sub-block gap | , for n=1, 2 and 3 |
| NOTE 1: Interfering signal positions that are partially or completely outside of any downlink *operating band* of the BS are excluded from the requirement, unless the interfering signal positions fall within the frequency range of adjacent downlink *operating bands* in the same geographical area.  NOTE 2: In Japan, NOTE 1 is not applied in Band n77, n78, n79. | |

##### 6.7.5.1.2 Additional requirements

#### 6.7.5.2 *BS type 1-H*

##### 6.7.5.2.1 Co-location minimum requirements

The transmitter intermodulation level shall not exceed the unwanted emission limits in subclauses 6.6.3, 6.6.4 and 6.6.5 in the presence of an NR interfering signal according to table 6.7.5.2.1-1.

The requirement is applicable outside the *Base Station RF Bandwidth edges*. The interfering signal offset is defined relative to the *Base Station RF Bandwidth* *edges* or *Radio Bandwidth* edges.

For *TAB connectors* supporting operation in *non-contiguous spectrum*, the requirement is also applicable inside a *sub-block gap* for interfering signal offsets where the interfering signal falls completely within the *sub-block gap*. The interfering signal offset is defined relative to the *sub-block* edges.

For *multi-band connector*, the requirement shall apply relative to the *Base Station RF Bandwidth* *edges* of each operating band. In case the inter *RF Bandwidth* gap is less than 3\*BWChannel MHz (where BWChannel is the minimal *BS channel bandwidth* of the band), the requirement in the gap shall apply only for interfering signal offsets where the interfering signal falls completely within the inter *RF Bandwidth* gap.

Table 6.7.5.2.1-1: Interfering and wanted signals for the co-location transmitter intermodulation requirement

| Parameter | Value |
| --- | --- |
| Wanted signal type | NR single carrier, or multi-carrier, or multiple intra-band contiguously or non-contiguously aggregated carriers |
| Interfering signal type | NR signal, the minimum *BS channel bandwidth* (BWChannel) with 15 kHz SCS of the band defined in subclause 5.3.5 of TS 38.104 [2]. |
| Interfering signal level | Rated total output power per *TAB connector* (Prated,t,TABC) in the *operating band* – 30 dB |
| Interfering signal centre frequency offset from the lower/upper edge of the wanted signal or edge of *sub-block* inside a gap | , for n=1, 2 and 3 |
| NOTE 1: Interfering signal positions that are partially or completely outside of any downlink *operating band* of the TAB connector are excluded from the requirement, unless the interfering signal positions fall within the frequency range of adjacent downlink *operating bands* in the same geographical area.  NOTE 2: In Japan, NOTE 1 is not applied in Band n77, n78, n79. | |

##### 6.7.5.2.2 Intra-system minimum requirements

The transmitter intermodulation level shall not exceed the unwanted emission limits in subclauses 6.6.3 and 6.6.4 in the presence of an NR interfering signal according to table 6.7.5.2.2-1.

Table 6.7.5.2.2-1: Interfering and wanted signals for intra-system transmitter intermodulation requirement

| Parameter | Value |
| --- | --- |
| Wanted signal type | NR signal |
| Interfering signal type | NR signal of the same *BS channel bandwidth* and SCS as the wanted signal (Note 1). |
| Interfering signal level | Power level declared by the BS manufacturer in D.29 (Note 2). |
| Frequency offset between interfering signal and wanted signal | 0 MHz |
| NOTE 1: The interfering signal shall be incoherent with the wanted signal.  NOTE 2: The declared interfering signal power level at each *TAB connector* is the sum of the co-channel leakage power coupled via the combined RDN and Antenna Array from all the other *TAB connectors*, but does not comprise power radiated from the Antenna Array and reflected back from the environment. The power at each of the interfering *TAB connectors* is Prated,c,TABC. | |

##### 6.7.5.2.3 Additional requirements

# 7 Conducted receiver characteristics

## 7.1 General

Conducted receiver characteristics are specified at the *antenna connector* for *BS type 1-C* and at the *TAB connector* for *BS type 1-H*, with full complement of transceivers for the configuration in normal operating condition.

Unless otherwise stated, the following arrangements apply for conducted receiver characteristics requirements in clause 7:

- Requirements apply during the BS receive period.

- Requirements shall be met for any transmitter setting.

- For FDD operation the requirements shall be met with the transmitter unit(s) ON.

- Throughput requirements defined for the conducted receiver characteristics do not assume HARQ retransmissions.

- When BS is configured to receive multiple carriers, all the throughput requirements are applicable for each received carrier.

- For ACS, blocking and intermodulation characteristics, the negative offsets of the interfering signal apply relative to the lower *Base Station RF Bandwidth* edge or *sub-block* edge inside a *sub-block gap*, and the positive offsets of the interfering signal apply relative to the upper *Base Station RF Bandwidth* edge or *sub-block* edge inside a *sub-block gap*.

NOTE 1: In normal operating condition the BS in FDD operation is configured to transmit and receive at the same time.

NOTE 2: In normal operating condition the BS in TDD operation is configured to TX OFF power during *receive period*.

For *BS type 1-H* if a number of *TAB connectors* have been declared equivalent (D.32), only a representative one is necessary to demonstrate conformance.

In subclause 7.6.5.3, if representative *TAB connectors* are used then per connector criteria (option 2) shall be applied.

## 7.2 Reference sensitivity level

### 7.2.1 Definition and applicability

The reference sensitivity power level PREFSENS is the minimum mean power received at the *antenna connector* for *BS type 1-C* or *TAB connector* for *BS type 1-H* at which a throughput requirement shall be met for a specified reference measurement channel.

### 7.2.2 Minimum requirement

The minimum requirement for *BS type 1-C* is in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 7.2.2.

The minimum requirement for *BS type 1-H* is in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 7.2.2.

### 7.2.3 Test purpose

To verify that for the *BS type 1-C* receiver and each *BS type 1-H* *TAB connector* at the reference sensitivity level the throughput requirement shall be met for a specified reference measurement channel.

### 7.2.4 Method of test

#### 7.2.4.1 Initial conditions

Test environment: Normal; see annex B.2.

RF channels to be tested for single carrier: B, M and T; see subclause 4.9.1.

On each of B, M and T, the test shall be performed under extreme power supply as defined in annex B.5.

NOTE: Tests under extreme power supply also test extreme temperature.

#### 7.2.4.2 Procedure

The minimum requirement is applied to all connectors under test.

For *BS type 1-H* the procedure is repeated until all *TAB connectors* necessary to demonstrate conformance have been tested; see subclause 7.1.

1) Connect the connector under test to measurement equipment as shown in annex D.2.1 for *BS type 1-C* and in annex D.4.1 for *BS type 1-H*.

2) Set the BS to transmit a signal according to subclause 4.9.2, for *BS type 1-C* set the *antenna connector* to the manufacturers declared *rated carrier output power* (PRated,c,AC or PRated,c,TABC, D.21).

3) Start the signal generator for the wanted signal to transmit the Fixed Reference Channels for reference sensitivity according to annex A.1.

4) Set the signal generator for the wanted signal power as specified in subclause 7.2.5.

5) Measure the throughput according to annex A.1.

In addition, for a *multi-band connector*, the following steps shall apply:

6) For *multi-band connector* and single band tests, repeat the steps above per involved band where single band test configurations and test models shall apply with no carrier activated in the other band.

### 7.2.5 Test requirements

The throughput shall be ≥ 95% of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channel as specified in annex A.1 with parameters specified in table 7.2.5-1 for Wide Area BS, in table 7.2.5-2 for Medium Range BS and in table 7.2.5-3 for Local Area BS.

Table 7.2.5-1: NR Wide Area BS reference sensitivity levels

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| *BS channel bandwidth* (MHz) | Sub-carrier spacing (kHz) | Reference measurement channel | Reference sensitivity power level, PREFSENS  (dBm) | | |
| f ≤ 3.0 GHz | 3.0 GHz < f ≤ 4.2 GHz | 4.2 GHz < f ≤ 6.0 GHz |
| 5, 10, 15 | 15 | G-FR1-A1-1 | -101 | -100.7 | -100.5 |
| 10, 15 | 30 | G-FR1-A1-2 | -101.1 | -100.8 | -100.6 |
| 10, 15 | 60 | G-FR1-A1-3 | -98.2 | -97.9 | -97.7 |
| 20, 25, 30, 40, 50 | 15 | G-FR1-A1-4 | -94.6 | -94.3 | -94.1 |
| 20, 25, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100 | 30 | G-FR1-A1-5 | -94.9 | -94.6 | -94.4 |
| 20, 25, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100 | 60 | G-FR1-A1-6 | -95 | -94.7 | -94.5 |
| NOTE: PREFSENS is the power level of a single instance of the reference measurement channel. This requirement shall be met for each consecutive application of a single instance of the reference measurement channel mapped to disjoint frequency ranges with a width corresponding to the number of resource blocks of the reference measurement channel each, except for one instance that might overlap one other instance to cover the full *BS channel bandwidth*. | | | | | |

Table 7.2.5-2: NR Medium Area BS reference sensitivity levels

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| *BS channel bandwidth* (MHz) | Sub-carrier spacing (kHz) | Reference measurement channel | Reference sensitivity power level, PREFSENS  (dBm) | | |
| f ≤ 3.0 GHz | 3.0 GHz < f ≤ 4.2 GHz | 4.2 GHz < f ≤ 6.0 GHz |
| 5, 10, 15 | 15 | G-FR1-A1-1 | -96 | -95.7 | -95.5 |
| 10, 15 | 30 | G-FR1-A1-2 | -96.1 | -95.8 | -9563 |
| 10, 15 | 60 | G-FR1-A1-3 | -93.2 | -92.9 | -92.7 |
| 20, 25, 30, 40, 50 | 15 | G-FR1-A1-4 | -89.6 | -89.3 | -89.1 |
| 20, 25, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100 | 30 | G-FR1-A1-5 | -89.9 | -89.6 | -89.4 |
| 20, 25, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100 | 60 | G-FR1-A1-6 | -90 | -89.7 | -89.5 |
| NOTE: PREFSENS is the power level of a single instance of the reference measurement channel. This requirement shall be met for each consecutive application of a single instance of the reference measurement channel mapped to disjoint frequency ranges with a width corresponding to the number of resource blocks of the reference measurement channel each, except for one instance that might overlap one other instance to cover the full *BS channel bandwidth*. | | | | | |

Table 7.2.5-3: NR Local Area BS reference sensitivity levels

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| *BS channel bandwidth* (MHz) | Sub-carrier spacing (kHz) | Reference measurement channel | Reference sensitivity power level, PREFSENS  (dBm) | | |
| f ≤ 3.0 GHz | 3.0 GHz < f ≤ 4.2 GHz | 4.2 GHz < f ≤ 6.0 GHz |
| 5, 10, 15 | 15 | G-FR1-A1-1 | -93 | -92.7 | -92.5 |
| 10, 15 | 30 | G-FR1-A1-2 | -93.1 | -92.8 | -92.6 |
| 10, 15 | 60 | G-FR1-A1-3 | -90.2 | -89.9 | -89.7 |
| 20, 25, 30, 40, 50 | 15 | G-FR1-A1-4 | -86.6 | -86.3 | -86.1 |
| 20, 25, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100 | 30 | G-FR1-A1-5 | -86.9 | -86.6 | -86.4 |
| 20, 25, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100 | 60 | G-FR1-A1-6 | -87 | -86.7 | -86.5 |
| NOTE: PREFSENS is the power level of a single instance of the reference measurement channel. This requirement shall be met for each consecutive application of a single instance of the reference measurement channel mapped to disjoint frequency ranges with a width corresponding to the number of resource blocks of the reference measurement channel each, except for one instance that might overlap one other instance to cover the full *BS channel bandwidth*. | | | | | |

## 7.3 Dynamic range

### 7.3.1 Definition and applicability

The dynamic range is specified as a measure of the capability of the receiver to receive a wanted signal in the presence of an interfering signal at the *antenna connector* for *BS type 1-C* or *TAB connector* for *BS type 1-H* inside the received *BS channel bandwidth*. In this condition, a throughput requirement shall be met for a specified reference measurement channel. The interfering signal for the dynamic range requirement is an AWGN signal.

### 7.3.2 Minimum requirement

The minimum requirement for *BS type 1-C* is in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 7.3.2.

The minimum requirement for *BS type 1-H* is in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 7.3.2.

### 7.3.3 Test purpose

To verify that the *BS type 1-C* receiver and each *BS type 1-H* *TAB connector* receiver dynamic range, the relative throughput shall fulfil the specified limit.

### 7.3.4 Method of test

#### 7.3.4.1 Initial conditions

Test environment: Normal; see annex B.2.

RF channels to be tested for single carrier: M; see subclause 4.9.1.

#### 7.3.4.2 Procedure

The minimum requirement is applied to all connectors under test.

For *BS type 1-H* the procedure is repeated until all *TAB connectors* necessary to demonstrate conformance have been tested; see subclause 7.1.

1) Connect the connector under test to measurement equipment as shown in annex D.2.2 for *BS type 1-C* and in annex D.4.2 for *BS type 1-H*.

2) Set the signal generator for the wanted signal to transmit as specified in table 7.3.5-1 to table 7.3.5-3 according to the appropriate BS class.

3) Set the Signal generator for the AWGN interfering signal at the same frequency as the wanted signal to transmit as specified in table 7.3.5-1 to table 7.3.5-3 according to the appropriate BS class.

4) Measure the throughput according to annex A.2.

In addition, for a *multi-band connector*, the following steps shall apply:

5) For *multi-band* *connector* and single band tests, repeat the steps above per involved band where single band test configurations and test models shall apply with no carrier activated in the other band.

### 7.3.5 Test requirements

The throughput shall be ≥ 95% of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channel as specified in annex A.2 with parameters specified in table 7.3.2-1 for Wide Area BS, in table 7.3.2-2 for Medium Range BS and in table 7.3.2-3 for Local Area BS.

Table 7.3.5-1: Wide Area BS dynamic range

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| *BS channel bandwidth* (MHz) | Subcarrier spacing (kHz) | Reference measurement channel | Wanted signal mean power (dBm) | Interfering signal mean power (dBm) / BWConfig | Type of interfering signal |
| 5 | 15 | G-FR1-A2-1 | -70.4 | -82.5 | AWGN |
| 30 | G-FR1-A2-2 | -71.1 |
| 10 | 15 | G-FR1-A2-1 | -70.4 | -79.3 | AWGN |
| 30 | G-FR1-A2-2 | -71.1 |
| 60 | G-FR1-A2-3 | -68.1 |
| 15 | 15 | G-FR1-A2-1 | -70.4 | -77.5 | AWGN |
| 30 | G-FR1-A2-2 | -71.1 |
| 60 | G-FR1-A2-3 | -68.1 |
| 20 | 15 | G-FR1-A2-4 | -64.2 | -76.2 | AWGN |
| 30 | G-FR1-A2-5 | -64.2 |
| 60 | G-FR1-A2-6 | -64.5 |
| 25 | 15 | G-FR1-A2-4 | -64.2 | -75.2 | AWGN |
| 30 | G-FR1-A2-5 | -64.2 |
| 60 | G-FR1-A2-6 | -64.5 |
| 30 | 15 | G-FR1-A2-4 | -64.2 | -74.4 | AWGN |
| 30 | G-FR1-A2-5 | -64.2 |
| 60 | G-FR1-A2-6 | -64.5 |
| 40 | 15 | G-FR1-A2-4 | -64.2 | -73.1 | AWGN |
| 30 | G-FR1-A2-5 | -64.2 |
| 60 | G-FR1-A2-6 | -64.5 |
| 50 | 15 | G-FR1-A2-4 | -64.2 | -72.2 | AWGN |
| 30 | G-FR1-A2-5 | -64.2 |
| 60 | G-FR1-A2-6 | -64.5 |
| 60 | 30 | G-FR1-A2-5 | -64.2 | -71.4 | AWGN |
| 60 | G-FR1-A2-6 | -64.5 |
| 70 | 30 | G-FR1-A2-5 | -64.2 | -70.8 | AWGN |
| 60 | G-FR1-A2-6 | -64.5 |
| 80 | 30 | G-FR1-A2-5 | -64.2 | -70.1 | AWGN |
| 60 | G-FR1-A2-6 | -64.5 |
| 90 | 30 | G-FR1-A2-5 | -64.2 | -69.6 | AWGN |
| 60 | G-FR1-A2-6 | -64.5 |
| 100 | 30 | G-FR1-A2-5 | -64.2 | -69.1 | AWGN |
| 60 | G-FR1-A2-6 | -64.5 |
| NOTE: The wanted signal mean power is the power level of a single instance of the corresponding reference measurement channel. This requirement shall be met for each consecutive application of a single instance of the reference measurement channel mapped to disjoint frequency ranges with a width corresponding to the number of resource blocks of the reference measurement channel each, except for one instance that might overlap one other instance to cover the full *BS channel bandwidth*. | | | | | |

Table 7.3.5-2: Medium Range BS dynamic range

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| *BS channel bandwidth* (MHz) | Subcarrier spacing (kHz) | Reference measurement channel | Wanted signal mean power (dBm) | Interfering signal mean power (dBm) / BWConfig | Type of interfering signal |
| 5 | 15 | G-FR1-A2-1 | -65.4 | -77.5 | AWGN |
| 30 | G-FR1-A2-2 | -66.1 |
| 10 | 15 | G-FR1-A2-1 | -65.4 | -74.3 | AWGN |
| 30 | G-FR1-A2-2 | -66.1 |
| 60 | G-FR1-A2-3 | -63.1 |
| 15 | 15 | G-FR1-A2-1 | -65.4 | -72.5 | AWGN |
| 30 | G-FR1-A2-2 | -66.1 |
| 60 | G-FR1-A2-3 | -63.1 |
| 20 | 15 | G-FR1-A2-4 | -59.2 | -71.2 | AWGN |
| 30 | G-FR1-A2-5 | -59.2 |
| 60 | G-FR1-A2-6 | -59.5 |
| 25 | 15 | G-FR1-A2-4 | -59.2 | -70.2 | AWGN |
| 30 | G-FR1-A2-5 | -59.2 |
| 60 | G-FR1-A2-6 | -59.5 |
| 30 | 15 | G-FR1-A2-4 | -59.2 | -69.4 | AWGN |
| 30 | G-FR1-A2-5 | -59.2 |
| 60 | G-FR1-A2-6 | -59.5 |
| 40 | 15 | G-FR1-A2-4 | -59.2 | -68.1 | AWGN |
| 30 | G-FR1-A2-5 | -59.2 |
| 60 | G-FR1-A2-6 | -59.5 |
| 50 | 15 | G-FR1-A2-4 | -59.2 | -67.2 | AWGN |
| 30 | G-FR1-A2-5 | 59.8 |
| 60 | G-FR1-A2-6 | -59.5 |
| 60 | 30 | G-FR1-A2-5 | -59.2 | -66.4 | AWGN |
| 60 | G-FR1-A2-6 | -59.5 |
| 70 | 30 | G-FR1-A2-5 | -59.2 | -65.8 | AWGN |
| 60 | G-FR1-A2-6 | -59.5 |
| 80 | 30 | G-FR1-A2-5 | -59.2 | -65.1 | AWGN |
| 60 | G-FR1-A2-6 | -59.5 |
| 90 | 30 | G-FR1-A2-5 | -59.2 | -64.6 | AWGN |
| 60 | G-FR1-A2-6 | -59.5 |
| 100 | 30 | G-FR1-A2-5 | -59.2 | -64.1 | AWGN |
| 60 | G-FR1-A2-6 | -59.5 |
| NOTE: The wanted signal mean power is the power level of a single instance of the corresponding reference measurement channel. This requirement shall be met for each consecutive application of a single instance of the reference measurement channel mapped to disjoint frequency ranges with a width corresponding to the number of resource blocks of the reference measurement channel each, except for one instance that might overlap one other instance to cover the full *BS channel bandwidth*. | | | | | |

Table 7.3.5-3: Local Area BS dynamic range

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| *BS channel bandwidth* (MHz) | Subcarrier spacing (kHz) | Reference measurement channel | Wanted signal mean power (dBm) | Interfering signal mean power (dBm) / BWConfig | Type of interfering signal |
| 5 | 15 | G-FR1-A2-1 | -62.4 | -74.5 | AWGN |
| 30 | G-FR1-A2-2 | -63.1 |
| 10 | 15 | G-FR1-A2-1 | -62.4 | -71.3 | AWGN |
| 30 | G-FR1-A2-2 | -63.1 |
| 60 | G-FR1-A2-3 | -60.1 |
| 15 | 15 | G-FR1-A2-1 | -62.4 | -69.5 | AWGN |
| 30 | G-FR1-A2-2 | -63.1 |
| 60 | G-FR1-A2-3 | -60.1 |
| 20 | 15 | G-FR1-A2-4 | -56.2 | -68.2 | AWGN |
| 30 | G-FR1-A2-5 | -56.2 |
| 60 | G-FR1-A2-6 | -56.5 |
| 25 | 15 | G-FR1-A2-4 | -56.2 | -67.2 | AWGN |
| 30 | G-FR1-A2-5 | -56.2 |
| 60 | G-FR1-A2-6 | -56.5 |
| 30 | 15 | G-FR1-A2-4 | -56.2 | -66.4 | AWGN |
| 30 | G-FR1-A2-5 | -56.2 |
| 60 | G-FR1-A2-6 | -56.5 |
| 40 | 15 | G-FR1-A2-4 | -56.2 | -65.1 | AWGN |
| 30 | G-FR1-A2-5 | -56.2 |
| 60 | G-FR1-A2-6 | -56.5 |
| 50 | 15 | G-FR1-A2-4 | -56.2 | -64.2 | AWGN |
| 30 | G-FR1-A2-5 | -56.2 |
| 60 | G-FR1-A2-6 | -56.5 |
| 60 | 30 | G-FR1-A2-5 | -56.2 | -63.4 | AWGN |
| 60 | G-FR1-A2-6 | -56.5 |
| 70 | 30 | G-FR1-A2-5 | -56.2 | -62.8 | AWGN |
| 60 | G-FR1-A2-6 | -56.5 |
| 80 | 30 | G-FR1-A2-5 | -56.2 | -62.1 | AWGN |
| 60 | G-FR1-A2-6 | -56.5 |
| 90 | 30 | G-FR1-A2-5 | -56.2 | -61.6 | AWGN |
| 60 | G-FR1-A2-6 | -56.5 |
| 100 | 30 | G-FR1-A2-5 | -56.2 | -61.1 | AWGN |
| 60 | G-FR1-A2-6 | -56.5 |
| NOTE: The wanted signal mean power is the power level of a single instance of the corresponding reference measurement channel. This requirement shall be met for each consecutive application of a single instance of the reference measurement channel mapped to disjoint frequency ranges with a width corresponding to the number of resource blocks of the reference measurement channel each, except for one instance that might overlap one other instance to cover the full *BS channel bandwidth*. | | | | | |

## 7.4 In-band selectivity and blocking

### 7.4.1 Adjacent Channel Selectivity (ACS)

#### 7.4.1.1 Definition and applicability

Adjacent channel selectivity (ACS) is a measure of the receiver's ability to receive a wanted signal at its assigned channel frequency at the *antenna connector* for *BS type 1-C* or *TAB connector* for *BS type 1-H* in the presence of an adjacent channel signal with a specified centre frequency offset of the interfering signal to the band edge of a victim system.

#### 7.4.1.2 Minimum requirement

The minimum requirement for *BS type 1-C* and *BS type 1-H* are in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 7.4.1.2.

#### 7.4.1.3 Test purpose

The test purpose is to verify the ability of the BS receiver filter to suppress interfering signals in the channels adjacent to the wanted channel.

#### 7.4.1.4 Method of test

##### 7.4.1.4.1 Initial conditions

Test environment: Normal; see annex B.2.

RF channels to be tested for single carrier (SC): M; see subclause 4.9.1.

*Base Station RF Bandwidth p*ositions to be tested for multi-carrier (MC):

- MRFBW for *single-band connector(s)*, see subclause 4.9.1,

- BRFBW\_T'RFBW and B'RFBW\_TRFBW for *multi-band connector(s),* see subclause 4.9.1.

##### 7.4.1.4.2 Procedure

The minimum requirement is applied to all connectors under test.

For *BS type 1-H* the procedure is repeated until all *TAB connectors* necessary to demonstrate conformance have been tested; see subclause 7.1.

1) Connect the connector under test to measurement equipment as shown in annex D.2.3 for *BS type 1-C* and in annex D.4.3 for *BS type 1-H*.

2) Set the BS to transmit:

- For single carrier operation set the connector under test to transmit at manufacturers declared *rated carrier output power* (PRated,c,AC or PRated,c,TABC, D.21).

- For a connector under test declared to be capable of multi-carrier and/or CA operation (D.15-D.16) set the connector under test to transmit on all carriers configured using the applicable test configuration and corresponding power setting specified in subclauses 4.7 and 4.8 using the corresponding test models or set of physical channels in subclause 4.9.2

3) Set the signal generator for the wanted signal to transmit as specified in table 7.4.1.5-1.

4) Set the signal generator for the interfering signal to transmit at the frequency offset and as specified in table 7.4.1.5-1 and 7.4.1.5-2.

5) Measure the throughput according to annex A.1.

In addition, for a *multi-band* *connector*, the following steps shall apply:

6) For *multi-band* *connector* and single band tests, repeat the steps above per involved band where single band test configurations and test models shall apply with no carrier activated in the other band.

#### 7.4.1.5 Test requirements

The throughput shall be ≥ 95% of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channel.

For BS, the wanted and the interfering signal coupled to the *BS* *type 1-C* *antenna connector* or *BS type 1-H* *TAB connector* are specified in table 7.4.1.5-1 and the frequency offset between the wanted and interfering signal in table 7.4.1.5-2 for ACS. The reference measurement channel for the wanted signal is identified in table 7.2.5-1, 7.2.5-2 and 7.2.5-3 for each channel bandwidth and further specified in annex A.1. The characteristics of the interfering signal is further specified in annex E.

The ACS requirement is applicable outside the Base Station RF Bandwidth or Radio Bandwidth. The interfering signal offset is defined relative to the Base station RF Bandwidth edges or Radio Bandwidth edges.

For a BS operating in non-contiguous spectrum within any *operating band*, the ACS requirement shall apply in addition inside any sub-block gap, in case the sub-block gap size is at least as wide as the NR interfering signal in table 7.4.1.5-2. The interfering signal offset is defined relative to the sub-block edges inside the sub-block gap.

For a *multi-band connector*, the ACS requirement shall apply in addition inside any Inter RF Bandwidth gap, in case the Inter RF Bandwidth gap size is at least as wide as the NR interfering signal in table 7.4.1.5‑2. The interfering signal offset is defined relative to the Base Station RF Bandwidth edges inside the Inter RF Bandwidth gap

Conducted requirement is defined at the *antenna connector* for *BS type 1-C* and at the *TAB connector* for *BS type 1-H.*

Table 7.4.1.5-1: Base station ACS requirement

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| *BS channel bandwidth* of the lowest/highest carrier received (MHz) | Wanted signal mean power (dBm) | Interfering signal mean power (dBm) |
| 5, 10, 15, 20,  25, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100  (Note 1) | PREFSENS + 6 dB | Wide Area: -52  Medium Range: -47  Local Area: -44 |
| NOTE 1: The SCS for the lowest/highest carrier received is the lowest SCS supported by the BS for that bandwidth.  NOTE 2: PREFSENS depends on the *BS channel bandwidth* as specified in TS 38.104 [2], table 7.2.2-1, 7.2.2-2 and 7.2.2-3. | | |

Table 7.4.1.5-2: Base Station ACS interferer frequency offset values

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| *BS channel bandwidth* of the lowest/highest carrier received (MHz) | Interfering signal centre frequency offset from the lower/upper Base Station RF Bandwidth edge or sub-block edge inside a sub-block gap (MHz) | Type of interfering signal |
| 5 | ±2.5025 | 5 MHz DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, 15 kHz SCS, 25 RBs |
| 10 | ±2.5075 |
| 15 | ±2.5125 |
| 20 | ±2.5025 |
| 25 | ±9.4675 | 20 MHz DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, 15 kHz SCS, 100 RBs |
| 30 | ±9.4725 |
| 40 | ±9.4675 |
| 50 | ±9.4625 |
| 60 | ±9.4725 |
| 70 | ±9.4675 |
| 80 | ±9.4625 |
| 90 | ±9.4725 |
| 100 | ±9.4675 |

### 7.4.2 In-band blocking

#### 7.4.2.1 Definition and applicability

The in-band blocking characteristics is a measure of the receiver's ability to receive a wanted signal at its assigned channel at the *antenna connector* for *BS type 1-C* or *TAB connector* for *BS type 1-H* in the presence of an unwanted interferer, which is an NR signal for general blocking or an NR signal with one resource block for narrowband blocking.

#### 7.4.2.2 Minimum requirement

The minimum requirements for *BS type 1-C* and *BS type 1-H* are in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 7.4.2.2.

#### 7.4.2.3 Test purpose

The test purpose is to verify the ability of the BS receiver to withstand high-levels of in-band interference from unwanted signals at specified frequency offsets without undue degradation of its sensitivity.

#### 7.4.2.4 Method of test

##### 7.4.2.4.1 Initial conditions

Test environment: Normal; see annex B.2.

RF channels to be tested for single carrier (SC): M; see subclause 4.9.1

*Base Station RF Bandwidth p*ositions to be tested for multi-carrier (MC) and/or CA:

- MRFBW for *single-band connector(s)*, see subclause 4.9.1,

- BRFBW\_T'RFBW and B'RFBW\_TRFBW for *multi-band connector(s),* see subclause 4.9.1.

NOTE: When testing in M (or MRFBW), if the interferer is fully or partially located outside the supported frequency range, then the test shall be done instead in B (or BRFBW) and T (or TRFBW), and only with the interferer located inside the supported frequency range.

##### 7.4.2.4.2 Procedure for general blocking

The minimum requirement is applied to all connectors under test.

For *BS type 1-H* the procedure is repeated until all *TAB connectors* necessary to demonstrate conformance have been tested; see subclause 7.1.

1) Connect the connector under test to measurement equipment as shown in annex D.2.3 for *BS type 1-C* and in annex D.4.3 for *BS type 1-H*.

2) Set the BS to transmit:

- For single carrier operation set the connector under test to transmit at manufacturers declared *rated carrier output power* (PRated,c,AC or PRated,c,TABC, D.21).

- For a connector under test declared to be capable of multi-carrier and/or CA operation (D.15-D.16) set the connector under test to transmit on all carriers configured using the applicable test configuration and corresponding power setting specified in subclauses 4.7 and 4.8 using the corresponding test models or set of physical channels in subclause 4.9.2.

3) Set the signal generator for the wanted signal to transmit as specified in table 7.4.2.5-1.

4) Set the signal generator for the interfering signal to transmit at the frequency offset and as specified in table 7.4.2.5-1. The interfering signal shall be swept with a step size of 1 MHz starting from the minimum offset to the channel edges of the wanted signals as specified in table 7.4.2.5-1.

5) Measure the throughput according to annex A.1.

In addition, for a *multi-band* *connector*, the following steps shall apply:

6) For *multi-band* *connector* and single band tests, repeat the steps above per involved band where single band test configurations and test models shall apply with no carrier activated in the other band.

##### 7.4.2.4.3 Procedure for narrowband blocking

The minimum requirement is applied to all connectors under test.

For *BS type 1-H* the procedure is repeated until all *TAB connectors* necessary to demonstrate conformance have been tested; see subclause 7.1.

1) Connect the connector under test to measurement equipment as shown in annex D.2.3 for *BS type 1-C* and in annex D.4.3 for *BS type 1-H*.

2) Set the BS to transmit:

- For single carrier operation set the connector under test to transmit at manufacturers declared *rated carrier output power* (PRated,c,AC or PRated,c,TABC, D.21).

- For a connector under test declared to be capable of multi-carrier and/or CA operation (D.15-D.16) set the connector under test to transmit on all carriers configured using the applicable test configuration and corresponding power setting specified in subclauses 4.7 and 4.8 using the corresponding test models or set of physical channels in subclause 4.9.2.

3) Set the signal generator for the wanted signal to transmit as specified in table 7.4.2.5-2.

4) Set the signal generator for the interfering signal to transmit at the frequency offset and as specified in table 7.4.2.5-2 and 7.4.2.5-3. Set-up and sweep the interfering RB centre frequency offset to the channel edge of the wanted signal according to table 7.4.2.5-3.

5) Measure the throughput according to annex A.1.

In addition, for a *multi-band* *connector*, the following steps shall apply:

6) For *multi-band* *connector* and single band tests, repeat the steps above per involved band where single band test configurations and test models shall apply with no carrier activated in the other band.

#### 7.4.2.5 Test requirements

The throughput shall be ≥ 95% of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channel, with a wanted and an interfering signal coupled to *BS type 1-C* *antenna connector* or *BS type 1‑H* *TAB connector* using the parameters in tables 7.4.2.5-1, 7.4.2.5-2 and 7.4.2.5-3 for general blocking and narrowband blocking requirements. The reference measurement channel for the wanted signal is identified in subclause 7.2.5 for each channel bandwidth and further specified in annex A.1. The characteristics of the interfering signal is further specified in annex E.

The in-band blocking requirements apply outside the Base Station RF Bandwidth or Radio Bandwidth. The interfering signal offset is defined relative to the Base Station RF Bandwidth edges or Radio Bandwidth edges.

For *BS type 1-C* and *BS type 1-H,* the in-band blocking requirement applies from FUL\_low - ΔfOOB to FUL\_high + ΔfOOB, excluding the downlink frequency range of the *operating band*. The ΔfOOB for *BS type 1-C* and *BS type 1-H* is defined in table 7.4.2.5-0.

Minimum conducted requirement is defined at the *antenna connector* for *BS type 1-C* and at the *TAB connector* for *BS type 1-H.*

Table 7.4.2.5-0: ΔfOOB offset for NR *operating bands*

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| BS type | *Operating band* characteristics | ΔfOOB (MHz) |
| *BS type 1-C* | FUL\_high – FUL\_low ≤ 200 MHz | 20 |
| 200 MHz < FUL\_high – FUL\_low ≤ 900 MHz | 60 |
| *BS type 1-H* | FUL\_high – FUL\_low < 100 MHz | 20 |
| 100 MHz ≤ FUL\_high – FUL\_low ≤ 900 MHz | 60 |

For a BS operating in non-contiguous spectrum within any *operating band*, the in-band blocking requirements apply in addition inside any sub-block gap, in case the sub-block gap size is at least as wide as twice the interfering signal minimum offset in table 7.4.2.5-1. The interfering signal offset is defined relative to the sub-block edges inside the sub-block gap.

For a *multi-band connector*, the blocking requirements apply in the in-band blocking frequency ranges for each supported *operating band*. The requirement applies in addition inside any Inter RF Bandwidth gap, in case the Inter RF Bandwidth gap size is at least as wide as twice the interfering signal minimum offset in table 7.4.2.5-1.

For a BS operating in non-contiguous spectrum within any operating band, the narrowband blocking requirement applies in addition inside any sub-block gap, in case the sub-block gap size is at least as wide as the channel bandwidth of the NR interfering signal in table 7.4.2.5-3. The interfering signal offset is defined relative to the sub-block edges inside the sub-block gap.

For a *multi-band connector*, the narrowband blocking requirement applies in addition inside any Inter RF Bandwidth gap, in case the Inter RF Bandwidth gap size is at least as wide as the NR interfering signal in table 7.4.2.5-3. The interfering signal offset is defined relative to the Base Station RF Bandwidth edges inside the Inter RF Bandwidth gap.

Table 7.4.2.5-1: Base station general blocking requirement

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| *BS channel bandwidth* of the lowest/highest carrier received (MHz) | Wanted signal mean power (dBm) | Interfering signal mean power (dBm) | Interfering signal centre frequency minimum offset from the lower/upper Base Station RF Bandwidth edge or sub-block edge inside a sub-block gap (MHz) | Type of interfering signal |
| 5, 10, 15, 20 | PREFSENS + 6 dB | Wide Area: -43  Medium Range: -38  Local Area: -35 | ±7.5 | 5 MHz DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, 15 kHz SCS, 25 RBs |
| 25, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100 | PREFSENS + 6 dB | Wide Area: -43  Medium Range: -38  Local Area: -35 | ±30 | 20 MHz DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, 15 kHz SCS, 100 RBs |
| NOTE: PREFSENS depends on the *BS channel bandwidth* as specified in TS 38.104 [2], table 7.2.2-1, 7.2.2-2 and 7.2.2-3. | | | | |

Table 7.4.2.5-2: Base station narrowband blocking requirement

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| *BS channel bandwidth* of the lowest/highest carrier received (MHz) | Wanted signal mean power (dBm) | Interfering signal mean power (dBm) |
| 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100  (Note 1) | PREFSENS + 6 dB | Wide Area: -49  Medium Range: -44  Local Area: -41 |
| NOTE 1: The SCS for the lowest/highest carrier received is the lowest SCS supported by the BS for that *BS channel bandwidth*  NOTE 2: PREFSENS depends on the *BS channel bandwidth* as specified in TS 38.104 [2], table 7.2.2-1, 7.2.2-2 and 7.2.2-3.  NOTE 3: 7.5 kHz shift is not applied to the wanted signal. | | |

Table 7.4.2.5-3: Base station narrowband blocking interferer frequency offsets

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| *BS channel bandwidth* of the lowest/highest carrier received (MHz) | Interfering RB centre frequency offset to the lower/upper Base Station RF Bandwidth edge or sub-block edge inside a sub-block gap (kHz)  (Note 2) | Type of interfering signal |
| 5 | ±([350]+m\*180),  m=0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 9, 14, 19, 24 | 5 MHz DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, 15 kHz SCS, 1 RB |
| 10 | ±([355]+m\*180),  m=0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 9, 14, 19, 24 |
| 15 | ±([360]+m\*180),  m=0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 9, 14, 19, 24 |
| 20 | ±([350]+m\*180),  m=0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 9, 14, 19, 24 |
| 25 | ±([565]+m\*180),  m=0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 29, 54, 79, 99 | 20 MHz DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, 15 kHz SCS, 1 RB |
| 30 | ±([570]+m\*180),  m=0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 29, 54, 79, 99 |
| 40 | ±([565]+m\*180),  m=0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 29, 54, 79, 99 |
| 50 | ±([560]+m\*180),  m=0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 29, 54, 79, 99 |
| 60 | ±([570]+m\*180),  m=0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 29, 54, 79, 99 |
| 70 | ±([565]+m\*180),  m=0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 29, 54, 79, 99 |
| 80 | ±([560]+m\*180),  m=0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 29, 54, 79, 99 |
| 90 | ±([570]+m\*180),  m=0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 29, 54, 79, 99 |
| 100 | ±([565]+m\*180),  m=0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 29, 54, 79, 99 |
| NOTE 1: Interfering signal consisting of one resource block positioned at the stated offset, the *channel bandwidth* of the interfering signal is located adjacently to the lower/upper Base Station RF Bandwidth edge or sub-block edge inside a sub-block gap.  NOTE 2: The centre of the interfering RB refers to the frequency location between the two central subcarriers. | | |

## 7.5 Out-of-band blocking

### 7.5.1 Definition and applicability

The out-of-band blocking characteristics is a measure of the receiver ability to receive a wanted signal at its assigned channel at the *antenna connector* for *BS type 1-C* or *TAB connector* for *BS type 1-H* in the presence of an unwanted interferer out of the *operating band*, which is a CW signal for out-of-band blocking.

### 7.5.2 Minimum requirement

The minimum requirements for *BS type 1-C* and *BS type 1-H* are in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 7.5.2.

### 7.5.3 Test purpose

To verify that the *BS type 1-C* receiver and each *BS type 1-H* *TAB connector* receiver dynamic range, the relative throughput shall fulfil the specified limit.

### 7.5.4 Method of test

#### 7.5.4.1 Initial conditions

Test environment: Normal; see annex B.2.

RF channels to be tested for single carrier (SC):

- M; see subclause 4.9.1

*Base Station RF Bandwidth p*ositions to be tested for multi-carrier (MC):

- MRFBW for *single-band connector(s)*, see subclause 4.9.1,

- BRFBW\_T'RFBW and B'RFBW\_TRFBW for *multi-band connector(s),* see subclause 4.9.1.

In addition, for a multi-band *connector:*

- For BRFBW\_T'RFBW, out-of-band blocking testing above the highest operating band may be omitted.

- For B'RFBW\_TRFBW, out-of-band blocking testing below the lowest operating band may be omitted.

#### 7.5.4.2 Procedure

The minimum requirement is applied to all connectors under test.

For *BS type 1-H* the procedure is repeated until all *TAB connectors* necessary to demonstrate conformance have been tested; see subclause 7.1.

1) Connect the connector under test to measurement equipment as shown in annex D.2.5 for *BS type 1-C* and in annex D.4.3 for *BS type 1-H*.

2) Set the BS to transmit a signal according to subclause 4.9.2, connector under test to transmit on all carriers configured using the applicable test configuration and corresponding power setting specified in subclauses 4.7 and 4.8.

The transmitter may be turned off for the out-of-band blocker tests when the frequency of the blocker is such that no IM2 or IM3 products fall inside the bandwidth of the wanted signal.

3) Set the signal generator for the wanted signal as defined in subclause 7.5.5 to transmit as specified in table 7.5.5.1-1 and 7.5.5.2-1.

4) Set the Signal generator for the interfering signal to transmit at the frequency offset and as specified in table 7.5.5.1-1 and 7.5.5.2-1. The CW interfering signal shall be swept with a step size of [1 MHz] over than range 1 MHz to (FUL\_low - ΔfOOB) MHz and (FUL\_high + ΔfOOB) MHz to 12750 MHz.

5) Measure the throughput according to annex A.1.

In addition, for a *multi-band* *connector*, the following steps shall apply:

6) For *multi-band* *connector* and single band tests, repeat the steps above per involved band where single band test configurations and test models shall apply with no carrier activated in the other band.

### 7.5.5 Test requirements

#### 7.5.5.1 General requirements

The throughput shall be ≥ 95% of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channel, with a wanted and an interfering signal coupled to *BS type 1-C* *antenna connector* or *BS type 1-H* *TAB connector* using the parameters in table 7.5.5.1-1. The reference measurement channel for the wanted signal is identified in subclause 7.2.2 for each channel bandwidth and further specified in annex A.1. The characteristics of the interfering signal is further specified in annex E.

For *BS type 1-C* and *BS type 1-H* the out-of-band blocking requirement apply from 1 MHz to FUL\_low - ΔfOOB and from FUL\_high + ΔfOOB up to 12750 MHz, including the downlink frequency range of the FDD *operating band* for BS supporting FDD. The ΔfOOB for or *BS type 1-C* and *BS type 1-H* is defined in table 7.4.2.5-0.

Minimum conducted requirement is defined at the *antenna connector* for *BS type 1-C* and at the *TAB connector* for *BS type 1-H.*

[For a BS capable of multi-band operation, the requirement in the out-of-band blocking frequency ranges apply for each *operating band*, with the exception that the in-band blocking frequency ranges of all supported *operating bands* according to subclause 7.4.2.5 shall be excluded from the out-of-band blocking requirement.]

Table 7.5.5.1-1: Out-of-band blocking performance requirement

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Wanted signal mean power (dBm) | Interfering signal mean power (dBm) | Type of interfering signal |
| PREFSENS +6 dB (Note) | -15 | CW carrier |
| NOTE: PREFSENS depends on the *BS channel bandwidth* as specified in TS 38.104 [2], table 7.2.2-1, 7.2.2-2 and 7.2.2-3. | | |

#### 7.5.5.2 Co-location requirements

This additional blocking requirement may be applied for the protection of NR BS receivers when GSM, CDMA, UTRA, E-UTRA BS or NR BS operating in a different frequency band are co-located with a NR BS. The requirement is applicable to all channel bandwidths supported by the NR BS.

The requirements in this clause assume a 30 dB coupling loss between interfering transmitter and NR BS receiver and are based on co-location with base stations of the same class.

The throughput shall be ≥ 95% of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channel, with a wanted and an interfering signal coupled to BS antenna input using the parameters in table 7.5.5.2-1 for all the BS classes. The reference measurement channel for the wanted signal is identified in tables 7.2.5-1, 7.2.5-2 and 7.2.5-3 for each channel bandwidth and further specified in annex A.1. The characteristics of the interfering signal is further specified in annex E.

For *BS type 1-C* and *BS type 1-H* blocking requirement for co-location with BS in other bands is applied for all operating bands for which co-location protection is provided.

Minimum conducted requirement is defined at the *antenna connector* for *BS type 1-C* and at the *TAB connector* for *BS type 1-H.*

Table 7.5.5.2-1: Blocking performance requirement for NR BS when co-located with BS in other frequency bands.

| Frequency range of interfering signal | Wanted signal mean power for WA BS (dBm) | Interfering signal mean power for WA BS (dBm) | Interfering signal mean power for MR BS (dBm) | Interfering signal mean power for LA BS (dBm) | Type of interfering signal |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Frequency range of co-located downlink operating band | PREFSENS +6dB (Note 1) | +16 | +8 | x (Note 2) | CW carrier |
| NOTE 1: PREFSENS depends on the *BS channel bandwidth* as specified in TS 38.104 [2], table 7.2.2-1, 7.2.2-2 and 7.2.2-3.  NOTE 2: x = -7 dBm for NR BS co-located with Pico GSM850 or Pico CDMA850 x = -4 dBm for NR BS co-located with Pico DCS1800 or Pico PCS1900 x = -6 dBm for NR BS co-located with UTRA bands or E-UTRA bands or NR bands  NOTE 3: The requirement does not apply when the interfering signal falls within any of the supported uplink operating band(s) or in ΔfOOB immediately outside any of the supported uplink operating band(s). | | | | | |

## 7.6 Receiver spurious emissions

### 7.6.1 Definition and applicability

The receiver spurious emissions power is the power of emissions generated or amplified in a receiver unit that appear at the *antenna connector* (for *BS type 1-C*) or at the *TAB connector* (for *BS type 1-H*). The requirements apply to all BS with separate RX and TX *antenna connectors* / *TAB connectors*.

NOTE: In this case for FDD operation the test is performed when both TX and RX are ON, with the TX *antenna connectors* / *TAB connectors* terminated.

For a*ntenna connectors* / *TAB connectors* supporting both RX and TX in TDD, the requirements apply during the *transmitter OFF period*. For *antenna connectors* / *TAB connectors* supporting both RX and TX in FDD, the RX spurious emissions requirements are superseded by the TX spurious emissions requirements, as specified in subclause 6.6.5.

For RX-only *multi-band* *connectors*, the spurious emissions requirements are subject to exclusion zones in each supported *operating band*. For *multi-band* *connectors* that both transmit and receive in *operating band* supporting TDD, RX spurious emissions requirements are applicable during the *TX OFF period*, and are subject to exclusion zones in each supported *operating band*.

For *BS type 1-H* manufacturer shall declare *TAB connector RX min cell groups* (D.33). Every *TAB connector* of *BS type 1‑H* supporting reception in an *operating band* shall map to one *TAB connector RX min cell group*, where mapping of *TAB connectors* to cells/beams is implementation dependent.

The number of active receiver units that are considered when calculating the conducted RX spurious emission limits (NRXU,counted) for *BS type 1-H* is calculated as follows:

NRXU,counted = *min(NRXU,active , 8* *× Ncells)*

NRXU,countedpercell is used for scaling of *basic limits* and is derived as NRXU,countedpercell = NRXU,counted / Ncells, where Ncells is defined in subclause 6.1.

NOTE: NRXU,active is the number of actually active receiver units and is independent to the declaration of Ncells.

### 7.6.2 Minimum requirement

The minimum requirements for *BS type 1-C* and *BS type 1-H* are in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 7.6.2.

### 7.6.3 Test purpose

The test purpose is to verify the ability of the BS to limit the interference caused by receiver spurious emissions to other systems.

### 7.6.4 Method of test

#### 7.6.4.1 Initial conditions

Test environment: Normal; see annex B.2.

RF channels to be tested for single carrier: M; see subclause 4.9.1.

*Base Station RF Bandwidth* positions to be tested for multi-carrier:

- MRFBW in single-band operation, see subclause 4.9.1,

- BRFBW\_T'RFBW and B'RFBW\_TRFBW in multi-band operation, see subclause 4.9.1.

#### 7.6.4.2 Procedure

The minimum requirement is applied to all connectors under test,

For *BS type 1-H* where there may be multiple *TAB connectors* they may be tested one at a time or multiple *TAB connectors* may be tested in parallel as shown in annex D.4.4. Whichever method is used the procedure is repeated until all *TAB connectors* necessary to demonstrate conformance have been tested.

1) Connect the connector under test to measurement equipment as shown in annex D.2.6 for *BS type 1-C* and in annex D.4.4 for *BS type 1-H*.

2) For separate RX only connectors with single carrier operation set the connector under test to transmit at manufacturers declared *rated carrier output power* (PRated,c,AC or PRated,c,TABC, D.21). Channel set-up shall be according to NR-FR1-TM 1.1.

For separate RX only connectors declared to be capable of multi-carrier and/or CA operation (D.15-D.16) set the connector under test to transmit on all carriers configured using the applicable test configuration and corresponding power setting specified in subclauses 4.7 and 4.8 using the corresponding test models or set of physical channels in subclause 4.9.

For TDD connectors capable of transmit and receive ensure the transmitter is OFF.

3) Set the measurement equipment parameters as specified in table 7.6.5.1-1.

4) Measure the spurious emissions over each frequency range described in table 7.6.5.1-1.

In addition, for a *multi-band* *connector*, the following steps shall apply:

5) For *multi-band* *connector* and single band tests, repeat the steps above per involved band where single band test configurations and test models shall apply with no carrier activated in the other band.

### 7.6.5 Test requirements

#### 7.6.5.1 Basic limits

The receiver spurious emissions limits are provided in table 7.6.5.1-1.

Table 7.6.5.1-1: General BS receiver spurious emissions limits

| Spurious frequency range | *Basic limit* | Measurement bandwidth | Notes |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 30 MHz – 1 GHz | -57 dBm | 100 kHz | Note 1 |
| 1 GHz – 12.75 GHz | -47 dBm | 1 MHz | Note 1, Note 2 |
| 12.75 GHz – 5th harmonic of the upper frequency edge of the UL *operating band* in GHz | -47 dBm | 1 MHz | Note 1, Note 2, Note 3 |
| NOTE 1: Measurement bandwidths as in ITU-R SM.329 [5], s4.1.  NOTE 2: Upper frequency as in ITU-R SM.329 [5], s2.5 table 1.  NOTE 3: This spurious frequency range applies only for *operating bands* for which the 5th harmonic of the upper frequency edge of the UL *operating band* is reaching beyond 12.75 GHz.  NOTE 4: The frequency range from ΔfOBUE below the lowest frequency of the BS transmitter operating band to ΔfOBUE above the highest frequency of the BS transmitter *operating band* may be excluded from the requirement. ΔfOBUE is defined in subclause 6.6.1. For *multi-band* *connectors*, the exclusion applies for all supported *operating bands*.  NOTE 5: Void | | | |

#### 7.6.5.2 BS type 1-C

The RX spurious emissions requirements for *BS type 1-C* are that for each *antenna connector,* the power of emissions shall not exceed *basic limits* specified in table 7.6.5.1-1.

#### 7.6.5.3 BS type 1-H

The RX spurious emissions requirements for *BS type 1-H* are that for each applicable *basic limit* specified in table 7.6.5.1-1 for each *TAB connector RX min cell group,* the power sum of emissions at respective *TAB connectors* shall not exceed the BS limits specified as the *basic limit*s + X, where X = 10log10(NRXU,countedpercell), unless stated differently in regional regulation.

The RX spurious emission requirements are applied per the *TAB connector RX min cell group* for all the configurations supported by the BS.

NOTE: Conformance to the BS receiver spurious emissions requirement can be demonstrated by meeting at least one of the following criteria as determined by the manufacturer:

1) The sum of the spurious emissions power measured on each *TAB connector* in the *TAB connector RX min cell group* shall be less than or equal to the BS limit above for the respective frequency span.

Or

2) The spurious emissions power at each *TAB connector* shall be less than or equal to the BS limit as defined above for the respective frequency span, scaled by -10log10(*n*), where *n* is the number of *TAB connectors* in the *TAB connector RX min cell group*.

## 7.7 Receiver intermodulation

### 7.7.1 Definition and applicability

Third and higher order mixing of the two interfering RF signals can produce an interfering signal in the band of the desired channel. Intermodulation response rejection is a measure of the capability of the receiver to receive a wanted signal on its assigned channel frequency at the *antenna connector* for *BS type 1-C* or *TAB connector* for *BS type 1-H* in the presence of two interfering signals which have a specific frequency relationship to the wanted signal.

### 7.7.2 Minimum requirement

The minimum requirements for *BS type 1-C* and *BS type 1-H* are in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 7.7.2.

### 7.7.3 Test purpose

To verify that the *BS type 1-C* receiver and each *BS type 1-H* *TAB connector* receiver dynamic range, the relative throughput shall fulfil the specified limit.

### 7.7.4 Method of test

#### 7.7.4.1 Initial conditions

Test environment: Normal; see annex B.2.

RF channels to be tested for single carrier (SC): M; see subclause 4.9.1

*Base Station RF Bandwidth p*ositions to be tested for multi-carrier (MC) and/or CA:

- MRFBW for *single-band connector(s)*, see subclause 4.9.1,

- BRFBW\_T'RFBW and B'RFBW\_TRFBW for *multi-band connector(s),* see subclause 4.9.1.

NOTE: When testing in M (or MRFBW), if the interferer is fully or partially located outside the supported frequency range, then the test shall be done instead in B (or BRFBW) and T (or TRFBW), and only with the interferer located inside the supported frequency range.

#### 7.7.4.2 Procedure

The minimum requirement is applied to all connectors under test.

For *BS type 1-H* the procedure is repeated until all *TAB connectors* necessary to demonstrate conformance have been tested; see subclause 7.1.

1) Connect the connector under test to measurement equipment as shown in annex D.2.7 for *BS type 1-C* and in annex D.4.6 for *BS type 1-H*.

2) Set the BS to transmit:

- For single carrier operation set the connector under test to transmit at manufacturers declared *rated carrier output power* (PRated,c,AC or PRated,c,TABC, D.21).

- For a connector under test declared to be capable of multi-carrier and/or CA operation (D.15-D.16) set the connector under test to transmit on all carriers configured using the applicable test configuration and corresponding power setting specified in subclauses 4.7 and 4.8 using the corresponding test models or set of physical channels in subclause 4.9.2.

3) Set the signal generator for the wanted signal to transmit as specified in table 7.7.5-1 and 7.7.5-3.

4) Set the signal generator for the interfering signal to transmit at the frequency offset and as specified in table 7.7.5-2 and 7.7.5-4.

5) Measure the throughput according to annex A.1.

In addition, for a *multi-band* *connector*, the following steps shall apply:

6) For *multi-band* *connector* and single band tests, repeat the steps above per involved band where single band test configurations and test models shall apply with no carrier activated in the other band.

### 7.7.5 Test requirements

The throughputshall be ≥ 95% of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channel, with a wanted signal at the assigned channel frequency and two interfering signals coupled to the *BS type 1-C antenna connector* or *BS type 1-H* *TAB connector*, with the conditions specified in tables 7.7.5-1 and 7.7.5-2 for intermodulation performance and in tables 7.7.5-3, and 7.7.5-4 for narrowband intermodulation performance. The reference measurement channel for the wanted signal is identified in tables 7.2.5-1 to 7.2.5-3 for each channel bandwidth and further specified in annex A.1. The characteristics of the interfering signal is further specified in annex E.

The subcarrier spacing for the modulated interfering signal shall in general be the same as the subcarrier spacing for the wanted signal, except for the case of wanted signal subcarrier spacing 60 kHz and BS channel bandwidth <=20MHz, for which the subcarrier spacing of the interfering signal should be 30 kHz.

The receiver intermodulation requirement is applicable outside the Base Station RF Bandwidth or Radio Bandwidth edges. The interfering signal offset is defined relative to the Base Station RF Bandwidth edges or Radio Bandwidth edges.

For a BS operating in non-contiguous spectrum within any *operating band*, the narrowband intermodulation requirement applies in addition inside any sub-block gap in case the sub-block gap is at least as wide as the channel bandwidth of the NR interfering signal in table 7.7.5-2 or 7.7.5-4. The interfering signal offset is defined relative to the sub-block edges inside the sub-block gap.

[For a *multi-band connectors*, the intermodulation requirement applies in addition inside any Inter RF Bandwidth gap, in case the gap size is at least twice as wide as the NR interfering signal centre frequency offset from the Base Station RF Bandwidth edge.]

[For a *multi-band connectors*, the narrowband intermodulation requirement applies in addition inside any Inter RF Bandwidth gap in case the gap size is at least as wide as the NR interfering signal in tables 7.7.5-2 and 7.7.5-4. The interfering signal offset is defined relative to the Base Station RF Bandwidth edges inside the Inter RF Bandwidth gap.]

Table 7.7.5-1: General intermodulation requirement

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Base Station type | Wanted Signal mean power (dBm) | Mean power of interfering signals (dBm) | Type of interfering signal |
| Wide Area BS | PREFSENS + 6 dB | -52 | See table 7.7.5-2 |
| Medium Range BS | PREFSENS + 6 dB | -47 |
| Local Area BS | PREFSENS + 6 dB | -44 |
| NOTE: PREFSENS depends on the BS class and on the *BS channel bandwidth* as specified inTS 38.104 [2], table 7.2.2-1, 7.2.2-2 and 7.2.2-3. | | | |

Table 7.7.5-2: Interfering signals for intermodulation requirement

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| *BS channel bandwidth* of the lowest/highest carrier received (MHz) | Interfering signal centre frequency offset from the lower/upper Base Station RF Bandwidth edge (MHz) | Type of interfering signal |
| 5 | ±7.5 | CW |
| ±17.5 | 5 MHz DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, (Note 1) |
| 10 | ±7.45 | CW |
| ±17.5 | 5 MHz DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, (Note 1) |
| 15 | ±7.43 | CW |
| ±17.5 | 5 MHz DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, (Note 1) |
| 20 | ±7.38 | CW |
| ±17.5 | 5 MHz DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, (Note 1) |
| 25 | ±7.45 | CW |
| ±25 | 20MHz DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, (Note 2) |
| 30 | ±7.43 | CW |
| ±25 | 20 MHz DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, (Note 2) |
| 40 | ±7.45 | CW |
| ±25 | 20 MHz DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, (Note 2) |
| 50 | ±7.35 | CW |
| ±25 | 20 MHz DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, (Note 2) |
| 60 | ±7.49 | CW |
| ±25 | 20 MHz DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, (Note 2) |
| 70 | ±7.42 | CW |
| ±25 | 20 MHz DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, (Note 2) |
| 80 | ±7.44 | CW |
| ±25 | 20 MHz DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, (Note 2) |
| 90 | ±7.43 | CW |
| ±25 | 20 MHz DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, (Note 2) |
| 100 | ±7.45 | CW |
| ±25 | 20 MHz DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, (Note 2) |
| NOTE 1: For the 15 kHz subcarrier spacing, the number of RB is 25. For the 30 kHz subcarrier spacing, the number of RB is 10.  NOTE 2: For the 15 kHz subcarrier spacing, the number of RB is 100. For the 30 kHz subcarrier spacing, the number of RB is 50. For the 60 kHz subcarrier spacing, the number of RB is 24. | | |

Table 7.7.5-3: Narrowband intermodulation performance requirement in FR1

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| BS type | Wanted signal mean power (dBm)  (NOTE) | Interfering signal mean power (dBm) | Type of interfering signal |
| Wide Area BS | PREFSENS + 6 dB | -52 | See table 7.7.5-4 |
| Medium Range BS | PREFSENS + 6 dB | -47 |
| Local Area BS | PREFSENS + 6 dB | -44 |
| NOTE: PREFSENS depends on the *BS channel bandwidth* as specified in TS 38.104 [2], table 7.2.2-1, 7.2.2-2 and 7.2.2-3. | | | |

Table 7.7.5-4: Interfering signals for narrowband intermodulation requirement in FR1

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| *BS channel bandwidth* of the lowest/highest carrier received (MHz) | Interfering RB centre frequency offset from the lower/upper Base Station RF Bandwidth edge or sub-block edge inside a sub-block gap (kHz) | Type of interfering signal |
| 5 | ±360 | CW |
| ±1420 | 5 MHz DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, 1 RB (Note 1) |
| 10 | ±325 | CW |
| ±1780 | 5 MHz DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, 1 RB (Note 1) |
| 15 (Note 2) | ±380 | CW |
| ±1600 | 5 MHz DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, 1 RB (Note 1) |
| 20 (Note 2) | ±345 | CW |
| ±1780 | 5 MHz DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, 1 RB (Note 1) |
| 25 (Note 2) | ±325 | CW |
| ±1990 | 20 MHz DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, 1 RB (Note 1) |
| 30 (Note 2) | ±320 | CW |
| ±1990 | 20 MHz DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, 1 RB (Note 1) |
| 40 (Note 2) | ±310 | CW |
| ±2710 | 20 MHz DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, 1 RB (Note 1) |
| 50 (Note 2) | ±330 | CW |
| ±3250 | 20 MHz DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, 1 RB (Note 1) |
| 60 (Note 2) | ±350 | CW |
| ±3790 | 20 MHz DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, 1 RB (Note 1) |
| 70 (Note 2) | ±400 | CW |
| ±4870 | 20 MHz DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, 1 RB (Note 1) |
| 80 (Note 2) | ±390 | CW |
| ±4870 | 20 MHz DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, 1 RB (Note 1) |
| 90 (Note 2) | ±340 | CW |
| ±5770 | 20 MHz DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, 1 RB (Note 1) |
| 100 (Note 2) | ±340 | CW |
| ±5770 | 20 MHz DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, 1 RB (Note 1) |
| NOTE 1: Interfering signal consisting of one resource block positioned at the stated offset, the *BS channel bandwidth* of the interfering signal is located adjacently to the lower/upper Base Station RF Bandwidth edge or sub-block edge inside a sub-block gap.  NOTE 2: This requirement shall apply only for a G-FRC mapped to the frequency range at the channel edge adjacent to the interfering signals. | | |

## 7.8 In-channel selectivity

### 7.8.1 Definition and applicability

In-channel selectivity (ICS) is a measure of the receiver ability to receive a wanted signal at its assigned resource block locations at the *antenna connector* for *BS type 1-C* or *TAB connector* for *BS type 1-H* in the presence of an interfering signal received at a larger power spectral density. In this condition a throughput requirement shall be met for a specified reference measurement channel. The interfering signal shall be an NR signal which is time aligned with the wanted signal.

### 7.8.2 Minimum requirement

The minimum requirements for *BS type 1-C* and *BS type 1-H* are in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 7.8.2.

### 7.8.3 Test purpose

The purpose of this test is to verify the BS receiver ability to suppress the IQ leakage.

### 7.8.4 Method of test

#### 7.8.4.1 Initial conditions

Test environment: Normal; see annex B.2.

RF channels to be tested for single carrier: M; see subclause 4.9.1.

#### 7.8.4.2 Procedure

The minimum requirement is applied to all connectors under test.

For *BS type 1-H* the procedure is repeated until all *TAB connectors* necessary to demonstrate conformance have been tested; see subclause 7.1.

1) Set the signal generator for the wanted signal to transmit as specified from table 7.8.5-1 to 7.8.5-3.

2) Set the signal generator for the interfering signal to transmit at the frequency offset and as specified from table 7.8.5-1 to 7.8.5-3.

3) Measure the throughput according to annex A.1.

In addition, for a *multi-band* *connector*, the following steps shall apply:

4) For *multi-band* *connector* and single band tests, repeat the steps above per involved band where single band test configurations and test models shall apply with no carrier activated in the other band.

### 7.8.5 Test requirements

For *BS type 1-C* and *BS type 1-H*, the throughput shall be ≥ 95% of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channel as specified in annex A.1 with parameters specified in table 7.8.5-1 for Wide Area BS, in table 7.8.5-2 for Medium Range BS and in table 7.8.5-3 for Local Area BS. The characteristics of the interfering signal is further specified in annex E.

Table 7.8.5-1: Wide Area BS in-channel selectivity

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| NR channel bandwidth (MHz) | Subcarrier spacing  (kHz) | Reference measurement channel | Wanted signal mean power (dBm) | | | Interfering signal mean power (dBm) | Type of interfering signal |
| f ≤ 3.0 GHz | 3.0 GHz < f ≤ 4.2 GHz | 4.2 GHz < f ≤ 6.0 GHz |
| 5 | 15 | G-FR1-A1-7 | -99.2 | -98.8 | -98.5 | -81.4 | DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, 15 kHz SCS, 10 RBs |
| 10, 15, 20, 25, 30 | 15 | G-FR1-A1-1 | -97.3 | -96.9 | -96.6 | -77.4 | DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, 15 kHz SCS, 25 RBs |
| 40, 50 | 15 | G-FR1-A1-4 | -90.9 | -90.5 | -90.2 | -71.4 | DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, 15 kHz SCS, 100 RBs |
| 5 | 30 | G-FR1-A1-8 | -99.9 | -99.5 | -99.2 | -81.4 | DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, 30 kHz SCS, 5 RBs |
| 10, 15, 20, 25, 30 | 30 | G-FR1-A1-2 | -97.4 | -97 | -96.7 | -78.4 | DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, 30 kHz SCS, 10 RBs |
| 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100 | 30 | G-FR1-A1-5 | -91.2 | -90.8 | -90.5 | -71.4 | DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, 30 kHz SCS, 50 RBs |
| 10, 15, 20, 25, 30 | 60 | G-FR1-A1-9 | -96.8 | -96.4 | -96.1 | -78.4 | DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, 60 kHz SCS, 5 RBs |
| 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100 | 60 | G-FR1-A1-6 | -91.3 | -90.9 | -90.6 | -71.6 | DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, 60 kHz SCS, 24 RBs |
| NOTE: Wanted and interfering signal are placed adjacently around Fc, where the Fc is defined for *BS channel bandwidth* of the wanted signalaccording to the table 5.4.2.2-1 in TS 38.104 [2]. The aggregated wanted and interferer signal shall be centred in the BS channel bandwidth of the wanted signal. | | | | | | | |

Table 7.8.5-2: Medium Range BS in-channel selectivity

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| NR channel bandwidth (MHz) | Subcarrier spacing  (kHz) | Reference measurement channel | Wanted signal mean power (dBm) | | | Interfering signal mean power (dBm) | Type of interfering signal |
| f ≤ 3.0 GHz | 3.0 GHz < f ≤ 4.2 GHz | 4.2 GHz < f ≤ 6.0 GHz |
| 5 | 15 | G-FR1-A1-7 | -94.2 | -93.8 | -93.5 | -76.4 | DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, 15 kHz SCS, 10 RBs |
| 10, 15, 20, 25, 30 | 15 | G-FR1-A1-1 | -92.3 | -91.9 | -91.6 | -72.4 | DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, 15 kHz SCS, 25 RBs |
| 40, 50 | 15 | G-FR1-A1-4 | -85.9 | -85.5 | -85.2 | -66.4 | DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, 15 kHz SCS, 100 RBs |
| 5 | 30 | G-FR1-A1-8 | -94.9 | -94.5 | -94.2 | -76.4 | DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, 30 kHz SCS, 5 RBs |
| 10, 15, 20, 25, 30 | 30 | G-FR1-A1-2 | -92.4 | -92 | -91.7 | -73.4 | DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, 30 kHz SCS, 10 RBs |
| 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100 | 30 | G-FR1-A1-5 | -86.2 | -85.8 | -85.5 | -66.4 | DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, 30 kHz SCS, 50 RBs |
| 10, 15, 20, 25, 30 | 60 | G-FR1-A1-9 | -91.8 | -91.4 | -91.1 | -73.4 | DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, 60 kHz SCS, 5 RBs |
| 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100 | 60 | G-FR1-A1-6 | -86.3 | -85.9 | -85.6 | -66.6 | DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, 60 kHz SCS, 24 RBs |
| NOTE: Wanted and interfering signal are placed adjacently around Fc, where the Fc is defined for *BS channel bandwidth* of the wanted signalaccording to the table 5.4.2.2-1 in TS 38.104 [2]. The aggregated wanted and interferer signal shall be centred in the BS channel bandwidth of the wanted signal. | | | | | | | |

Table 7.8.5-3: Local area BS in-channel selectivity

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **NR channel bandwidth (MHz)** | **Subcarrier spacing**  **(kHz)** | **Reference measurement channel** | **Wanted signal mean power (dBm)** | | | **Interfering signal mean power (dBm)** | **Type of interfering signal** |
| f ≤ 3.0 GHz | 3.0 GHz < f ≤ 4.2 GHz | 4.2 GHz < f ≤ 6.0 GHz |
| 5 | 15 | G-FR1-A1-7 | -91.2 | -90.8 | -90.5 | -73.4 | DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, 15 kHz SCS, 10 RBs |
| 10, 15, 20, 25, 30 | 15 | G-FR1-A1-1 | -89.3 | -88.9 | -88.6 | -69.4 | DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, 15 kHz SCS, 25 RB |
| 40, 50 | 15 | G-FR1-A1-4 | -82.9 | -82.5 | -82.2 | -63.4 | DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, 15 kHz SCS, 100 RBs |
| 5 | 30 | G-FR1-A1-8 | -91.9 | -91.5 | -91.2 | -73.4 | DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, 30 kHz SCS, 5 RBs |
| 10, 15, 20, 25, 30 | 30 | G-FR1-A1-2 | -89.4 | -89 | -88.7 | -70.4 | DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, 30 kHz SCS, 10 RBs |
| 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100 | 30 | G-FR1-A1-5 | -83.2 | -82.8 | -82.5 | -63.4 | DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, 30 kHz SCS, 50 RBs |
| 10, 15, 20, 25, 30 | 60 | G-FR1-A1-9 | -88.8 | -88.4 | -88.1 | -70.4 | DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, 60 kHz SCS, 5 RBs |
| 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100 | 60 | G-FR1-A1-6 | -83.3 | -82.9 | -82.6 | -63.6 | DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, 60 kHz SCS, 24 RBs |
| NOTE: Wanted and interfering signal are placed adjacently around Fc, where the Fc is defined for *BS channel bandwidth* of the wanted signal according to the table 5.4.2.2-1 in TS 38.104 [2]. The aggregated wanted and interferer signal shall be centred in the BS channel bandwidth of the wanted signal. | | | | | | | |

# 8 Conducted performance characteristics

## 8.1 General

### 8.1.1 Scope and definitions

Conducted performance requirements specify the ability of the *BS type 1-C* or *BS type 1-H* to correctly demodulate signals in various conditions and configurations. Conducted performance requirements are specified at the *antenna connector(s)* (for *BS type 1-C*) and at the *TAB connector(s)* (for *BS type 1-H*).

Conducted performance requirements for the BS are specified for the fixed reference channels and the propagation conditions defined in TS 38.104 [2] annex A and annex H, respectively. The requirements only apply to those FRCs that are supported by the BS.

Unless stated otherwise, performance requirements apply for a single carrier only. Performance requirements for a BS supporting CA are defined in terms of single carrier requirements.

For FDD operation the requirements in clause 8 shall be met with the transmitter units associated with *antenna connectors* (for *BS type 1-C*) or *TAB connectors* (for *BS type 1-H*) in the *operating* *band* turned ON.

NOTE: In normal operating conditions *antenna connectors* (for *BS type 1-C*) or *TAB connectors* (for *BS type 1-H*) in FDD operation are configured to transmit and receive at the same time. The associated transmitter unit(s) may be OFF for some of the tests.

The SNR used in this clause is specified based on a single carrier and defined as:

SNR = S / N

Where:

S is the total signal energy in a slot on a single *antenna connector* (for *BS type 1-C*) or on a single *TAB connector* (for *BS type 1-H*).

N is the noise energy in a bandwidth corresponding to the transmission bandwidth over the duration of a slot.

### 8.1.2 Applicability rule

#### 8.1.2.0 General

Unless otherwise stated, for a BS declared to support more than 8 antenna connectors (for *BS type 1-C*) or *TAB connectors* (for *BS type 1-H*) (see D.37 in table 4.6-1), the performance requirement tests for 8 RX antennas shall apply, and the specific connectors used for testing are based on manufacturer declaration.

#### 8.1.2.1 Applicability of PUSCH performance requirements

##### 8.1.2.1.1 Applicability of requirements for different subcarrier spacings

Unless otherwise stated, PUSCH requirement tests shall apply only for each subcarrier spacing declared to be supported (see D.14 in table 4.6-1).

##### 8.1.2.1.2 Applicability of requirements for different channel bandwidths

For each subcarrier spacing declared to be supported, the tests for a specific channel bandwidth shall apply only if the BS supports it (see D.14 in table 4.6-1).

Unless otherwise stated, for each subcarrier spacing declared to be supported, the tests shall be done only for the widest supported channel bandwidth. If performance requirement is not specified for this widest supported channel bandwidth, the tests shall be done by using performance requirement for the closest channel bandwidth lower than this widest supported bandwidth; the tested PRBs shall then be centered in this widest supported channel bandwidth.

##### 8.1.2.1.3 Applicability of requirements for different configurations

Unless otherwise stated, PUSCH requirement tests shall apply only for the mapping type declared to be supported (see D.100 in table 4.6-1). If both mapping type A and type B are declared to be supported, the tests shall be done for either type A or type B; the same chosen mapping type shall then be used for all tests.

#### 8.1.2.2 Applicability of PUCCH performance requirements

##### 8.1.2.2.1 Applicability of requirements for different formats

Unless otherwise stated, PUCCH requirement tests shall apply only for each PUCCH format declared to be supported (see D.102 in table 4.6-1).

##### 8.1.2.2.2 Applicability of requirements for different subcarrier spacings

Unless otherwise stated, PUCCH requirement tests shall apply only for each subcarrier spacing declared to be supported (see D.14 in table 4.6-1).

##### 8.1.2.2.3 Applicability of requirements for different channel bandwidths

For each subcarrier spacing declared to be supported by the BS, the tests for a specific channel bandwidth shall apply only if the BS supports it (see D.14 in table 4.6-1).

Unless otherwise stated, for each subcarrier spacing declared to be supported, the tests shall be done only for the widest supported channel bandwidth. If performance requirement is not specified for this widest supported channel bandwidth, the tests shall be done by using performance requirement for the closest channel bandwidth lower than this widest supported bandwidth; the tested PRBs shall then be centered in this widest supported channel bandwidth.

##### 8.1.2.2.4 Applicability of requirements for different configurations

Unless otherwise stated, PUCCH format 3 requirement tests shall apply only for the additional DM-RS configuration declared to be supported (see D.104 in table 4.6-1). If both options (without and with additional DM-RS) are declared to be supported, the tests shall be done for either without or with additional DM-RS; the same chosen option shall then be used for all tests.

Unless otherwise stated, PUCCH format 4 requirement tests shall apply only for the additional DM-RS configuration declared to be supported (see D.105 in table 4.6-1). If both options (without and with additional DM-RS) are declared to be supported, the tests shall be done for either without or with additional DM-RS; the same chosen option shall then be used for all tests.

##### 8.1.2.2.5 Applicability of requirements for multi-slot PUCCH

Unless otherwise stated, multi-slot PUCCH requirement tests shall apply only if the BS supports it (see D.106 in table 4.6-1).

#### 8.1.2.3 Applicability of PRACH performance requirements

##### 8.1.2.3.1 Applicability of requirements for different formats

Unless otherwise stated, PRACH requirement tests shall apply only for each PRACH format declared to be supported (see D.103 in table 4.6-1).

##### 8.1.2.3.2 Applicability of requirements for different subcarrier spacings

Unless otherwise stated, for each PRACH format with short sequence declared to be supported, for each FR, the tests shall apply only for the smallest supported subcarrier spacing in the FR (see D.103 in table 4.6-1).

##### 8.1.2.3.3 Applicability of requirements for different channel bandwidths

Unless otherwise stated, for the subscarrier spacing to be tested, the tests shall apply only for anyone channel bandwidth declared to be supported (see D.14 in table 4.6-1).

## 8.2 Performance requirements for PUSCH

### 8.2.1 Performance requirements for PUSCH with transform precoding disabled

#### 8.2.1.1 Definition and applicability

The performance requirement of PUSCH is determined by a minimum required throughput for a given SNR. The required throughput is expressed as a fraction of maximum throughput for the FRCs listed in annex A. The performance requirements assume HARQ re-transmissions.

Which specific test(s) are applicable to BS is based on the test applicability rules defined in subclause 8.1.2.1.

#### 8.2.1.2 Minimum Requirement

The minimum requirement is in TS 38.104 [2] subclause 8.2.1.

#### 8.2.1.3 Test Purpose

The test shall verify the receiver's ability to achieve throughput under multipath fading propagation conditions for a given SNR.

#### 8.2.1.4 Method of test

##### 8.2.1.4.1 Initial Conditions

Test environment: Normal, see annex B.2.

RF channels to be tested: M; see subclause 4.9.1.

1) Connect the BS tester generating the wanted signal, multipath fading simulators and AWGN generators to all BS antenna connectors for diversity reception via a combining network as shown in annex D.5 and D.6 for *BS type 1-C* and *type 1-H* respectively.

##### 8.2.1.4.2 Procedure

1) Adjust the AWGN generator, according to the channel bandwidth, defined in table 8.2.1.4.2-1.

Table 8.2.1.4.2-1: AWGN power level at the BS input

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Sub-carrier spacing (kHz) | Channel bandwidth (MHz) | AWGN power level |
| 15 kHz | 5 | -86.5 dBm / 4.5MHz |
| 10 | -83.3 dBm / 9.36MHz |
| 20 | -80.2 dBm / 19.08MHz |
| 30 kHz | 10 | -83.6 dBm / 8.64MHz |
| 20 | -80.4 dBm / 18.36MHz |
| 40 | -77.2 dBm / 38.16MHz |
| 100 | -73.1 dBm / 98.28MHz |

2) The characteristics of the wanted signal shall be configured according to the corresponding UL reference measurement channel defined in annex A and the test parameters in table 8.2.1.4.2-2.

Table 8.2.1.4.2-2: Test parameters for testing PUSCH

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Parameter | | Value |
| Transform precoding | | Disabled |
| Uplink-downlink allocation for TDD | | 15 kHz SCS:  3D1S1U, S=10D:2G:2U  30 kHz SCS:  7D1S2U, S=6D:4G:4U |
| HARQ | Maximum number of HARQ transmissions | 4 |
| RV sequence | 0, 2, 3, 1 |
| DM-RS | DM-RS configuration type | 1 |
| DM-RS duration | single-symbol |
| Additional DM-RS position | pos1 |
| Number of DM-RS CDM group(s) without data | 2 |
| Ratio of PUSCH EPRE to DM-RS EPRE | -3 dB |
| DM-RS port(s) | {0}, {0, 1} |
| DM-RS sequence generation | NID0=0, nSCID =0 |
| Time domain resource assignment | PUSCH mapping type | A, B |
| Start symbol | 0 |
| Allocation length | 14 |
| Frequency domain resource assignment | RB assignment | Full applicable test bandwidth |
| Frequency hopping | Disabled |
| TPMI index for 2Tx two layer spatial multiplexing transmission | | 0 |
| Code block group based PUSCH transmission | | Disabled |

3) The multipath fading emulators shall be configured according to the corresponding channel model defined in annex G.

4) Adjust the equipment so that required SNR specified in table 8.2.1.5-1 to 8.2.1.5-14 is achieved at the BS input.

5) For each of the reference channels in table 8.2.1.5-1 to 8.2.1.5-14 applicable for the base station, measure the throughput.

#### 8.2.1.5 Test Requirement

The throughput measured according to subclause 8.2.1.4.2 shall not be below the limits for the SNR levels specified in table 8.2.1.5-1 to 8.2.1.5-14.

Table 8.2.1.5-1: Test requirements for PUSCH, Type A, 5 MHz channel bandwidth, 15 kHz SCS

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Number of TX antennas | Number of RX antennas | Cyclic prefix | Propagation conditions and correlation matrix (annex G) | Fraction of maximum throughput | FRC (annex A) | Additional DM-RS position | SNR  (dB) |
| 1 | 2 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-8 | pos1 | [-1.6] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-8 | pos1 | [10.8] |
| Normal | TDLA30-10 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A5-8 | pos1 | [13.2] |
| 4 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-8 | pos1 | [-5.2] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-8 | pos1 | [7.0] |
| Normal | TDLA30-10 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A5-8 | pos1 | [9.6] |
| 8 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-8 | pos1 | [-8.0] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-8 | pos1 | [3.7] |
| Normal | TDLA30-10 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A5-8 | pos1 | [6.5] |
| 2 | 2 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-22 | pos1 | [1.4] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-22 | pos1 | [19.0] |
| 4 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-22 | pos1 | [-1.9] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-22 | pos1 | [11.4] |
| 8 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-22 | pos1 | [TBD] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-22 | pos1 | [7.2] |

Table 8.2.1.5-2: Test requirements for PUSCH, Type A, 10 MHz channel bandwidth, 15 kHz SCS

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Number of TX antennas | Number of RX antennas | Cyclic prefix | Propagation conditions and correlation matrix (annex G) | Fraction of maximum throughput | FRC (annex A) | Additional DM-RS position | SNR  (dB) |
| 1 | 2 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-9 | pos1 | [-1.8] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-9 | pos1 | [11.0] |
| Normal | TDLA30-10 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A5-9 | pos1 | [13.2] |
| 4 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-9 | pos1 | [-5.3] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-9 | pos1 | [7.1] |
| Normal | TDLA30-10 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A5-9 | pos1 | [9.4] |
| 8 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-9 | pos1 | [-8.1] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-9 | pos1 | [3.8] |
| Normal | TDLA30-10 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A5-9 | pos1 | [6.3] |
| 2 | 2 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-23 | pos1 | [2.1] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-23 | pos1 | [19.3] |
| 4 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-23 | pos1 | [-1.0] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-23 | pos1 | [11.6] |
| 8 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-23 | pos1 | [-5.0] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-23 | pos1 | [7.3] |

Table 8.2.1.5-3: Test requirements for PUSCH, Type A, 20 MHz channel bandwidth, 15 kHz SCS

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Number of TX antennas | Number of RX antennas | Cyclic prefix | Propagation conditions and correlation matrix (annex G) | Fraction of maximum throughput | FRC (annex A) | Additional DM-RS position | SNR  (dB) |
| 1 | 2 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-10 | pos1 | [-1.4] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-10 | pos1 | [10.9] |
| Normal | TDLA30-10 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A5-10 | pos1 | [13.3] |
| 4 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-10 | pos1 | [-4.9] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-10 | pos1 | [7.1] |
| Normal | TDLA30-10 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A5-10 | pos1 | [9.5] |
| 8 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-10 | pos1 | [-7.9] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-10 | pos1 | [3.7] |
| Normal | TDLA30-10 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A5-10 | pos1 | [6.3] |
| 2 | 2 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-24 | pos1 | [2.5] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-24 | pos1 | [19.2] |
| 4 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-24 | pos1 | [-1.4] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-24 | pos1 | [11.5] |
| 8 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-24 | pos1 | [-4.9] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-24 | pos1 | [7.3] |

Table 8.2.1.5-4: Test requirements for PUSCH, Type A, 10 MHz channel bandwidth, 30 kHz SCS

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Number of TX antennas | Number of RX antennas | Cyclic prefix | Propagation conditions and correlation matrix (annex G) | Fraction of maximum throughput | FRC (annex A) | Additional DM-RS position | SNR  (dB) |
| 1 | 2 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-11 | pos1 | [-2.1] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-11 | pos1 | [10.8] |
| Normal | TDLA30-10 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A5-11 | pos1 | [12.7] |
| 4 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-11 | pos1 | [-5.4] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-11 | pos1 | [6.7] |
| Normal | TDLA30-10 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A5-11 | pos1 | [8.9] |
| 8 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-11 | pos1 | [-8.3] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-11 | pos1 | [3.6] |
| Normal | TDLA30-10 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A5-11 | pos1 | [5.8] |
| 2 | 2 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-25 | pos1 | [1.7] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-25 | pos1 | [18.8] |
| 4 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-25 | pos1 | [-1.8] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-25 | pos1 | [11.6] |
| 8 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-25 | pos1 | [-4.8] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-25 | pos1 | [7.4] |

Table 8.2.1.5-5: Test requirements for PUSCH, Type A, 20 MHz channel bandwidth, 30 kHz SCS

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Number of TX antennas | Number of RX antennas | Cyclic prefix | Propagation conditions and correlation matrix (annex G) | Fraction of maximum throughput | FRC (annex A) | Additional DM-RS position | SNR  (dB) |
| 1 | 2 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-12 | pos1 | [-2.4] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-12 | pos1 | [10.7] |
| Normal | TDLA30-10 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A5-12 | pos1 | [12.8] |
| 4 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-12 | pos1 | [-5.7] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-12 | pos1 | [6.6] |
| Normal | TDLA30-10 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A5-12 | pos1 | [8.8] |
| 8 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-12 | pos1 | [-8.5] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-12 | pos1 | [3.5] |
| Normal | TDLA30-10 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A5-12 | pos1 | [5.8] |
| 2 | 2 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-26 | pos1 | [1.7] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-26 | pos1 | [18.9] |
| 4 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-26 | pos1 | [-1.8] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-26 | pos1 | [11.7] |
| 8 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-26 | pos1 | [-4.9] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-26 | pos1 | [7.3] |

Table 8.2.1.5-6: Test requirements for PUSCH, Type A, 40 MHz channel bandwidth, 30 kHz SCS

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Number of TX antennas | Number of RX antennas | Cyclic prefix | Propagation conditions and correlation matrix (annex G) | Fraction of maximum throughput | FRC (annex A) | Additional DM-RS position | SNR  (dB) |
| 1 | 2 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-13 | pos1 | [-2.2] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-13 | pos1 | [TBD] |
| Normal | TDLA30-10 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A5-13 | pos1 | [12.3] |
| 4 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-13 | pos1 | [-5.5] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-13 | pos1 | [6.6] |
| Normal | TDLA30-10 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A5-13 | pos1 | [8.9] |
| 8 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-13 | pos1 | [-8.4] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-13 | pos1 | [3.4] |
| Normal | TDLA30-10 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A5-13 | pos1 | [5.7] |
| 2 | 2 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-27 | pos1 | [1.4] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-27 | pos1 | [18.9] |
| 4 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-27 | pos1 | [-1.8] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-27 | pos1 | [11.7] |
| 8 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-27 | pos1 | [-4.8] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-27 | pos1 | [7.4] |

Table 8.2.1.5-7: Test requirements for PUSCH, Type A, 100 MHz channel bandwidth, 30 kHz SCS

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Number of TX antennas | Number of RX antennas | Cyclic prefix | Propagation conditions and correlation matrix (annex G) | Fraction of maximum throughput | FRC (annex A) | Additional DM-RS position | SNR  (dB) |
| 1 | 2 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-14 | pos1 | [-2.3] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-14 | pos1 | [10.8] |
| Normal | TDLA30-10 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A5-14 | pos1 | [13.3] |
| 4 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-14 | pos1 | [-5.4] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-14 | pos1 | [6.8] |
| Normal | TDLA30-10 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A5-14 | pos1 | [9.3] |
| 8 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-14 | pos1 | [-8.4] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-14 | pos1 | [3.5] |
| Normal | TDLA30-10 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A5-14 | pos1 | [6.1] |
| 2 | 2 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-28 | pos1 | [1.9] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-28 | pos1 | [19.4] |
| 4 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-28 | pos1 | [-1.8] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-28 | pos1 | [12.1] |
| 8 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-28 | pos1 | [-4.8] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-28 | pos1 | [7.5] |

Table 8.2.1.5-8: Test requirements for PUSCH, Type B, 5 MHz channel bandwidth, 15 kHz SCS

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Number of TX antennas | Number of RX antennas | Cyclic prefix | Propagation conditions and correlation matrix (annex G) | Fraction of maximum throughput | FRC (annex A) | Additional DM-RS position | SNR  (dB) |
| 1 | 2 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-8 | pos1 | [-2.0] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-8 | pos1 | [10.5] |
| Normal | TDLA30-10 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A5-8 | pos1 | [12.7] |
| 4 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-8 | pos1 | [-5.4] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-8 | pos1 | [6.6] |
| Normal | TDLA30-10 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A5-8 | pos1 | [9.1] |
| 8 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-8 | pos1 | [-8.4] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-8 | pos1 | [3.2] |
| Normal | TDLA30-10 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A5-8 | pos1 | [6.0] |
| 2 | 2 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-22 | pos1 | [1.9] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-22 | pos1 | [18.7] |
| 4 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-22 | pos1 | [-1.9] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-22 | pos1 | [11.5] |
| 8 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-22 | pos1 | [-5.0] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-22 | pos1 | [7.2] |

Table 8.2.1.5-9: Test requirements for PUSCH, Type B, 10 MHz channel bandwidth, 15 kHz SCS

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Number of TX antennas | Number of RX antennas | Cyclic prefix | Propagation conditions and correlation matrix (annex G) | Fraction of maximum throughput | FRC (annex A) | Additional DM-RS position | SNR  (dB) |
| 1 | 2 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-9 | pos1 | [-2.0] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-9 | pos1 | [10.7] |
| Normal | TDLA30-10 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A5-9 | pos1 | [13.1] |
| 4 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-9 | pos1 | [-5.5] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-9 | pos1 | [6.7] |
| Normal | TDLA30-10 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A5-9 | pos1 | [9.1] |
| 8 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-9 | pos1 | [-8.8] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-9 | pos1 | [3.5] |
| Normal | TDLA30-10 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A5-9 | pos1 | [6.1] |
| 2 | 2 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-23 | pos1 | [TBD] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-23 | pos1 | [19.5] |
| 4 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-23 | pos1 | [-1.9] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-23 | pos1 | [11.7] |
| 8 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-23 | pos1 | [TBD] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-23 | pos1 | [7.4] |

Table 8.2.1.5-10: Test requirements for PUSCH, Type B, 20 MHz channel bandwidth, 15 kHz SCS

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Number of TX antennas | Number of RX antennas | Cyclic prefix | Propagation conditions and correlation matrix (annex G) | Fraction of maximum throughput | FRC (annex A) | Additional DM-RS position | SNR  (dB) |
| 1 | 2 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-10 | pos1 | [-1.8] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-10 | pos1 | [10.7] |
| Normal | TDLA30-10 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A5-10 | pos1 | [12.8] |
| 4 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-10 | pos1 | [-5.5] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-10 | pos1 | [6.6] |
| Normal | TDLA30-10 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A5-10 | pos1 | [9.1] |
| 8 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-10 | pos1 | [-8.2] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-10 | pos1 | [3.3] |
| Normal | TDLA30-10 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A5-10 | pos1 | [5.9] |
| 2 | 2 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-24 | pos1 | [1.9] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-24 | pos1 | [19.0] |
| 4 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-24 | pos1 | [-1.6] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-24 | pos1 | [11.6] |
| 8 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-24 | pos1 | [-4.9] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-24 | pos1 | [7.3] |

Table 8.2.1.5-11: Test requirements for PUSCH, Type B, 10 MHz channel bandwidth, 30 kHz SCS

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Number of TX antennas | Number of RX antennas | Cyclic prefix | Propagation conditions and correlation matrix (annex G) | Fraction of maximum throughput | FRC (annex A) | Additional DM-RS position | SNR  (dB) |
| 1 | 2 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-11 | pos1 | [-2.2] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-11 | pos1 | [10.7] |
| Normal | TDLA30-10 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A5-11 | pos1 | [12.7] |
| 4 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-11 | pos1 | [-5.5] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-11 | pos1 | [6.6] |
| Normal | TDLA30-10 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A5-11 | pos1 | [8.9] |
| 8 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-11 | pos1 | [-8.5] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-11 | pos1 | [3.5] |
| Normal | TDLA30-10 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A5-11 | pos1 | [5.9] |
| 2 | 2 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-25 | pos1 | [1.5] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-25 | pos1 | [18.9] |
| 4 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-25 | pos1 | [-2.1] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-25 | pos1 | [11.7] |
| 8 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-25 | pos1 | [-5.2] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-25 | pos1 | [7.4] |

Table 8.2.1.5-12: Test requirements for PUSCH, Type B, 20 MHz channel bandwidth, 30 kHz SCS

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Number of TX antennas | Number of RX antennas | Cyclic prefix | Propagation conditions and correlation matrix (annex G) | Fraction of maximum throughput | FRC (annex A) | Additional DM-RS position | SNR  (dB) |
| 1 | 2 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-12 | pos1 | [-2.4] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-12 | pos1 | [10.7] |
| Normal | TDLA30-10 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A5-12 | pos1 | [12.7] |
| 4 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-12 | pos1 | [-5.7] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-12 | pos1 | [6.6] |
| Normal | TDLA30-10 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A5-12 | pos1 | [8.9] |
| 8 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-12 | pos1 | [-8.7] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-12 | pos1 | [3.4] |
| Normal | TDLA30-10 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A5-12 | pos1 | [5.9] |
| 2 | 2 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-26 | pos1 | [1.7] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-26 | pos1 | [19.0] |
| 4 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-26 | pos1 | [-1.9] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-26 | pos1 | [11.6] |
| 8 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-26 | pos1 | [-5.0] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-26 | pos1 | [7.4] |

Table 8.2.1.5-13: Test requirements for PUSCH, Type B, 40 MHz channel bandwidth, 30 kHz SCS

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Number of TX antennas | Number of RX antennas | Cyclic prefix | Propagation conditions and correlation matrix (annex G) | Fraction of maximum throughput | FRC (annex A) | Additional DM-RS position | SNR  (dB) |
| 1 | 2 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-13 | pos1 | [-2.2] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-13 | pos1 | [10.6] |
| Normal | TDLA30-10 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A5-13 | pos1 | [12.8] |
| 4 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-13 | pos1 | [-5.5] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-13 | pos1 | [6.5] |
| Normal | TDLA30-10 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A5-13 | pos1 | [8.9] |
| 8 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-13 | pos1 | [-8.5] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-13 | pos1 | [3.3] |
| Normal | TDLA30-10 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A5-13 | pos1 | [5.8] |
| 2 | 2 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-27 | pos1 | [2.1] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-27 | pos1 | [19.1] |
| 4 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-27 | pos1 | [-1.7] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-27 | pos1 | [11.6] |
| 8 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-27 | pos1 | [-4.8] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-27 | pos1 | [7.3] |

Table 8.2.1.5-14: Test requirements for PUSCH, Type B, 100 MHz channel bandwidth, 30 kHz SCS

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Number of TX antennas | Number of RX antennas | Cyclic prefix | Propagation conditions and correlation matrix (annex G) | Fraction of maximum throughput | FRC (annex A) | Additional DM-RS position | SNR  (dB) |
| 1 | 2 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-14 | pos1 | [-2.2] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-14 | pos1 | [10.7] |
| Normal | TDLA30-10 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A5-14 | pos1 | [13.4] |
| 4 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-14 | pos1 | [-5.5] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-14 | pos1 | [6.6] |
| Normal | TDLA30-10 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A5-14 | pos1 | [9.4] |
| 8 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-14 | pos1 | [-8.5] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-14 | pos1 | [3.4] |
| Normal | TDLA30-10 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A5-14 | pos1 | [6.1] |
| 2 | 2 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-28 | pos1 | [2.0] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-28 | pos1 | [19.6] |
| 4 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-28 | pos1 | [-1.8] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-28 | pos1 | [12.0] |
| 8 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-28 | pos1 | [-4.9] |
| Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A4-28 | pos1 | [7.5] |

### 8.2.2 Performance requirements for PUSCH with transform precoding enabled

#### 8.2.2.1 Definition and applicability

The performance requirement of PUSCH is determined by a minimum required throughput for a given SNR. The required throughput is expressed as a fraction of maximum throughput for the FRCs listed in annex A. The performance requirements assume HARQ re-transmissions.

Which specific test(s) are applicable to BS is based on the test applicability rules defined in subclause 8.1.2.

#### 8.2.2.2 Minimum Requirement

The minimum requirement is in TS 38.104 [2] subclause 8.2.2.

#### 8.2.2.3 Test Purpose

The test shall verify the receiver's ability to achieve throughput under multipath fading propagation conditions for a given SNR.

#### 8.2.2.4 Method of test

##### 8.2.2.4.1 Initial Conditions

Test environment: Normal, see annex B.2.

RF channels to be tested: M; see subclause 4.9.1.

1) Connect the BS tester generating the wanted signal, multipath fading simulators and AWGN generators to all BS antenna connectors for diversity reception via a combining network as shown in annex D.5 and D.6 for *BS type 1-C* and *type 1-H* respectively.

##### 8.2.2.4.2 Procedure

1) Adjust the AWGN generator, according to the SCS and channel bandwidth, defined in table 8.2.2.4.2-1.

Table 8.2.2.4.2-1: AWGN power level at the BS input

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Sub-carrier spacing (kHz) | Channel bandwidth (MHz) | AWGN power level |
| 15 | 5 | -86.5 dBm / 4.5MHz |
| 30 | 10 | -83.6 dBm / 8.64MHz |

2) The characteristics of the wanted signal shall be configured according to the corresponding UL reference measurement channel defined in annex A and the test parameters in table 8.2.2.4.2-2.

Table 8.2.2.4.2-2: Test parameters for testing PUSCH

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Parameter | | Value |
| Transform precoding | | Enabled |
| Uplink-downlink allocation for TDD | | 15 kHz SCS:  3D1S1U, S=10D:2G:2U  30 kHz SCS:  7D1S2U, S=6D:4G:4U |
| HARQ | Maximum number of HARQ transmissions | 4 |
| RV sequence | 0, 2, 3, 1 |
| DM-RS | DM-RS configuration type | 1 |
| DM-RS duration | single-symbol DM-RS |
| Additional DM-RS position | pos1 |
| Number of DM-RS CDM group(s) without data | 2 |
| Ratio of PUSCH EPRE to DM-RS EPRE | -3 dB |
| DM-RS port(s) | 0 |
| DM-RS sequence generation | NID0=0, group hopping and sequence hopping are disabled |
| Time domain resource assignment | PUSCH mapping type | A, B |
| Start symbol | 0 |
| Allocation length | 14 |
| Frequency domain resource assignment | RB assignment | 15 kHz SCS: 25 PRBs in the middle of the test bandwidth  30 kHz SCS: 24 PRBs in the middle of the test bandwidth |
| Frequency hopping | Disabled |
| Code block group based PUSCH transmission | | Disabled |

3) The multipath fading emulators shall be configured according to the corresponding channel model defined in annex G.

4) Adjust the equipment so that required SNR specified in table 8.2.2.5-1 to 8.2.2.5-4 is achieved at the BS input.

5) For each of the reference channels in table 8.2.2.5-1 to 8.2.2.5-4 applicable for the base station, measure the throughput.

#### 8.2.2.5 Test Requirement

The throughput measured according to subclause 8.2.2.4.2 shall not be below the limits for the SNR levels specified in table 8.2.2.5-1 to 8.2.2.5-4.

Table 8.2.2.5-1: Test requirements for PUSCH, Type A, 5 MHz channel bandwidth, 15 kHz SCS

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Number of TX antennas | Number of RX antennas | Cyclic prefix | Propagation conditions and correlation matrix  (annex G) | Fraction of maximum throughput | FRC (annex A) | Additional DM-RS position | SNR  (dB) |
| 1 | 2 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-31 | pos1 | [-2.1] |
| 4 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-31 | pos1 | [-5.4] |
| 8 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-31 | pos1 | [-8.2] |

Table 8.2.2.5-2: Test requirements for PUSCH, Type A, 10 MHz channel bandwidth, 30 kHz SCS

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Number of TX antennas | Number of RX antennas | Cyclic prefix | Propagation conditions and correlation matrix  (annex G) | Fraction of maximum throughput | FRC (annex A) | Additional DM-RS position | SNR  (dB) |
| 1 | 2 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-32 | pos1 | [-2.2] |
| 4 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-32 | pos1 | [-5.4] |
| 8 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-32 | pos1 | [-8.1] |

Table 8.2.2.5-3: Test requirements for PUSCH, Type B, 5 MHz channel bandwidth, 15 kHz SCS

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Number of TX antennas | Number of RX antennas | Cyclic prefix | Propagation conditions and correlation matrix  (annex G) | Fraction of maximum throughput | FRC (annex A) | Additional DM-RS position | SNR  (dB) |
| 1 | 2 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-31 | pos1 | [-2.0] |
| 4 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-31 | pos1 | [-5.6] |
| 8 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-31 | pos1 | [-8.4] |

Table 8.2.2.5-4: Test requirements for PUSCH, Type B, 10 MHz channel bandwidth, 30 kHz SCS

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Number of TX antennas | Number of RX antennas | Cyclic prefix | Propagation conditions and correlation matrix  (annex G) | Fraction of maximum throughput | FRC (annex A) | Additional DM-RS position | SNR  (dB) |
| 1 | 2 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-32 | pos1 | [-2.4] |
| 4 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-32 | pos1 | [-5.7] |
| 8 | Normal | TDLB100-400 Low | 70 % | G-FR1-A3-32 | pos1 | [-8.5] |

### 8.2.3 Performance requirements for UCI multiplexed on PUSCH

#### 8.2.3.1 Definition and applicability

The performance requirement of UCI multiplexed on PUSCH is determined by two parameters: block error probability (BLER) of CSI part 1 and block error probability (BLER) of CSI part 2. The performance is measured by the required SNR at block error probability of CSI part 1 not exceeding 0.1 %, and the required SNR at block error probability not exceeding 1 %.

The CSI part 1 BLER is defined as the probability of incorrectly decoding the CSI part 1 information when the CSI part 1 information is sent.

The CSI part 2 BLER is defined as the probability of incorrectly decoding the CSI part 2 information when the CSI part 2 information is sent.

In the test of UCI multiplexed on PUSCH, the UCI information only contains CSI part 1 and CSI part 2 information, there is no HACK/ACK information transmitted.

The number of UCI information bit payload per slot is defined for two cases as follows:

- 7 bits: 5 bits in CSI part 1, 2 bits in CSI part 2,

- 40 bits: 20 bits in CSI part 1, 20 bits in CSI part 2.

The 7 bits UCI information case is further defined with the bitmap [c0 c1 c2 c3 c4] = [0 1 0 1 0] for CSI part 1 information, where c0 is mapping to the RI information, and with the bitmap [c0 c1] = [1 0] for CSI part 2 information.

The 40 bits UCI information case is assumed random codeword selection.

In both tests, PUSCH data, CSI part 1 and CSI part 2 are transmitted simultaneously.

Which specific test(s) is applicable to BS is based on the test applicability rule defined in subclause 8.1.2.

#### 8.2.3.2 Minimum Requirements

The minimum requirements are in TS 38.104 [2] subclause 8.2.3.

#### 8.2.3.3 Test purpose

The test shall verify the receiver's ability to detect UCI with CSI part 1 and CSI part 2 bits multiplexed on PUSCH under multipath fading propagation conditions for a given SNR.

#### 8.2.3.4 Method of test

##### 8.2.3.4.1 Initial conditions

Test environment: Normal, see annex B.2.

RF channels to be tested: M; see subclause 4.9.1.

1) Connect the BS tester generating the wanted signal, multipath fading simulators and AWGN generators to all BS antenna connectors for diversity reception via a combining network as shown in annex D.5 and D.6 for *BS type 1-C* and *type 1-H* respectively.

##### 8.2.3.4.2 Procedure

1) Adjust the AWGN generator, according to combination of SCS and channel bandwidth defined in table 8.2.3.4.2-1.

Table 8.2.3.4.2-1: AWGN power level at the BS input

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Sub-carrier spacing (kHz)** | **Channel bandwidth (MHz)** | **AWGN power level** |
| 30 | 10 | -80.6 dBm / 8.64 MHz |

2) The characteristics of the wanted signal shall be configured according to the corresponding UL reference measurement channel defined in annex A and the specific test parameters are configured as blow. The UCI information bit payload per slot is equal to 7 bits with CSI part 1 5bits, CSI part 2 2bit; and the UCI information bit payload per slot is equal to 40 bits with CSI part 1 20bits, CSI part 2 20bits.

Table: 8.2.3.4.2-2: Test parameters for testing UCI multiplexed on PUSCH

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Parameter | | Value |
| Transform precoding | | Disabled |
| Uplink-downlink allocation for TDD | | 30 kHz SCS:  7D1S2U, S=6D:4G:4U |
| HARQ | Maximum number of HARQ transmissions | 1 |
| RV sequence | 0 |
| DM-RS | DM-RS configuration type | 1 |
| DM-RS duration | Single-symbol DM-RS |
| Additional DM-RS position | pos1 |
| Number of DM-RS CDM group(s) without data | 2 |
| Ratio of PUSCH EPRE to DM-RS EPRE | -3 dB |
| DM-RS port(s) | {0} |
| DM-RS sequence generation | *NID0* = 0, *nSCID* = 0 |
| Time domain resource assignment | PUSCH mapping type | A, B |
| Start symbol | 0 |
| Allocation length | 14 |
| Frequency domain resource assignment | RB assignment | Full applicable test bandwidth |
| Frequency hopping | Disabled |
| Code block group based PUSCH transmission | | Disabled |
| UC | Number of CSI part 1 and CSI part 2 information bit payload | {5,2}, {20, 20} |
| *scaling* | 1 |
| *betaOffsetACK-Index1* | 11 |
| *betaOffsetCSI-Part1-Index1 and betaOffsetCSI-Part1-Index2* | 13 |
| *betaOffsetCSI-Part2-Index1 and betaOffsetCSI-Part2-Index2* | 13 |
| UCI partition for frequency hopping | Disabled |

3) The multipath fading emulators shall be configured according to the corresponding channel model defined in annex G.

4) Adjust the equipment so that required SNR specified in table 8.2.3.5-1 to 8.2.3.5-4 is achieved at the BS input during the UCI multiplexed on PUSCH transmissions.

5) The signal generators sends a test pattern where UCI with CSI part 1 and CSI part 2 information can be multiplexed on PUSCH. The following statistics are kept: the number of incorrectly decoded CSI part 1 information transmission, the number of incorrectly decoded CSI part 2 information transmission during UCI multiplexed on PUSCH transmission.

#### 8.2.3.5 Test Requirement

The fractional of incorrectly decoded UCI with CSI part 1 according to subclause 8.2.3.4.2 shall be less than 0.1 % for SNR listed in table 8.2.3.5-1 and table 8.2.3.5-2. The fractional of incorrectly decoded UCI with CSI part 2 according to subclause 8.2.3.4.2 shall be less than 1 % for SNR listed in table 8.2.3.5-3 and table 8.2.3.5-4.

Table 8.2.3.5-1: Test requirements for UCI multiplexed on PUSCH, Type A, CSI part 1, 10 MHz channel bandwidth, 30 kHz SCS

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Number of TX antennas | Number of RX antennas | Cyclic Prefix | Propagation conditions and correlation matrix (Annex G) | UCI bits  (CSI part 1, CSI part 2) | Additional DM-RS position | FRC  (Annex A) | SNR (dB) |
| 1 | 2 | Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 7 (5, 2) | pos1 | G-FR1-A4-11 | [5.7] |
| 2 | Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 40 (20,20) | pos1 | G-FR1-A4-11 | [4.9] |

Table 8.2.3.5-2: Test requirements for UCI multiplexed on PUSCH, Type B, CSI part 1, 10 MHz channel bandwidth, 30 kHz SCS

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Number of TX antennas | Number of RX antennas | Cyclic Prefix | Propagation conditions and correlation matrix (Annex G) | UCI bits  (CSI part 1, CSI part 2) | Additional DM-RS position | FRC  (Annex A) | SNR (dB) |
| 1 | 2 | Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 7 (5, 2) | pos1 | G-FR1-A4-11 | [6.4] |
| 2 | Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 40 (20,20) | pos1 | G-FR1-A4-11 | [4.7] |

Table 8.2.3.5-3: Test requirements for UCI multiplexed on PUSCH, Type A, CSI part 2, 10 MHz channel bandwidth, 30 kHz SCS

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Number of TX antennas | Number of RX antennas | Cyclic Prefix | Propagation conditions and correlation matrix (Annex G) | UCI bits  (CSI part 1, CSI part 2) | Additional DM-RS position | FRC  (Annex A) | SNR (dB) |
| 1 | 2 | Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 7 (5, 2) | pos1 | G-FR1-A4-11 | [0.4] |
| 2 | Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 40 (20,20) | pos1 | G-FR1-A4-11 | [3.0] |

Table 8.2.3.5-4: Test requirements for UCI multiplexed on PUSCH, Type B, CSI part 2, 10 MHz channel bandwidth, 30 kHz SCS

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Number of TX antennas | Number of RX antennas | Cyclic Prefix | Propagation conditions and correlation matrix (Annex G) | UCI bits  (CSI part 1, CSI part 2) | Additional DM-RS position | FRC  (Annex A) | SNR (dB) |
| 1 | 2 | Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 7 (5, 2) | pos1 | G-FR1-A4-11 | [0.9] |
| 2 | Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | 40 (20,20) | pos1 | G-FR1-A4-11 | [3.2] |

## 8.3 Performance requirements for PUCCH

### 8.3.1 Performance requirements for PUCCH format 0

#### 8.3.1.1 Definition and applicability

The performance requirement of single user PUCCH format 0 for ACK missed detection is determined by the two parameters: probability of false detection of the ACK and the probability of detection of ACK. The performance is measured by the required SNR at probability of detection equal to 0.99. The probability of false detection of the ACK shall be 0.01 or less.

The probability of false detection of the ACK is defined as a conditional probability of erroneous detection of the ACK when input is only noise.

The probability of detection of ACK is defined as conditional probability of detection of the ACK when the signal is present.

The transient period as specified in TS 38.101-1 [21] subclause 6.3.3.1 is not taken into account for performance requirement testing, where the RB hopping is symmetric to the CC center, i.e. intra-slot frequency hopping is enabled.

Which specific test(s) are applicable to BS is based on the test applicability rules defined in subclause 8.1.2.

#### 8.3.1.2 Minimum Requirement

The minimum requirements are in TS 38.104 [2] subclause 8.3.1 and 8.3.2.

#### 8.3.1.3 Test purpose

The test shall verify the receiver's ability to detect ACK under multipath fading propagation conditions for a given SNR.

#### 8.3.1.4 Method of test

##### 8.3.1.4.1 Initial conditions

Test environment: Normal, see annex B.2.

RF channels to be tested: single carrier (SC) M; see subclause 4.9.1.

1) Connect the BS tester generating the wanted signal, multipath fading simulators and AWGN generators to all BS antenna connectors for diversity reception via a combining network as shown in annex D.5 and D.6 for *BS type 1-C* and *type 1-H* respectively.

##### 8.3.1.4.2 Procedure

1) Adjust the AWGN generator, according to the channel bandwidth and sub-carrier spacing defined in table 8.3.1.4.2-1.

Table 8.3.1.4.2-1: AWGN power level at the BS input

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Subcarrier spacing (kHz) | Channel bandwidth (MHz) | AWGN power level |
| 15 | 5 | -83.5 dBm / 4.5 MHz |
| 10 | -80.3 dBm / 9.36 MHz |
| 20 | -77.2 dBm / 19.08 MHz |
| 30 | 10 | -80.6 dBm / 8.64 MHz |
| 20 | -77.4 dBm / 18.36 MHz |
| 40 | -74.2 dBm / 38.16 MHz |
| 100 | -70.1 dBm / 98.28 MHz |

2) The characteristics of the wanted signal shall be configured according to TS 38.211 [17] and the specific test parameters are configured as mentioned in table 8.3.1.4.2-2:

Table 8.3.1.4.2-2: Test Parameters

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Parameter | Test |
| nrofBits | 1 |
| number of PRBs | 1 |
| First PRB prior to frequency hopping | 0 |
| Intra-slot frequency hopping | enabled |
| First PRB after frequency hopping | The largest PRB index – (nrofPRBs – 1) |
| Group and sequence hopping | neither |
| Hopping ID | 0 |
| initial cyclic shift | 0 |
| First symbol | 13 for 1 symbol  12 for 2 symbols |

3) The multipath fading emulators shall be configured according to the corresponding channel model defined in annex B.

4) Adjust the equipment so that the SNR specified in table 8.3.1.5-1 or table 8.3.1.5-2 is achieved at the BS input during the ACK transmissions.

5) The signal generator sends a test pattern with the pattern outlined in figure 8.3.1.4.2-1. The following statistics are kept: the number of ACKs detected in the idle periods and the number of missed ACKs.



Figure 8.3.1.4.2-1: Test signal pattern for single user PUCCH format 0 demodulation tests

#### 8.3.1.5 Test Requirement

The fraction of falsely detected ACKs shall be less than 1% and the fraction of correctly detected ACKs shall be larger than 99% for the SNR listed in table 8.3.1.5-1 and in table 8.3.1.5-2.

Table 8.3.1.5-1: Test requirements for PUCCH format 0 and 15 kHz SCS

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Number of TX antennas | Number of RX antennas | Propagation conditions and  correlation matrix  (annex G) | Number of OFDM symbols | Channel bandwidth / SNR (dB) | | |
| 5 MHz | 10 MHz | 20 MHz |
| 1 | 2 | TDLC-300-100 Low | 1 | [10.0] | [9.4] | [9.9] |
| 2 | [3.4] | [4.3] | [3.9] |
| 1 | 4 | TDLC-300-100 Low | 1 | [3.6] | [3.5] | [3.8] |
| 2 | [-0.4] | [0.1] | [-0.2] |
| 1 | 8 | TDLC-300-100 Low | 1 | [-0.5] | [-0.5] | [-0.5] |
| 2 | -3.5 | [-3.3] | [-3.4] |

Table 8.3.1.5-2: Test requirements for PUCCH format 0 and 30 kHz SCS

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Number of TX antennas | Number of RX antennas | Propagation conditions and  correlation matrix  (annex G) | Number of OFDM symbols | Channel bandwidth / SNR (dB) | | | |
| 10 MHz | 20 MHz | 40 MHz | 100 MHz |
| 1 | 2 | TDLC-300-100 Low | 1 | [10.4] | [10.4] | [10.1] | [9.8] |
| 2 | [4.8] | [4.2] | [4.0] | [3.7] |
| 1 | 4 | TDLC-300-100 Low | 1 | [4.0] | [3.9] | [3.6] | [3.9] |
| 2 | [0.3] | [-0.2] | [0.2] | [-0.2] |
| 1 | 8 | TDLC-300-100 Low | 1 | [-0.4] | [-0.4] | [-0.5] | [-0.4] |
| 2 | [-3.1] | [-3.2] | [-3.4] | [-3.3] |

### 8.3.2 Performance requirements for PUCCH format 1

#### 8.3.2.1 NACK to ACK detection

##### 8.3.2.1.1 Definition and applicability

The performance requirement of PUCCH format 1 for NACK to ACK detection is determined by the two parameters: probability of false detection of the ACK and the NACK to ACK detection probability. The performance is measured by the required SNR at probability of the NACK to ACK detection equal to 0.1% or less. The probability of false detection of the ACK shall be 0.01 or less.

The probability of false detection of the ACK is defined as a conditional probability of erroneous detection of the ACK at particular bit position when input is only noise. Each false bit detection is counted as one error.

The NACK to ACK detection probability is the probability of detecting an ACK bit when an NACK bit was sent on particular bit position. Each NACK bit erroneously detected as ACK bit is counted as one error. Erroneously detected NACK bits in the definition do not contain the NACK bits which are mapped from DTX, i.e. NACK bits received when DTX is sent should not be considered.

The transient period as specified in TS 38.101-1 [21] subclause 6.3.3.1 is not taken into account for performance requirement testing, where the RB hopping is symmetric to the CC center, i.e. intra-slot frequency hopping is enabled.

Which specific test(s) are applicable to BS is based on the test applicability rules defined in subclause 8.1.2.

##### 8.3.2.1.2 Minimum Requirement

The minimum requirement is in TS 38.104 [2] subclause 8.3.3.

##### 8.3.2.1.3 Test purpose

The test shall verify the receiver's ability not to falsely detect NACK bits as ACK bits under multipath fading propagation conditions for a given SNR.

##### 8.3.2.1.4 Method of test

###### 8.3.2.1.4.1 Initial Conditions

Test environment: Normal; see annex B.2.

RF channels to be tested: for single carrier (SC): M; see subclause 4.9.1.

1) Connect the BS tester generating the wanted signal, multipath fading simulators and AWGN generators to all BS antenna connectors for diversity reception via a combining network as shown in annex D.5 and D.6 for *BS type 1-C* and *type 1-H* respectively.

###### 8.3.2.1.4.2 Procedure

1) Adjust the AWGN generator, according to the combinations of SCS and channel bandwidth defined in table 8.3.2.1.4.2-1.

Table 8.3.2.1.4.2-1: AWGN power level at the BS input

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Sub-carrier spacing (kHz) | Channel bandwidth (MHz) | AWGN power level |
| 15 kHz | 5 | -83.5 dBm / 4.5 MHz |
| 10 | -80.3 dBm / 9.36 MHz |
| 20 | -77.2 dBm / 19.08 MHz |
| 30 kHz | 10 | -80.6 dBm / 8.64 MHz |
| 20 | -77.4 dBm / 18.36 MHz |
| 40 | -74.2 dBm / 38.16 MHz |
| 100 | -70.1 dBm / 98.28 MHz |

2) The characteristics of the wanted signal shall be configured according to TS 38.211 [17], and the specific test parameters are configured as below:

Table 8.3.2.1.4.2-2: Test parameters

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Parameter | Values |
| Number of information bits | 2 |
| Number of PRBs | 1 |
| Number of symbols | 14 |
| First PRB prior to frequency hopping | 0 |
| Intra-slot frequency hopping | enabled |
| First PRB after frequency hopping | The largest PRB index - (nrofPRBs -1) |
| Group and sequence hopping | neither |
| Hopping ID | 0 |
| Initial cyclic shift | 0 |
| First symbol | 0 |
| Index of orthogonal cover code (*timeDomainOCC*) | 0 |

3) The multipath fading emulators shall be configured according to the corresponding channel model defined in annex G.

4) Adjusting the equipment so that the SNR specified in table 8.3.2.1.5-1 and table 8.3.2.1.5-2 is achieved at the BS input during the transmissions.

5) The signal generator sends random codeword from applicable codebook, in regular time periods. The following statistics are kept: the number of ACK bits detected in the idle periods and the number of NACK bits detected as ACK.

##### 8.3.2.1.5 Test Requirement

The fraction of falsely detected ACK bits shall be less than 1% and the fraction of NACK bits falsely detected as ACK shall be less than 0.1% for the SNR listed in tables 8.3.2.1.5-1 and table 8.3.2.1.5-2.

Table 8.3.2.1.5-1: Required SNR for PUCCH format 1 with 15 kHz SCS

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Number of TX antennas | Number of RX antennas | Cyclic Prefix | Propagation conditions and correlation matrix (annex G) | Channel bandwidth / SNR (dB) | | |
| 5 MHz | 10 MHz | 20 MHz |
| 1 | 2 | Normal | TDLC-300-100 Low | [-3.3] | [-2.9] | [-3.0] |
| 4 | Normal | TDLC-300-100 Low | [-7.8] | [-7.0] | [-7.7] |
| 8 | Normal | TDLC-300-100 Low | [-11.0] | [-10.7] | [-10.8] |

Table 8.3.2.1.5-2: Required SNR for PUCCH format 1 with 30 kHz SCS

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Number of TX antennas | Number of RX antennas | Cyclic Prefix | Propagation conditions and correlation matrix (annex G) | Channel bandwidth / SNR (dB) | | | |
| 10 MHz | 20 MHz | 40 MHz | 100 MHz |
| 1 | 2 | Normal | TDLC-300-100 Low | [-2.4] | [-2.7] | [-2.5] | [-3.5] |
| 4 | Normal | TDLC-300-100 Low | [-7.2] | [-7.5] | [-6.7] | [-7.7] |
| 8 | Normal | TDLC-300-100 Low | [-10.6] | [-10.6] | [-10.7] | [-10.8] |

#### 8.3.2.2 ACK missed detection

##### 8.3.2.2.1 Definition and applicability

The performance requirement of PUCCH format 1 for ACK missed detection is determined by the two parameters: probability of false detection of the ACK and the probability of detection of ACK. The performance is measured by the required SNR at probability of detection equal to 0.99. The probability of false detection of the ACK shall be 0.01 or less.

The probability of false detection of the ACK is defined as a conditional probability of erroneous detection of the ACK when input is only noise.

The probability of detection of ACK is defined as conditional probability of detection of the ACK when the signal is present.

The transient period as specified in TS 38.101-1 [21] subclause 6.3.3.1 is not taken into account for performance requirement testing, where the RB hopping is symmetric to the CC center, i.e. intra-slot frequency hopping is enabled.

Which specific test(s) are applicable to BS is based on the test applicability rules defined in subclause 8.1.2.

##### 8.3.2.2.2 Minimum Requirement

The minimum requirement is in TS 38.104 [2] subclause 8.3.3.

##### 8.3.2.2.3 Test purpose

The test shall verify the receiver's ability to detect ACK bits under multipath fading propagation conditions for a given SNR.

##### 8.3.2.2.4 Method of test

###### 8.3.2.2.4.1 Initial Conditions

Test environment: Normal; see annex B.2.

RF channels to be tested: for single carrier (SC): M; see subclause 4.9.1.

1) Connect the BS tester generating the wanted signal, multipath fading simulators and AWGN generators to all BS antenna connectors for diversity reception via a combining network as shown in annex D.5 and D.6 for *BS type 1-C* and *type 1-H* respectively.

###### 8.3.2.2.4.2 Procedure

1) Adjust the AWGN generator, according to the combinations of SCS and channel bandwidth defined in table 8.3.2.2.4.2-1.

Table 8.3.2.2.4.2-1: AWGN power level at the BS input

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Sub-carrier spacing (kHz) | Channel bandwidth (MHz) | AWGN power level |
| 15 kHz | 5 | -83.5 dBm / 4.5 MHz |
| 10 | -80.3 dBm / 9.36 MHz |
| 20 | -77.2 dBm / 19.08 MHz |
| 30 kHz | 10 | -80.6 dBm / 8.64 MHz |
| 20 | -77.4 dBm / 18.36 MHz |
| 40 | -74.2 dBm / 38.16 MHz |
| 100 | -70.1 dBm / 98.28 MHz |

2) The characteristics of the wanted signal shall be configured according to TS 38.211 [17], and the specific test parameters are configured as below:

Table 8.3.2.2.4.2-2: Test parameters

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Parameter | Values |
| Number of information bits | 2 |
| Number of PRBs | 1 |
| Number of symbols | 14 |
| First PRB prior to frequency hopping | 0 |
| Intra-frequency hopping | enabled |
| First PRB after frequency hopping | The largest PRB index - (nrofPRBs – 1) |
| Group and sequence hopping | neither |
| Hopping ID | 0 |
| Initial cyclic shift | 0 |
| First symbol | 0 |
| Index of orthogonal cover code (*timeDomainOCC*) | 0 |

3) The multipath fading emulators shall be configured according to the corresponding channel model defined in annex G.

4) Adjusting the equipment so that the SNR specified in table 8.3.2.2.5-1 and table 8.3.2.2.5-2 is achieved at the BS input during the transmissions.

5) The signal generator sends random codewords from applicable codebook, in regular time periods. The following statistics are kept: the number of ACK bits falsely detected in the idle periods and the number of missed ACK bits. Each falsely detected ACK bit in the idle periods is accounted as one error for the statistics of false ACK detection, and each missed ACK bit is accounted as one error for the statistics of missed ACK detection.

Note that the procedure described in this subclause for ACK missed detection has the same condition as that described in subclause 8.3.2.1.4.2 for NACK to ACK detection. Both statistics are measured in the same testing.

Figure 8.3.2.2.4.2-1: Void

##### 8.3.2.2.5 Test Requirement

The fraction of falsely detected ACK bits shall be less than 1% and the fraction of correctly detected ACK bits shall be larger than 99% for the SNR listed in tables 8.3.2.2.5-1 and table 8.3.2.2.5-2.

Table 8.3.2.2.5-1 Required SNR for PUCCH format 1 with 15 kHz SCS

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Number of TX antennas | Number of RX antennas | Cyclic Prefix | Propagation conditions and correlation matrix (annex G) | Channel bandwidth / SNR (dB) | | |
| 5 MHz | 10 MHz | 20 MHz |
| 1 | 2 | Normal | TDLC-300-100 Low | [-4.4] | [-3.7] | [-4.4] |
| 4 | Normal | TDLC-300-100 Low | [-8.0] | [-7.4] | [-7.9] |
| 8 | Normal | TDLC-300-100 Low | [-10.9] | [-10.7] | [-10.7] |

Table 8.3.2.2.5-2 Required SNR for PUCCH format 1 with 30 kHz SCS

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Number of TX antennas | Number of RX antennas | Cyclic Prefix | Propagation conditions and correlation matrix (annex G) | Channel bandwidth(MHz) / SNR (dB) | | | |
| 10 | 20 | 40 | 100 |
| 1 | 2 | Normal | TDLC-300-100 Low | [-3.3] | [-3.8] | [-3.8] | [-3.8] |
| 4 | Normal | TDLC-300-100 Low | [-7.3] | [-7.7] | [-7.7] | [-7.7] |
| 8 | Normal | TDLC-300-100 Low | [-10.5] | [-10.6] | [-10.7] | [-10.5] |

### 8.3.3 Performance requirements for PUCCH format 2

#### 8.3.3.1 ACK missed detection

##### 8.3.3.1.1 Definition and applicability

The performance requirement of PUCCH format 2 for ACK missed detection is determined by the two parameters: probability of false detection of the ACK and the probability of detection of ACK. The performance is measured by the required SNR at probability of detection equal to 0.99. The probability of false detection of the ACK shall be 0.01 or less.

The probability of false detection of the ACK is defined as a probability of erroneous detection of the ACK when input is only noise.

The probability of detection of ACK is defined as probability of detection of the ACK when the signal is present.

Which specific test(s) are applicable to BS is based on the test applicability rules defined in subclause 8.1.2.

##### 8.3.3.1.2 Minimum requirements

The minimum requirements are in TS 38.104 [2] subclause 8.3.4.

##### 8.3.3.1.3 Test purpose

The test shall verify the receiver's ability to detect ACK bits under multipath fading propagation conditions for a given SNR.

##### 8.3.3.1.4 Method of test

###### 8.3.3.1.4.1 Initial Condition

Test environment: Normal, see annex B.2.

RF channels to be tested: M; see subclause 4.9.1

1) Connect the BS tester generating the wanted signal, multipath fading simulators and AWGN generators to all BS antenna connectors for diversity reception via a combining network as shown in annex D.5 and D.6 for *BS type 1-C* and *type 1-H* respectively.

###### 8.3.3.1.4.2 Procedure

1) Adjust the AWGN generator, according to the channel bandwidth defined in table 8.3.3.1.4.2-1.

Table 8.3.3.1.4.2-1: AWGN power level at the BS input

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Sub-carrier spacing (kHz) | Channel bandwidth (MHz) | AWGN power level |
| 15 | 5 | -83.5 dBm / 4.5 MHz |
| 10 | -80.3 dBm / 9.36 MHz |
| 20 | -77.2 dBm / 19.08MHz |
| 30 | 10 | -80.6 dBm / 8.64 MHz |
| 20 | -77.4 dBm / 18.36 MHz |
| 40 | -74.2 dBm / 38.16 MHz |
| 100 | -70.1 dBm / 98.28 MHz |

2) The characteristics of the wanted signal shall be configured according to TS 38.211 [17], and the specific test parameters are configured as blow:

Table 8.3.3.1.4.2-2: Test parameters

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Parameter | Value |
| Modulation order | QPSK |
| First PRB prior to frequency hopping | 0 |
| Intra-slot frequency hopping | enabled |
| First PRB after frequency hopping | The largest PRB index - (Number of PRBs - 1) |
| Number of PRBs | 4 |
| Number of symbols | 1 |
| The number of UCI information bits | 4 |
| First symbol | 13 |
| DM-RS sequence generation | *NID*0=0 |

3) The multipath fading emulators shall be configured according to the corresponding channel model defined in annex G.

4) Adjust the equipment so that the SNR specified in table 8.3.3.1.5-1 and table 8.3.3.1.5-2 is achieved at the BS input during the UCI transmissions.

5) The signal generator sends a test pattern with the pattern outlined in figure 8.3.3.1.4.2-1. The following statistics are kept: the number of ACKs detected in the idle periods and the number of missed ACKs.



Figure 8.3.3.1.4.2-1: Test signal pattern for PUCCH format 2 demodulation tests

##### 8.3.3.1.5 Test requirements

The fraction of falsely detected ACKs shall be less than 1% and the fraction of correctly detected ACKs shall be larger than 99% for the SNR listed in table 8.3.3.1.5-1 and table 8.3.3.1.5-2.

Table 8.3.3.1.5-1: Required SNR for PUCCH format 2 with 15 kHz SCS

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Number of TX antennas | Number of RX antennas | Cyclic Prefix | Propagation conditions and correlation matrix (annex G) | Channel bandwidth / SNR (dB) | | |
| 5 MHz | 10 MHz | 20 MHz |
| 1 | 2 | Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | [6.4] | [6.2] | [6.5] |
| 4 | Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | [1.0] | [1.3] | [0.9] |
| 8 | Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | [-2.9] | [-2.9] | [-2.9] |

Table 8.3.3.1.5-2: Required SNR for PUCCH format 2 with 30 kHz SCS

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Number of TX antennas | Number of RX antennas | Cyclic Prefix | Propagation conditions and correlation matrix (annex G) | Channel bandwidth/ SNR (dB) | | | |
| 10MHz | 20MHz | 40MHz | 100MHz |
| 1 | 2 | Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | [6.1] | [6.2] | [6.1] | [6.3] |
| 4 | Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | [0.9] | [0.8] | [0.9] | [1.0] |
| 8 | Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | [-3.0] | [-3.0] | [-2.9] | [-2.7] |

#### 8.3.3.2 UCI BLER performance requirements

##### 8.3.3.2.1 Definition and applicability

The performance is measured by the required SNR at UCI block error probability not exceeding 1%.

The UCI block error probability is defined as the probability of incorrectly decoding the UCI information when the UCI information is sent. The UCI information does not contain CSI part2.

Which specific test(s) are applicable to BS is based on the test applicability rules defined in subclause 8.1.2

The transient period as specified in TS 38.101-1 [21] subclause 6.3.3.1 is not taken into account for performance requirement testing, where the RB hopping is symmetric to the CC center, i.e. intra-slot frequency hopping is enabled.

##### 8.3.3.2.2 Minimum Requirement

The minimum requirement is TS 38.104 [2] subclause 8.3.4.

##### 8.3.3.2.3 Test purpose

The test shall verify the receiver's ability to detect UCI under multipath fading propagation conditions for a given SNR.

##### 8.3.3.2.4 Method of test

###### 8.3.3.2.4.1 Initial Condition

Test environment: Normal, see annex B.2.

RF channels to be tested: M; see subclause 4.9.1

1) Connect the BS tester generating the wanted signal, multipath fading simulators and AWGN generators to all BS antenna connectors for diversity reception via a combining network as shown in annex D.5 and D.6 for *BS type 1-C* and *BS type 1-H* respectively.

###### 8.3.3.2.4.2 Procedure

1) Adjust the AWGN generator, according to the channel bandwidth defined in table 8.3.3.2.4.2-1.

Table 8.3.3.2.4.2-1: AWGN power level at the BS input

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Subcarrier spacing (kHz) | Channel bandwidth (MHz) | AWGN power level |
| 15 | 5 | -83.5 dBm / 4.5 MHz |
| 10 | -80.3 dBm / 9.36 MHz |
| 20 | -77.2 dBm / 19.08 MHz |
| 30 | 10 | -80.6 dBm / 8.64 MHz |
| 20 | -77.4 dBm / 18.36 MHz |
| 40 | -74.2 dBm / 38.16 MHz |
| 100 | -70.1 dBm / 98.28 MHz |

2) The characteristics of the wanted signal shall be configured according to TS 38.211 [17], and the specific test parameters are configured as blow:

Table 8.3.3.2.4.2-2: Test parameters

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Parameter | Value |
| Modulation order | QPSK |
| First PRB prior to frequency hopping | 0 |
| Intra-slot frequency hopping | enabled |
| First PRB after frequency hopping | The largest PRB index – (Number of PRBs - 1) |
| Number of PRBs | 9 |
| Number of symbols | 2 |
| The number of UCI information bits | 22 |
| First symbol | 12 |
| DM-RS sequence generation | *NID*0=0 |

3) The multipath fading emulators shall be configured according to the corresponding channel model defined in annex G.

4) Adjust the equipment so that the SNR specified in table 8.3.3.2.5-1 or table 8.3.3.2.5-2 is achieved at the BS input during the UCI transmissions.

5) The signal generator sends a test pattern with the pattern outlined in figure 8.3.3.2.4.2-1. The following statistics are kept: the number of incorrectly decoded UCI.



Figure 8.3.3.2.4.2-1: Test signal pattern for PUCCH format 2 demodulation tests

##### 8.3.3.2.5 Test requirements

The fraction of incorrectly decoded UCI shall be less than 1% for the SNR listed in table 8.3.3.2.5-1 and table 8.3.3.2.5-2.

Table 8.3.3.2.5-1: Required SNR for PUCCH format 2 with 15 kHz SCS

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Number of TX antennas | Number of RX antennas | Cyclic Prefix | Propagation conditions and correlation matrix (annex G) | Channel bandwidth / SNR (dB) | | |
| 5 MHz | 10 MHz | 20 MHz |
| 1 | 2 | Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | [0.8] | [1.4] | [1.8] |
| 4 | Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | [-3.0] | [-2.6] | [-2.6] |
| 8 | Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | [-6.2] | [-6.4] | [-6.2] |

Table 8.3.3.2.5-2: Required SNR for PUCCH format 2 with 30 kHz SCS

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Number of TX antennas | Number of RX antennas | Cyclic Prefix | Propagation conditions and correlation matrix (annex G) | Channel bandwidth/ SNR (dB) | | | |
| 10MHz | 20MHz | 40MHz | 100MHz |
| 1 | 2 | Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | [1.1] | [1.7] | [1.0] | [0.9] |
| 4 | Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | [-2.7] | [-2.3] | [-2.7] | [-2.8] |
| 8 | Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | [-5.2] | [-5.2] | [-6.1] | [-5.3] |

### 8.3.4 Performance requirements for PUCCH format 3

#### 8.3.4.1 Definition and applicability

The performance is measured by the required SNR at UCI block error probability not exceeding 1%.

The UCI block error probability is defined as the conditional probability of incorrectly decoding the UCI information when the UCI information is sent. The UCI information does not contain CSI part 2.

The transient period as specified in TS 38.101-1 [21] subclause 6.3.3.1 is not taken into account for performance requirement testing, where the RB hopping is symmetric to the CC center, i.e. intra-slot frequency hopping is enabled.

Which specific test(s) are applicable to BS is based on the test applicability rules defined in subclause 8.1.2.2.

A test with or without additional DMRS configured is only applicable if the BS support it.

#### 8.3.4.2 Minimum requirement

The minimum requirement is in TS 38.104 [2] subclause 8.3.5.

#### 8.3.4.3 Test purpose

The test shall verify the receiver's ability to detect UCI under multipath fading propagation conditions for a given SNR.

#### 8.3.4.4 Method of test

##### 8.3.4.4.1 Initial conditions

Test environment: Normal; see annex B.2.

RF channels to be tested for single carrier (SC): M; see subclause 4.9.1

1) Connect the BS tester generating the wanted signal, multipath fading simulators and AWGN generators to all BS antenna connectors for diversity reception via a combining network as shown in annex D.5 and D.6 for *BS type 1-C* and *BS type 1-H* respectively.

##### 8.3.4.4.2 Procedure

1) Adjust the AWGN generator, according to the subcarrier spacing and channel bandwidth defined in table 8.3.4.4.2-1.

Table 8.3.4.4.2-1: AWGN power level at the BS input

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Subcarrier spacing (kHz) | Channel bandwidth (MHz) | AWGN power level |
| 15 | 5 | -83.5 dBm / 4.5 MHz |
| 10 | -80.3 dBm / 9.36 MHz |
| 20 | -77.2 dBm / 19.08 MHz |
| 30 | 10 | -80.6 dBm / 8.64 MHz |
| 20 | -77.4 dBm / 18.36 MHz |
| 40 | -74.2 dBm / 38.16 MHz |
| 100 | 70.1 dBm / 98.28 MHz |

2) The characteristics of the wanted signal shall be configured according to TS 38.211 [17]. The specific test parameters are configured as below:

Table 8.3.4.4.2-2: Test parameters

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Parameter | Test 1 | Test 2 |
| Modulation order | QPSK | |
| First PRB prior to frequency hopping | 0 | |
| Intra-slot frequency hopping | enabled | |
| First PRB after frequency hopping | The largest PRB index – (Number of PRBs - 1) | |
| Group and sequence hopping | neither | |
| Hopping ID | 0 | |
| Number of PRBs | 1 | 3 |
| Number of symbols | 14 | 4 |
| The number of UCI information bits | 16 | 16 |
| First symbol | 0 | 0 |

3) The multipath fading emulators shall be configured according to the corresponding channel model defined in annex G.

4) Adjust the equipment so that the SNR specified in table 8.3.4.5-1 or table 8.3.4.5-2 is achieved at the BS input during the UCI transmissions.

5) The signal generator sends a test pattern with the pattern outlined in figure 8.3.4.4.2-1. The following statistics are kept: the number of incorrectly decoded UCI.



Figure 8.3.4.4.2-1: Test signal pattern for PUCCH format 3 demodulation tests

#### 8.3.4.5 Test requirement

The fraction of incorrectly decoded UCI is shall be less than 1% for the SNR listed in table 8.3.4.5-1 and table 8.3.4.5-2.

Table 8.3.4.5-1: Required SNR for PUCCH format 3 with 15kHz SCS

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Test Number | Number of TX antennas | Number of RX antennas | Cyclic Prefix | Propagation conditions and correlation matrix (annex G) | Additional DM-RS configuration | Channel bandwidth / SNR (dB) | | |
| 5 MHz | 10 MHz | 20 MHz |
| 1 | 1 | 2 | Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | No additional DM-RS | [0.8] | [1.7] | [0.9] |
| Additional DM-RS | [0.5] | [1.1] | [0.5] |
| 4 | Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | No additional DM-RS | [-3.2] | [-2.7] | [-3.2] |
| Additional DM-RS | [-3.7] | [-3.4] | [-3.4] |
| 8 | Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | No additional DM-RS | [-6.4] | [-6.1] | [-6.3] |
| Additional DM-RS | [-7.1] | [-6.9] | [-7.1] |
| 2 | 1 | 2 | Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | No additional DM-RS | [2.0] | [2.8] | [2.6] |
| 4 | Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | No additional DM-RS | [-2.5] | [-1.9] | [-1.9] |
| 8 | Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | No additional DM-RS | [-5.9] | [-5.4] | [-5.6] |

Table 8.3.4.5-2: Required SNR for PUCCH format 3 with 30kHz SCS

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Test Number | Number of TX antennas | Number of RX antennas | Cyclic Prefix | Propagation conditions and correlation matrix (annex G) | Additional DMRS configuration | Channel bandwidth / SNR (dB) | | | |
| 10 MHz | 20 MHz | 40 MHz | 100 MHz |
| 1 | 1 | 2 | Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | No additional DM-RS | [1.5] | [1.2] | [1.2] | [1.5] |
| Additional DM-RS | [1.1] | [0.9] | [0.6] | [0.7] |
| 4 | Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | No additional DM-RS | [-2.5] | [-2.8] | [-2.6] | [-2.9] |
| Additional DM-RS | [-3.1] | [-3.5] | [-3.4] | [-3.6] |
| 8 | Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | No additional DM-RS | [-6.0] | [-6.1] | [-6.2] | [-6.2] |
| Additional DM-RS | [-6.9] | [-7.0] | [-7.0] | [-7.1] |
| 2 | 1 | 2 | Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | No additional DM-RS | [2.4] | [2.6] | [2.6] | [2.1] |
| 4 | Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | No additional DM-RS | [-2.3] | [-2.4] | [-1.8] | [-2.4] |
| 8 | Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | No additional DM-RS | [-5.8] | [-5.4] | [-5.8] | [-5.6] |

### 8.3.5 Performance requirements for PUCCH format 4

#### 8.3.5.1 Definition and applicability

The performance is measured by the required SNR at UCI block error probability not exceeding 1%.

The UCI block error probability is defined as the conditional probability of incorrectly decoding the UCI information when the UCI information is sent. The UCI information does not contain CSI part 2.

The transient period as specified in TS 38.101-1 [21] subclause 6.3.3.1 is not taken into account for performance requirement testing, where the RB hopping is symmetric to the CC center, i.e. intra-slot frequency hopping is enabled.

Which specific test(s) are applicable to BS is based on the test applicability rules defined in subclause 8.1.2.2.

A test with or without additional DMRS configured is only applicable if the BS support it.

#### 8.3.5.2 Minimum requirement

The minimum requirement is in TS 38.104 [2] subclause 8.3.6.

#### 8.3.5.3 Test purpose

The test shall verify the receiver's ability to detect UCI under multipath fading propagation conditions for a given SNR.

#### 8.3.5.4 Method of test

##### 8.3.5.4.1 Initial conditions

Test environment: Normal; see annex B.2.

RF channels to be tested for single carrier (SC): M; see subclause 4.9.1

1) Connect the BS tester generating the wanted signal, multipath fading simulators and AWGN generators to all BS antenna connectors for diversity reception via a combining network as shown in annex D.5 and D.6 for *BS type 1-C* and *BS type 1-H* respectively.

##### 8.3.5.4.2 Procedure

1) Adjust the AWGN generator, according to the subcarrier spacing and channel bandwidth defined in table 8.3.5.4.2-1.

Table 8.3.5.4.2-1: AWGN power level at the BS input

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Subcarrier spacing(SCS) (kHz) | Channel bandwidth (MHz) | AWGN power level |
| 15 | 5 | -83.5 dBm / 4.5 MHz |
| 10 | -80.3 dBm / 9.36 MHz |
| 20 | -77.2 dBm / 19.08 MHz |
| 30 | 10 | -80.6 dBm / 8.64 MHz |
| 20 | -77.4 dBm / 18.36 MHz |
| 40 | -74.2 dBm / 38.16 MHz |
| 100 | -70.1 dBm / 98.28 MHz |

2) The characteristics of the wanted signal shall be configured according to TS 38.211 [17]. The test parameters are configured as below:

Table 8.3.5.4.2-2: Test parameters

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Parameter | Value |
| Modulation order | QPSK |
| First PRB prior to frequency hopping | 0 |
| Intra-slot frequency hopping | enabled |
| First PRB after frequency hopping | The largest PRB index - (Number of PRBs - 1) |
| Group and sequence hopping | neither |
| Hopping ID | 0 |
| Number of symbols | 14 |
| The number of UCI information bits | 22 |
| First symbol | 0 |
| Length of the orthogonal cover code | n2 |
| Index of the orthogonal cover code | n0 |

3) The multipath fading emulators shall be configured according to the corresponding channel model defined in annex G.

4) Adjust the equipment so that the SNR specified in table 8.3.5.5-1 or table 8.3.5.5-2 is achieved at the BS input during the UCI transmissions.

5) The signal generator sends a test pattern with the pattern outlined in figure 8.3.5.4.2-1. The following statistics are kept: the number of incorrectly decoded UCI.



Figure 8.3.5.4.2-1: Test signal pattern for PUCCH format 4 demodulation tests

#### 8.3.5.5 Test requirement

The fraction of incorrectly decoded UCI is shall be less than 1% for the SNR listed in table 8.3.5.5-1 and table 8.3.5.5-2.

Table 8.3.5.5-1: Required SNR for PUCCH format 4 with 15 kHz SCS

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Number of TX antennas | Number of RX antennas | Cyclic Prefix | Propagation conditions and correlation matrix (annex G) | Additional DM-RS configuration | Channel bandwidth / SNR (dB) | | |
| 5 MHz | 10 MHz | 20 MHz |
| 1 | 2 | Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | No additional DM-RS | [2.4] | [3.2] | [2.8] |
| Additional DM-RS | [2.2] | [3.0] | [2.4] |
| 4 | Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | No additional DM-RS | [-1.7] | [-1.3] | [-1.6] |
| Additional DM-RS | [-2.3] | [-2.0] | [-2.1] |
| 8 | Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | No additional DM-RS | [-5.3] | [-5.1] | [-5.2] |
| Additional DM-RS | [-6.0] | [-5.8] | [-5.7] |

Table 8.3.5.5-2: Required SNR for PUCCH format 4 with 30 kHz SCS

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Number of TX antennas | Number of RX antennas | Cyclic Prefix | Propagation conditions and correlation matrix (annex G) | Additional DM-RS configuration | Channel bandwidth / SNR (dB) | | | |
| 10 MHz | 20 MHz | 40 MHz | 100 MHz |
| 1 | 2 | Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | No additional DM-RS | [3.7] | [3.6] | [3.7] | [3.3] |
| Additional DM-RS | [3.3] | [2.9] | [3.7] | [2.8] |
| 4 | Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | No additional DM-RS | [-1.1] | [-1.3] | [-1.1] | [-1.5] |
| Additional DM-RS | [-1.4] | [-1.9] | [-1.9] | [-1.8] |
| 8 | Normal | TDLC300-100 Low | No additional DM-RS | [-5.0] | [-4.9] | [-4.9] | [-4.9] |
| Additional DM-RS | [-5.6] | [-5.5] | [-5.8] | [-5.6] |

### 8.3.6 Performance requirements for multi-slot PUCCH

#### 8.3.6.1 Performance requirements for multi-slot PUCCH format 1

##### 8.3.6.1.1 NACK to ACK detection

###### 8.3.6.1.1.1 Definition and applicability

The performance requirement of multi-slot PUCCH format 1 for NACK to ACK detection is determined by the two parameters: probability of false detection of the ACK and the NACK to ACK detection probability. The performance is measured by the required SNR at probability of the NACK to ACK detection equal to 0.1 % or less. The probability of false detection of the ACK shall be 0.01 % or less.

The probability of false detection of the ACK is defined as a conditional probability of erroneous detection of the ACK at particular bit position when input is only noise. Each false bit detection is counted as one error.

The NACK to ACK detection probability is the probability of detecting an ACK bit when an NACK bit was sent on particular bit position. Each NACK bit erroneously detected as ACK bit is counted as one error. Erroneously detected NACK bits in the definition do not contain the NACK bits which are mapped from DTX, i.e. NACK bits received when DTX is sent should not be considered.

A test for a specific combination of SCS and channel bandwidth is only applicable if the BS declares to support it.

For a BS supporting multiple combinations of SCS and channel bandwidth, the applicable rule is 8.1.2.2.

###### 8.3.6.1.1.2 Minimum Requirement

The minimum requirement is in TS 38.104 [2] subclause 8.3.3.

###### 8.3.6.1.1.3 Test purpose

The test shall verify the receiver's ability not to falsely detect NACK bits as ACK bits under multipath fading propagation conditions for a given SNR.

###### 8.3.6.1.1.4 Method of test

8.3.6.1.1.4.1 Initial conditions

Test environment: Normal; see annex B.2.

RF channels to be tested: for single carrier (SC): M; see subclause 4.9.1.

1) Connect the BS tester generating the wanted signal, multipath fading simulators and AWGN generators to all BS antenna connectors for diversity reception via a combining network as shown in annex D.5 and D.6 for *BS type 1-C* and *BS type 1-H* respectively.

8.3.6.1.1.4.2 Procedure

1) Adjust the AWGN generator, according to the combinations of SCS and channel bandwidth defined in Table 8.3.6.1.1.4.2-1.

Table 8.3.6.1.1.4.2-1: AWGN power level at the BS input

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Sub-carrier spacing (kHz) | Channel bandwidth (MHz) | AWGN power level |
| 15 | 5 | -83.5 dBm / 4.5 MHz |
| 10 | -80.3 dBm / 9.36 MHz |
| 20 | -77.2 dBm / 19.08 MHz |
| 30 | 10 | -80.6 dBm / 8.64 MHz |
| 20 | -77.4 dBm / 18.36 MHz |
| 40 | -74.2 dBm / 38.16 MHz |
| 100 | -70.1 dBm / 98.28 MHz |

2) The characteristics of the wanted signal shall be configured according to TS 38.211 [17], and the specific test parameters are configured as below:

Table 8.3.6.1.1.4.2-2: Test parameters for multi-slot PUCCH format 1

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Parameter | Test |
| Number of information bits | 2 |
| Number of PRBs | 1 |
| Number of symbols | 14 |
| First PRB prior to frequency hopping | 0 |
| Intra-slot frequency hopping | disabled |
| Inter-slot frequency hopping | enabled |
| First PRB after frequency hopping | The largest PRB index - (nrofPRBs – 1) |
| Group and sequence hopping | neither |
| Hopping ID | 0 |
| Initial cyclic shift | 0 |
| First symbol | 0 |
| Index of orthogonal cover code (*timeDomainOCC*) | 0 |
| Number of slots for PUCCH repetition | 2 |

3) The multipath fading emulators shall be configured according to the corresponding channel model defined in annex G.

4) Adjusting the equipment so that the SNR specified in table 8.3.6.1.1.5-1 is achieved at the BS input during the transmissions.

5) The signal generator sends random codeword from applicable codebook, in regular time periods. The following statistics are kept: the number of ACK bits detected in the idle periods and the number of NACK bits detected as ACK.

###### 8.3.6.1.1.5 Test Requirement

The fraction of falsely detected ACK bits shall be less than 1 % and the fraction of NACK bits falsely detected as ACK shall be less than 0.1 % for the SNR listed in table 8.3.6.1.1.5-1.

Table 8.3.6.1.1.5-1: Minimum requirements for multi-slot PUCCH format 1 with 30 kHz SCS

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Number of TX antennas | Number of RX antennas | Cyclic Prefix | Propagation conditions and correlation matrix (Annex G) | Channel bandwidth (MHz) / SNR (dB) |
| 40 MHz |
| 1 | 2 | Normal | TDLC-300-100 Low | [ TBD ] |

##### 8.3.6.1.2 ACK missed detection

###### 8.3.6.1.2.1 Definition and applicability

The performance requirement of PUCCH format 1 for ACK missed detection is determined by the two parameters: probability of false detection of the ACK and the probability of detection of ACK. The performance is measured by the required SNR at probability of detection equal to 0.99. The probability of false detection of the ACK shall be 0.01 or less.

The probability of false detection of the ACK is defined as a conditional probability of erroneous detection of the ACK when input is only noise.

The probability of detection of ACK is defined as conditional probability of detection of the ACK when the signal is present.

A test for a specific combination of SCS and channel bandwidth is only applicable if the BS declares to support it.

For a BS supporting multiple combinations of SCS and channel bandwidth, the applicable rule is defined in 8.1.2.2.

###### 8.3.6.1.2.2 Minimum Requirement

The minimum requirement is in TS 38.104 [2] subclause 8.3.3.

###### 8.3.6.1.2.3 Test purpose

The test shall verify the receiver's ability to detect ACK bits under multipath fading propagation conditions for a given SNR.

###### 8.3.6.1.2.4 Method of test

8.3.6.1.2.4.1 Initial conditions

Test environment: Normal; see annex B.2.

RF channels to be tested: for single carrier (SC): M; see subclause 4.9.1.

1) Connect the BS tester generating the wanted signal, multipath fading simulators and AWGN generators to all BS antenna connectors for diversity reception via a combining network as shown in annex D.5 and D.6 for *BS type 1-C* and *BS type 1-H* respectively.

8.3.6.1.2.4.2 Procedure

1) Adjust the AWGN generator, according to the combinations of SCS and channel bandwidth defined in table 8.3.6.1.2.4.2-1.

Table 8.3.6.1.2.4.2-1: AWGN power level at the BS input

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Sub-carrier spacing (kHz) | Channel bandwidth (MHz) | AWGN power level |
| 15 | 5 | -83.5 dBm / 4.5 MHz |
| 10 | -80.3 dBm / 9.36 MHz |
| 20 | -77.2 dBm / 19.08 MHz |
| 30 | 10 | -80.6 dBm / 8.64 MHz |
| 20 | -77.4 dBm / 18.36 MHz |
| 40 | -74.2 dBm / 38.16 MHz |
| 100 | -70.1 dBm / 98.28 MHz |

2) The characteristics of the wanted signal shall be configured according to TS 38.211 [17], and the specific test parameters are configured as below:

Table 8.3.6.1.2.4.2-2: Test parameters for multi-slot PUCCH format 1

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Parameter | Test |
| Number of information bits | 2 |
| Number of PRBs | 1 |
| Number of symbols | 14 |
| First PRB prior to frequency hopping | 0 |
| Intra-slot frequency hopping | disabled |
| Inter-slot frequency hopping | enabled |
| First PRB after frequency hopping | The largest PRB index - (nrofPRBs – 1) |
| Group and sequence hopping | neither |
| Hopping ID | 0 |
| Initial cyclic shift | 0 |
| First symbol | 0 |
| Index of orthogonal cover code (*timeDomainOCC*) | 0 |
| Number of slots for PUCCH repetition | 2 |

3) The multipath fading emulators shall be configured according to the corresponding channel model defined in annex G.

4) Adjusting the equipment so that the SNR specified in table 8.3 is achieved at the BS input during the transmissions.

5) The signal generator sends random codewords from applicable codebook, in regular time periods. The following statistics are kept: the number of ACK bits falsely detected in the idle periods and the number of missed ACK bits. Each falsely detected ACK bit in the idle periods is accounted as one error for the statistics of false ACK detection, and each missed ACK bit is accounted as one error for the statistics of missed ACK detection.

Note that the procedure described in this subclause for ACK missed detection has the same condition as that described in subclause 8.3.6.1.1.4.2 for NACK to ACK detection. Both statistics are measured in the same testing.

###### 8.3.6.1.2.5 Test Requirement

The fraction of falsely detected ACK bits shall be less than 1 % and the fraction of correctly detected ACK bits shall be larger than 99 % for the SNR listed in table 8.3.6.1.2.5-1.

Table 8.3.6.1.2.5-1: Minimum requirements for multi-slot PUCCH format 1 with 30 kHz SCS

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Number of TX antennas | Number of RX antennas | Cyclic Prefix | Propagation conditions and correlation matrix (Annex G) | Channel bandwidth (MHz) / SNR (dB) |
| 40 MHz |
| 1 | 2 | Normal | TDLC-300-100 Low | [ TBD ] |

## 8.4 Performance requirements for PRACH

### 8.4.1 PRACH false alarm probability and missed detection

#### 8.4.1.1 Definition and applicability

The performance requirement of PRACH for preamble detection is determined by the two parameters: total probability of false detection of the preamble (Pfa) and the probability of detection of preamble (Pd). The performance is measured by the required SNR at probability of detection, Pd of 99%. Pfa shall be 0.1% or less.

Pfa is defined as a conditional total probability of erroneous detection of the preamble (i.e. erroneous detection from any detector) when input is only noise.

Pd is defined as conditional probability of detection of the preamble when the signal is present. The erroneous detection consists of several error cases – detecting only different preamble(s) than the one that was sent, not detecting any preamble at all, or detecting the correct preamble but with the out-of-bounds timing estimation value.

For AWGN and TDLC300-100, a timing estimation error occurs if the estimation error of the timing of the strongest path is larger than the time error tolerance values given in table 8.4.1.1-1.

Table 8.4.1.1-1: Time error tolerance for AWGN and TDLC300-100

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| PRACH preamble | PRACH SCS (kHz) | Time error tolerance | |
| AWGN | TDLC300-100 |
| 0 | 1.25 | 1.04 us | 2.55 us |
| A1, A2, A3, B4, C0, C2 | 15 | 0.52 us | 2.03 us |
| 30 | 0.26 us | 1.77 us |

The test preambles for normal mode are listed in table A.6-1.

Which specific test(s) are applicable to BS is based on the test applicability rules defined in subclause 8.1.2.

#### 8.4.1.2 Minimum requirement

The minimum requirement is in TS 38.104 [2] subclause 8.4.1.2 and 8.4.2.2.

#### 8.4.1.3 Test purpose

The test shall verify the receiver's ability to detect PRACH preamble under static conditions and multipath fading propagation conditions for a given SNR.

#### 8.4.1.4 Method of test

##### 8.4.1.4.1 Initial conditions

Test environment: Normal; see annex B.2.

RF channels to be tested: for single carrier (SC): M; see subclause 4.9.1.

1) Connect the BS tester generating the wanted signal, multipath fading simulators and AWGN generators to all BS antenna connectors for diversity reception via a combining network as shown in annex D.5 and D.6 for *BS type 1-C* and *BS* *type 1-H* respectively.

##### 8.4.1.4.2 Procedure

1) Adjust the AWGN generator, according to the SCS and channel bandwidth.

Table 8.4.1.4.2-1: AWGN power level at the BS input

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Sub-carrier spacing (kHz) | Channel bandwidth (MHz) | AWGN power level |
| 15 | 5 | -83.5 dBm / 4.5MHz |
| 10 | -80.3 dBm / 9.36MHz |
| 20 | -77.2 dBm / 19.08MHz |
| 30 | 10 | -80.6 dBm / 8.64MHz |
| 20 | -77.4 dBm / 18.36MHz |
| 40 | -74.2 dBm / 38.16MHz |
| 100 | -70.1 dBm / 98.28MHz |

2) The characteristics of the wanted signal shall be configured according to the corresponding UL reference measurement channel defined in annex A and the test parameter *msg1-FrequencyStart* is set to 0.

3) The multipath fading emulators shall be configured according to the corresponding channel model defined in annex G.

4) Adjust the frequency offset of the test signal according to table 8.4.1.5-1 or 8.4.1.5-2 or 8.4.1.5-3.

5) Adjust the equipment so that the SNR specified in table 8.4.1.5-1 or 8.4.1.5-2 or 8.4.1.5-3 is achieved at the BS input during the PRACH preambles.

6) The test signal generator sends a preamble and the receiver tries to detect the preamble. This pattern is repeated as illustrated in figure 8.4.1.4.2-1. The preambles are sent with certain timing offsets as described below. The following statistics are kept: the number of preambles detected in the idle period and the number of missed preambles.



Figure 8.4.1.4.2-1: PRACH preamble test pattern

The timing offset base value for PRACH preamble format 0 is set to 50% of Ncs. This offset is increased within the loop, by adding in each step a value of 0.1us, until the end of the tested range, which is 0.9us. Then the loop is being reset and the timing offset is set again to 50% of Ncs. The timing offset scheme for PRACH preamble format 0 is presented in figure 8.4.1.4.2-2.



Figure 8.4.1.4.2-2: Timing offset scheme for PRACH preamble format 0

The timing offset base value for PRACH preamble format A1, A2, A3, B4, C0 and C2 is set to 0. This offset is increased within the loop, by adding in each step a value of 0.1us, until the end of the tested range, which is 0.8 us. Then the loop is being reset and the timing offset is set again to 0. The timing offset scheme for PRACH preamble format A1, A2, A3, B4, C0 and C2 is presented in figure 8.4.1.4.2-3.



Figure 8.4.1.4.2-3: Timing offset scheme for PRACH preamble format A1 A2, A3, B4, C0 and C2

#### 8.4.1.5 Test requirement

Pfa shall not exceed 0.1%. Pd shall not be below 99% for the SNRs in tables 8.4.1.5-1 to 8.4.1.5-3.

Table 8.4.1.5-1: PRACH missed detection test requirements for Normal Mode, 1.25 kHz SCS

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Number of TX antennas | Number of RX antennas | Propagation conditions and correlation matrix (annex G) | Frequency offset | SNR (dB) |
| Burst format 0 |
| 1 | 2 | AWGN | 0 | [-14.2] |
| TDLC300-100 Low | 400 Hz | [-6.0] |
| 4 | AWGN | 0 | [-16.4] |
| TDLC300-100 Low | 400 Hz | [-11.3] |
| 8 | AWGN | 0 | [-18.6] |
| TDLC300-100 Low | 400 Hz | [-15.2] |

Table 8.4.1.5-2: PRACH missed detection test requirements for Normal Mode, 15 kHz SCS

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Number of TX antennas | Number of RX antennas | Propagation conditions and correlation matrix (annex G) | Frequency offset | SNR (dB) | | | | | |
| Burst format A1 | Burst format A2 | Burst format A3 | Burst format B4 | Burst format C0 | Burst format C2 |
| 1 | 2 | AWGN | 0 | [-9.0] | [-12.3] | [-13.9] | [-16.5] | [-6.0] | [-12.2] |
| TDLC300-100 Low | 400 Hz | [-1.5] | [-4.2] | [-6.0] | [-8.2] | [1.4] | [-4.3] |
| 4 | AWGN | 0 | [-11.3] | [-14.0] | [-15.7] | [-18.7] | [-8.4] | [-13.8] |
| TDLC300-100 Low | 400 Hz | [-6.7] | [-9.7] | [-11.1] | [-13.2] | [-3.7] | [-9.6] |
| 8 | AWGN | 0 | [-13.5] | [-16.4] | [-17.9] | [-20.9] | [-10.8] | [-16.3] |
| TDLC300-100 Low | 400 Hz | [-10.4] | [-13.3] | [-14.6] | [-16.7] | [-7.5] | [-13.3] |

Table 8.4.1.5-3: PRACH missed detection test requirements for Normal Mode, 30 kHz SCS

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Number of TX antennas | Number of RX antennas | Propagation conditions and correlation matrix (annex G) | Frequency offset | SNR (dB) | | | | | |
| Burst format A1 | Burst format A2 | Burst format A3 | Burst format B4 | Burst format C0 | Burst format C2 |
| 1 | 2 | AWGN | 0 | [-8.8] | [-11.7] | [-13.5] | [-16.2] | [-5.8] | [-11.6] |
| TDLC300-100 Low | 400 Hz | [-2.2] | [-5.1] | [-6.8] | [-9.3] | [0.7] | [-5.0] |
| 4 | AWGN | 0 | [-11.1] | [-13.9] | [-15.6] | [-18.7] | [-8.3] | [-13.8] |
| TDLC300-100 Low | 400 Hz | [6.6] | [-9.8] | [-11.4] | [-13.9] | [-3.9] | [-9.8] |
| 8 | AWGN | 0 | [-13.4] | [-16.3] | [-17.8] | [-20.8] | [-10.7] | [-16.2] |
| TDLC300-100 Low | 400 Hz | [-10.1] | [-13.1] | [-14.5] | [-17.0] | [-7.2] | [-13.1] |

Annex A (normative):  
Reference measurement channels

# A.1 Fixed Reference Channels for reference sensitivity level, ACS, in-band blocking, out-of-band blocking, receiver intermodulation and in-channel selectivity (QPSK, R=1/3)

The parameters for the reference measurement channels are specified in table A.1-1 for FR1 reference sensitivity level, ACS, in-band blocking, out-of-band blocking, receiver intermodulation and in-channel selectivity.

Table A.1-1: FRC parameters for FR1 reference sensitivity level, ACS, in-band blocking, out-of-band blocking, receiver intermodulation and in-channel selectivity

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Reference channel | G-FR1-A1-1 | G-FR1-A1-2 | G-FR1-A1-3 | G-FR1-A1-4 | G-FR1-A1-5 | G-FR1-A1-6 | G-FR1-A1-7 | G-FR1-A1-8 | G-FR1-A1-9 |
| Subcarrier spacing (kHz) | 15 | 30 | 60 | 15 | 30 | 60 | 15 | 30 | 60 |
| Allocated resource blocks | 25 | 11 | 11 | 106 | 51 | 24 | 15 | 6 | 6 |
| CP-OFDM Symbols per slot (Note 1) | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 |
| Modulation | QPSK | QPSK | QPSK | QPSK | QPSK | QPSK | QPSK | QPSK | QPSK |
| Code rate (Note 2) | 1/3 | 1/3 | 1/3 | 1/3 | 1/3 | 1/3 | 1/3 | 1/3 | 1/3 |
| Payload size (bits) | 2152 | 984 | 984 | 9224 | 4352 | 2088 | 1320 | 528 | 528 |
| Transport block CRC (bits) | 16 | 16 | 16 | 24 | 24 | 16 | 16 | 16 | 16 |
| Code block CRC size (bits) | - | - | - | 24 | - | - | - | - | - |
| Number of code blocks - C | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Code block size including CRC (bits) (Note 3) | 2168 | 1000 | 1000 | 4648 | 4376 | 2104 | 1336 | 544 | 544 |
| Total number of bits per slot | 7200 | 3168 | 3168 | 30528 | 14688 | 6912 | 4320 | 1728 | 1728 |
| Total symbols per slot | 3600 | 1584 | 1584 | 15264 | 7344 | 3456 | 2160 | 864 | 864 |
| NOTE 1: DM-RS configuration type = 1 with DM-RS duration = single-symbol DM-RS, additional DM-RS position = pos1 with *l0* = 2, *l* = 11 as per table 6.4.1.1.3-3 of TS 38.211 [17].  NOTE 2: MCS index 4 and target coding rate = 308/1024 are adopted to calculate payload size.  NOTE 3: Code block size including CRC (bits) equals to *K'* in TS 38.212 [16], subclause 5.2.2. | | | | | | | | | |

# A.2 Fixed Reference Channels for dynamic range (16QAM, R=2/3)

The parameters for the reference measurement channels are specified in table A.2-1 for FR1 dynamic range.

Table A.2-1: FRC parameters for FR1 dynamic range

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Reference channel | G-FR1-A2-1 | G-FR1-A2-2 | G-FR1-A2-3 | G-FR1-A2-4 | G-FR1-A2-5 | G-FR1-A2-6 |
| Subcarrier spacing (kHz) | 15 | 30 | 60 | 15 | 30 | 60 |
| Allocated resource blocks | 25 | 11 | 11 | 106 | 51 | 24 |
| CP-OFDM Symbols per slot (Note 1) | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 |
| Modulation | 16QAM | 16QAM | 16QAM | 16QAM | 16QAM | 16QAM |
| Code rate (Note 2) | 2/3 | 2/3 | 2/3 | 2/3 | 2/3 | 2/3 |
| Payload size (bits) | 9224 | 4032 | 4032 | 38936 | 18960 | 8968 |
| Transport block CRC (bits) | 24 | 24 | 24 | 24 | 24 | 24 |
| Code block CRC size (bits) | 24 | - | - | 24 | 24 | 24 |
| Number of code blocks - C | 2 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 3 | 2 |
| Code block size including CRC (bits)  (Note 3) | 4648 | 4056 | 4056 | 7816 | 6352 | 4520 |
| Total number of bits per slot | 14400 | 6336 | 6336 | 61056 | 29376 | 13824 |
| Total symbols per slot | 3600 | 1584 | 1584 | 15264 | 7344 | 3456 |
| NOTE 1: DM-RS configuration type = 1 with DM-RS duration = single-symbol DM-RS, additional DM-RS position = pos1 with *l0* = 2, *l* = 11 as per table 6.4.1.1.3-3 of TS 38.211 [17].  NOTE 2: MCS index 16 and target coding rate = 658/1024 are adopted to calculate payload size.  NOTE 3: Code block size including CRC (bits) equals to *K'* in TS 38.212 [16], subclause 5.2.2. | | | | | | |

# A.3 Fixed Reference Channels for performance requirements (QPSK, R=193/1024)

The parameters for the reference measurement channels are specified in table A.3-2, table A.3-4 and table A.3-6 for FR1 PUSCH performance requirements:

- FRC parameters are specified in table A.3-2 for FR1 PUSCH with transform precoding disabled, additional DM-RS position = pos1 and 1 transmission layer.

- FRC parameters are specified in table A.3-4 for FR1 PUSCH with transform precoding disabled, additional DM-RS position = pos1 and 2 transmission layers.

- FRC parameters are specified in table A.3-6 for FR1 PUSCH with transform precoding enabled, additional DM-RS position = pos1 and 1 transmission layer.

Table A.3-1: Void

Table A.3-2: FRC parameters for FR1 PUSCH performance requirements, transform precoding disabled, additional DM-RS position = pos1 and 1 transmission layer (QPSK, R=193/1024)

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Reference channel | G-FR1-A3-8 | G-FR1-A3-9 | G-FR1-A3-10 | G-FR1-A3-11 | G-FR1-A3-12 | G-FR1-A3-13 | G-FR1-A3-14 |
| Subcarrier spacing (kHz) | 15 | 15 | 15 | 30 | 30 | 30 | 30 |
| Allocated resource blocks | 25 | 52 | 106 | 24 | 51 | 106 | 273 |
| CP-OFDM Symbols per slot (Note 1) | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 |
| Modulation | QPSK | QPSK | QPSK | QPSK | QPSK | QPSK | QPSK |
| Code rate (Note 2) | 193/1024 | 193/1024 | 193/1024 | 193/1024 | 193/1024 | 193/1024 | 193/1024 |
| Payload size (bits) | 1352 | 2856 | 5768 | 1320 | 2792 | 5768 | 14856 |
| Transport block CRC (bits) | 16 | 16 | 24 | 16 | 16 | 24 | 24 |
| Code block CRC size (bits) | - | - | 24 | - | - | 24 | 24 |
| Number of code blocks - C | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 4 |
| Code block size including CRC (bits) (Note 2) | 1368 | 2872 | 2920 | 1336 | 2808 | 2920 | 3744 |
| Total number of bits per slot | 7200 | 14976 | 30528 | 6912 | 14688 | 30528 | 78624 |
| Total symbols per slot | 3600 | 7488 | 15264 | 3456 | 7344 | 15264 | 39312 |
| NOTE 1: DM-RS configuration type = 1 with DM-RS duration = single-symbol DM-RS and the number of DM-RS CDM groups without data is 2, additional DM-RS position = pos1, *l0* = 2 and *l* = 11 for PUSCH mapping type A, *l0* = 0 and *l* = 10 for PUSCH mapping type B as per table 6.4.1.1.3-3 of TS 38.211 [17].  NOTE 2: Code block size including CRC (bits) equals to *K'* in subclause 5.2.2 of TS 38.212 [16]. | | | | | | | |

Table A.3-3: Void

Table A.3-4: FRC parameters for FR1 PUSCH performance requirements, transform precoding disabled, additional DM-RS position = pos1 and 2 transmission layers (QPSK, R=193/1024)

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Reference channel | G-FR1-A3-22 | G-FR1-A3-23 | G-FR1-A3-24 | G-FR1-A3-25 | G-FR1-A3-26 | G-FR1-A3-27 | G-FR1-A3-28 |
| Subcarrier spacing (kHz) | 15 | 15 | 15 | 30 | 30 | 30 | 30 |
| Allocated resource blocks | 25 | 52 | 106 | 24 | 51 | 106 | 273 |
| CP-OFDM Symbols per slot (Note 1) | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 |
| Modulation | QPSK | QPSK | QPSK | QPSK | QPSK | QPSK | QPSK |
| Code rate (Note 2) | 193/1024 | 193/1024 | 193/1024 | 193/1024 | 193/1024 | 193/1024 | 193/1024 |
| Payload size (bits) | 2728 | 5640 | 11528 | 2600 | 5512 | 11528 | 29736 |
| Transport block CRC (bits) | 16 | 24 | 24 | 16 | 24 | 24 | 24 |
| Code block CRC size (bits) | - | 24 | 24 | - | 24 | 24 | 24 |
| Number of code blocks - C | 1 | 2 | 4 | 1 | 2 | 4 | 8 |
| Code block size including CRC (bits) (Note 2) | 2744 | 2856 | 2912 | 2616 | 2792 | 2912 | 3744 |
| Total number of bits per slot | 14400 | 29952 | 61056 | 13824 | 29376 | 61056 | 157248 |
| Total symbols per slot | 7200 | 14976 | 30528 | 6912 | 14688 | 30528 | 78624 |
| NOTE 1: DM-RS configuration type= 1 with DM-RS duration = single-symbol DM-RS and the number of DM-RS CDM groups without data is 2, additional DM-RS position = pos1, *l0* = 2 and *l* = 11 for PUSCH mapping type A, *l0* = 0 and *l* = 10 for PUSCH mapping type B as per table 6.4.1.1.3-3 of TS 38.211 [17].  NOTE 2: Code block size including CRC (bits) equals to *K'* in subclause 5.2.2 of TS 38.212 [16]. | | | | | | | |

Table A.3-5: Void

Table A.3-6: FRC parameters for FR1 PUSCH performance requirements, transform precoding enabled, additional DM-RS position = pos1 and 1 transmission layer (QPSK, R=193/1024)

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Reference channel | G-FR1-A3-31 | G-FR1-A3-32 |
| Subcarrier spacing (kHz) | 15 | 30 |
| Allocated resource blocks | 25 | 24 |
| DFT-s-OFDM Symbols per slot (Note 1) | 12 | 12 |
| Modulation | QPSK | QPSK |
| Code rate (Note 2) | 193/1024 | 193/1024 |
| Payload size (bits) | 1352 | 1320 |
| Transport block CRC (bits) | 16 | 16 |
| Code block CRC size (bits) | - | - |
| Number of code blocks - C | 1 | 1 |
| Code block size including CRC (bits) (Note 2) | 1368 | 1336 |
| Total number of bits per slot | 7200 | 6912 |
| Total symbols per slot | 3600 | 3456 |
| NOTE 1: DM-RS configuration type = 1 with DM-RS duration = single-symbol DM-RS and the number of DM-RS CDM groups without data is 2, additional DM-RS position = pos1, *l0* = 2 and *l* = 11 for PUSCH mapping type A, *l0* = 0 and *l* = 10 for PUSCH mapping type B as per table 6.4.1.1.3-3 of TS 38.211 [17].  NOTE 2: Code block size including CRC (bits) equals to *K'* in subclause 5.2.2 of TS 38.212 [16]. | | |

# A.4 Fixed Reference Channels for performance requirements (16QAM, R=658/1024)

The parameters for the reference measurement channels are specified in table A.4-2 and table A.4-4 for FR1 PUSCH performance requirements:

- FRC parameters are specified in table A.4-2 for FR1 PUSCH with transform precoding disabled, additional DM-RS position = pos1 and 1 transmission layer.

- FRC parameters are specified in table A.4-4 for FR1 PUSCH with transform precoding disabled, additional DM-RS position = pos1 and 2 transmission layers.

Table A.4-1: Void

Table A.4-2: FRC parameters for FR1 PUSCH performance requirements, transform precoding disabled, additional DM-RS position = pos1 and 1 transmission layer (16QAM, R=658/1024)

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Reference channel | G-FR1-A4-8 | G-FR1-A4-9 | G-FR1-A4-10 | G-FR1-A4-11 | G-FR1-A4-12 | G-FR1-A4-13 | G-FR1-A4-14 |
| Subcarrier spacing (kHz) | 15 | 15 | 15 | 30 | 30 | 30 | 30 |
| Allocated resource blocks | 25 | 52 | 106 | 24 | 51 | 106 | 273 |
| CP-OFDM Symbols per slot (Note 1) | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 |
| Modulation | 16QAM | 16QAM | 16QAM | 16QAM | 16QAM | 16QAM | 16QAM |
| Code rate (Note 2) | 658/1024 | 658/1024 | 658/1024 | 658/1024 | 658/1024 | 658/1024 | 658/1024 |
| Payload size (bits) | 9224 | 19464 | 38936 | 8968 | 18960 | 38936 | 100392 |
| Transport block CRC (bits) | 24 | 24 | 24 | 24 | 24 | 24 | 24 |
| Code block CRC size (bits) | 24 | 24 | 24 | 24 | 24 | 24 | 24 |
| Number of code blocks - C | 2 | 3 | 5 | 2 | 3 | 5 | 12 |
| Code block size including CRC (bits) (Note 2) | 4648 | 6052 | 7816 | 4520 | 6352 | 7816 | 8392 |
| Total number of bits per slot | 14400 | 29952 | 61056 | 13824 | 29376 | 61056 | 157248 |
| Total symbols per slot | 3600 | 7488 | 15264 | 3456 | 7344 | 15264 | 39312 |
| NOTE 1: DM-RS configuration type = 1 with DM-RS duration = single-symbol DM-RS and the number of DM-RS CDM groups without data is 2, additional DM-RS position = pos1, *l0* = 2 and *l* = 11 for PUSCH mapping type A, *l0* = 0 and *l* = 10 for PUSCH mapping type B as per table 6.4.1.1.3-3 of TS 38.211 [17].  NOTE 2: Code block size including CRC (bits) equals to *K'* in subclause 5.2.2 of TS 38.212 [16]. | | | | | | | |

Table A.4-3: Void

Table A.4-4: FRC parameters for FR1 PUSCH performance requirements, transform precoding disabled, additional DM-RS position = pos1 and 2 transmission layers (16QAM, R=658/1024)

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Reference channel | G-FR1-A4-22 | G-FR1-A4-23 | G-FR1-A4-24 | G-FR1-A4-25 | G-FR1-A4-26 | G-FR1-A4-27 | G-FR1-A4-28 |
| Subcarrier spacing (kHz) | 15 | 15 | 15 | 30 | 30 | 30 | 30 |
| Allocated resource blocks | 25 | 52 | 106 | 24 | 51 | 106 | 273 |
| CP-OFDM Symbols per slot (Note 1) | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 |
| Modulation | 16QAM | 16QAM | 16QAM | 16QAM | 16QAM | 16QAM | 16QAM |
| Code rate (Note 2) | 658/1024 | 658/1024 | 658/1024 | 658/1024 | 658/1024 | 658/1024 | 658/1024 |
| Payload size (bits) | 18432 | 38936 | 77896 | 17928 | 37896 | 77896 | 200808 |
| Transport block CRC (bits) | 24 | 24 | 24 | 24 | 24 | 24 | 24 |
| Code block CRC size (bits) | 24 | 24 | 24 | 24 | 24 | 24 | 24 |
| Number of code blocks - C | 3 | 5 | 10 | 3 | 5 | 10 | 24 |
| Code block size including CRC (bits) (Note 2) | 6176 | 7816 | 7816 | 6008 | 7608 | 7816 | 8392 |
| Total number of bits per slot | 28800 | 59904 | 122112 | 27648 | 58752 | 122112 | 314496 |
| Total symbols per slot | 7200 | 14976 | 30528 | 6912 | 14688 | 30528 | 78624 |
| NOTE 1: DM-RS configuration type= 1 with DM-RS duration = single-symbol DM-RSand the number of DM-RS CDM groups without data is 2, additional DM-RS position = pos1, *l0* = 2 and *l* = 11 for PUSCH mapping type A, *l0* = 0 and *l* = 10 for PUSCH mapping type B as per table 6.4.1.1.3-3 of TS 38.211 [17].  NOTE 2: Code block size including CRC (bits) equals to *K'* in subclause 5.2.2 of TS 38.212 [16]. | | | | | | | |

# A.5 Fixed Reference Channels for performance requirements (64QAM, R=567/1024)

The parameters for the reference measurement channels are specified in table A.5-2 for FR1 PUSCH performance requirements with transform precoding disabled, additional DM-RS position = pos1 and 1 transmission layer.

Table A.5-1: Void

Table A.5-2: FRC parameters for FR1 PUSCH performance requirements, transform precoding disabled, additional DM-RS position = pos1 and 1 transmission layer (64QAM, R=567/1024)

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Reference channel | G-FR1-A5-8 | G-FR1-A5-9 | G-FR1-A5-10 | G-FR1-A5-11 | G-FR1-A5-12 | G-FR1-A5-13 | G-FR1-A5-14 |
| Subcarrier spacing (kHz) | 15 | 15 | 15 | 30 | 30 | 30 | 30 |
| Allocated resource blocks | 25 | 52 | 106 | 24 | 51 | 106 | 273 |
| CP-OFDM Symbols per slot (Note 1) | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 |
| Modulation | 64QAM | 64QAM | 64QAM | 64QAM | 64QAM | 64QAM | 64QAM |
| Code rate (Note 2) | 567/1024 | 567/1024 | 567/1024 | 567/1024 | 567/1024 | 567/1024 | 567/1024 |
| Payload size (bits) | 12040 | 25104 | 50184 | 11528 | 24576 | 50184 | 131176 |
| Transport block CRC (bits) | 24 | 24 | 24 | 24 | 24 | 24 | 24 |
| Code block CRC size (bits) | 24 | 24 | 24 | 24 | 24 | 24 | 24 |
| Number of code blocks - C | 2 | 3 | 6 | 2 | 3 | 6 | 16 |
| Code block size including CRC (bits) (Note 2) | 6056 | 8400 | 8392 | 5800 | 8224 | 8392 | 8224 |
| Total number of bits per slot | 21600 | 44928 | 91584 | 20736 | 44064 | 91584 | 235872 |
| Total symbols per slot | 3600 | 7488 | 15264 | 3456 | 7344 | 15264 | 39312 |
| NOTE 1: DM-RS configuration type = 1 with DM-RS duration = single-symbol DM-RSand the number of DM-RS CDM groups without data is 2, additional DM-RS position = pos1, *l0* = 2 and *l* = 11 for PUSCH mapping type A, *l0* = 0 and *l* = 10 for PUSCH mapping type B as per table 6.4.1.1.3-3 of TS 38.211 [17].  NOTE 2: Code block size including CRC (bits) equals to *K'* in subclause 5.2.2 of TS 38.212 [16]. | | | | | | | |

# A.6 PRACH test preambles

Table A.6-1 Test preambles for Normal Mode in FR1

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Burst format | SCS (kHz) | Ncs | Logical sequence index | v |
| 0 | 1.25 | 13 | 22 | 32 |
| A1, A2, A3, B4, C0, C2 | 15 | 23 | 0 | 0 |
| 30 | 46 | 0 | 0 |

Table A.6-2: Void

Annex B (normative):  
Environmental requirements for the BS equipment

# B.1 General

For each test in the present document, the environmental conditions under which the BS is to be tested are defined.

# B.2 Normal test environment

When a normal test environment is specified for a test, the test should be performed within the minimum and maximum limits of the conditions stated in table B.1.

Table B.1: Limits of conditions for normal test environment

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Condition | Minimum | Maximum |
| Barometric pressure | 86 kPa | 106 kPa |
| Temperature | 15 °C | 30 °C |
| Relative humidity | 20 % | 85 % |
| Power supply | Nominal, as declared by the manufacturer | |
| Vibration | Negligible | |

The ranges of barometric pressure, temperature and humidity represent the maximum variation expected in the uncontrolled environment of a test laboratory. If it is not possible to maintain these parameters within the specified limits, the actual values shall be recorded in the test report.

NOTE: This may, for instance, be the case for measurements of radiated emissions performed on an open field test site.

# B.3 Extreme test environment

The manufacturer shall declare one of the following:

1) The equipment class for the equipment under test, as defined in the IEC 60 721-3-3 [6];

2) The equipment class for the equipment under test, as defined in the IEC 60 721-3-4 [7];

3) The equipment that does not comply with the mentioned classes, the relevant classes from IEC 60 721 [8] documentation for temperature, humidity and vibration shall be declared.

NOTE: Reduced functionality for conditions that fall outside of the standard operational conditions is not tested in the present document. These may be stated and tested separately.

## B.3.1 Extreme temperature

When an extreme temperature test environment is specified for a test, the test shall be performed at the standard minimum and maximum operating temperatures defined by the manufacturer's declaration for the equipment under test.

**Minimum temperature:**

The test shall be performed with the environment test equipment and methods including the required environmental phenomena into the equipment, conforming to the test procedure of IEC 60 068-2-1 [9].

**Maximum temperature:**

The test shall be performed with the environmental test equipment and methods including the required environmental phenomena into the equipment, conforming to the test procedure of IEC 60 068-2-2 [10].

NOTE: It is recommended that the equipment is made fully operational prior to the equipment being taken to its lower operating temperature.

# B.4 Vibration

When vibration conditions are specified for a test, the test shall be performed while the equipment is subjected to a vibration sequence as defined by the manufacturer's declaration for the equipment under test. This shall use the environmental test equipment and methods of inducing the required environmental phenomena in to the equipment, conforming to the test procedure of IEC 60 068-2-6 [11]. Other environmental conditions shall be within the ranges specified in annex B.2.

NOTE: The higher levels of vibration may induce undue physical stress in to equipment after a prolonged series of tests. The testing body should only vibrate the equipment during the RF measurement process.

# B.5 Power supply

When extreme power supply conditions are specified for a test, the test shall be performed at the standard upper and lower limits of operating voltage defined by manufacturer's declaration for the equipment under test.

**Upper voltage limit:**

The equipment shall be supplied with a voltage equal to the upper limit declared by the manufacturer (as measured at the input terminals to the equipment). The tests shall be carried out at the steady state minimum and maximum temperature limits declared by the manufacturer for the equipment, to the methods described in IEC 60 068-2-1 [9] Test Ab/Ad and IEC 60 068-2-2 [10] Test Bb/Bd: Dry heat.

**Lower voltage limit:**

The equipment shall be supplied with a voltage equal to the lower limit declared by the manufacturer (as measured at the input terminals to the equipment). The tests shall be carried out at the steady state minimum and maximum temperature limits declared by the manufacturer for the equipment, to the methods described in IEC 60 068-2-1 [9] Test Ab/Ad and IEC 60 068-2-2 [10] Test Bb/Bd: Dry heat.

# B.6 Measurement of test environments

The measurement accuracy of the BS test environments defined in annex B shall be:

Pressure: 5 kPa

Temperature: 2 degrees

Relative humidity: 5 %

DC voltage: 1.0 %

AC voltage: 1.5 %

Vibration: 10 %

Vibration frequency: 0.1 Hz

The above values shall apply unless the test environment is otherwise controlled and the specification for the control of the test environment specifies the uncertainty for the parameter.

Annex C (informative):  
Test tolerances and derivation of test requirements

# C.1 Measurement of transmitter

Table C.1-1: Derivation of test requirements (Transmitter tests)

| Test | Minimum requirement in TS 38.104 [2] | Test Tolerance (TT) | Test requirement in the present document |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 6.2 Base station output power | See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 6.2 | Normal condition and extreme condition:  0.7 dB, f ≤ 3.0 GHz  1.0 dB, 3.0 GHz < f ≤ 6GHz (Note) | Formula:  Upper limit + TT, Lower limit - TT |
| 6.3 Output power dynamics | See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 6.3 | 0.4 dB | Formula:  Total power dynamic range – TT (dB) |
| 6.4.1 Transmitter OFF power | See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 6.4.1 | 2.0 dB , f ≤ 3.0 GHz  2.5 dB, 3.0 GHz < f ≤ 6 GHz  (Note) | Formula:  Minimum Requirement + TT |
| 6.4.2 Transient period | See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 6.4.2 | N/A |  |
| 6.5.2 Frequency error | See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 6.5.1 | 12 Hz | Formula:  Frequency Error limit + TT |
| 6.5.4 Time alignment error | See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 6.5.3 | 25ns | Formula:  Time alignment error limit + TT+ TT |
| 6.5.3 Modulation quality (EVM) | See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 6.5.2 | 1% | Formula:  EVM limit + TT |
| 6.6.2 Occupied bandwidth | See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 6.6.2 | 0 Hz | Formula:  Minimum Requirement + TT |
| 6.6.3 Adjacent Channel Leakage Power Ratio (ACLR) | See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 6.6.3 | ACLR/CACLR:  BW ≤ 20MHz:  0.8dB  BW > 20MHz:  1.2 dB  Absolute ACLR/CACLR:  0 dB | Formula:  ACLR Minimum Requirement - TT  Absolute limit +TT |
| 6.6.4 Operating band unwanted emissions | See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 6.6.4 | Offsets < 10MHz  1.5 dB, f ≤ 3.0GHz  1.8 dB, 3.0GHz < f ≤ 6GHz  (Note)  Offsets ≥ 10MHz  0dB | Formula:  Minimum Requirement + TT |
| 6.6.5.5.1.1 General transmitter spurious emissions requirements  Category A | See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 6.6.5.1 | 0dB | Formula:  Minimum Requirement + TT |
| 6.6.5.5.1.1 General transmitter spurious emissions requirements  Category B | See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 6.6.5.1 | 0dB | Formula:  Minimum Requirement + TT |
| 6.6.5.5.1.2 Protection of the BS receiver of own or different BS | See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 6.6.5.2.2 | 0dB | Formula:  Minimum Requirement + TT |
| 6.6.5.5.1.3 Additional spurious emissions requirements | See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 6.6.5.2.3 | 0dB | Formula:  Minimum Requirement + TT |
| 6.6.5.5.1.4 Co-location with other base stations | See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 6.6.5.2.4 | 0dB | Formula:  Minimum Requirement + TT |
| 6.7 Transmitter intermodulation | See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 6.7 | 0dB | Formula: Ratio + TT |
| NOTE: TT values for 4.2 GHz < f ≤ 6.0 GHz apply for BS operates in licensed spectrum only. | | | |

# C.2 Measurement of receiver

Table C.2-1: Derivation of test requirements (Receiver tests)

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Test | Minimum requirement in TS 38.104 [2] | Test Tolerance  (TT) | Test requirement in the present document |
| 7.2 Reference sensitivity level | See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 7.2 | 0.7 dB, f ≤ 3.0 GHz  1.0 dB, 3.0 GHz < f ≤ 4.2 GHz  1.2 dB, 4.2 GHz < f ≤ 6.0 GHz | Formula: Reference sensitivity power level + TT |
| 7.3 Dynamic range | See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 7.3 | 0.3 dB | Formula: Wanted signal power + TT |
| 7.4 In-band selectivity and blocking | See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 7.4 | 0dB | Formula: Wanted signal power + TT |
| 7.5 Out-of-band blocking | See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 7.5 | 0dB | Formula: Wanted signal power + TT |
| 7.6 Receiver spurious emissions | See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 7.6 | 0dB | Formula:  Minimum Requirement + TT |
| 7.7 Receiver intermodulation | See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 7.7 | 0dB | Formula: Wanted signal power + TT |
| 7.8 In-channel selectivity | See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 7.8 | 1.4 dB, f ≤ 3.0 GHz  1.8 dB, 3.0 GHz < f ≤ 4.2 GHz  2.1 dB, 4.2 GHz < f ≤ 6.0 GHz | Formula: Wanted signal power + TT |

# C.3 Measurement of performance requirements

Table C.3-1: Derivation of Test Requirements (Performance tests)

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Test | Minimum Requirement in TS 38.104 [2] | Test Tolerance (TT) | Test requirement in the present document |
| 8.2.1 Performance requirements for PUSCH with transform precoding disabled | SNRs as specified | 0.6 dB for 1Tx cases  0.8 dB for 2Tx cases | Formula: SNR + TT  T-put limit unchanged |
| 8.2.2 Performance requirements for PUSCH with transform precoding enabled | SNRs as specified | 0.6 dB | Formula: SNR + TT  T-put limit unchanged |
| 8.3.1 Performance requirements for PUCCH format 0 | SNRs as specified | 0.6 dB | Formula: SNR + TT  False ACK limit unchanged  Correct ACK limit unchanged |
| 8.3.2 Performance requirements for PUCCH format 1 | SNRs as specified | 0.6 dB | Formula: SNR + TT  False ACK limit unchanged  Correct ACK limit unchanged  Correct NACK limit unchanged |
| 8.3.3 Performance requirements for PUCCH format 2 | SNRs as specified | 0.6 dB | Formula: SNR + TT  False ACK limit unchanged  Correct ACK limit unchanged  Correct UCI limit unchanged |
| 8.3.4 Performance requirements for PUCCH format 3 | SNRs as specified | 0.6 dB | Formula: SNR + TT  Correct UCI limit unchanged |
| 8.3.5 Performance requirements for PUCCH format 4 | SNRs as specified | 0.6 dB | Formula: SNR + TT  Correct UCI limit unchanged |
| 8.4.1 PRACH false alarm probability and missed detection | SNRs as specified | 0.6 dB for fading cases  0.3 dB for AWGN cases | Formula: SNR + TT  PRACH false detection limit unchanged  PRACH detection limit unchanged |

Annex D (informative):  
Measurement system set-up

# D.1 *BS type 1-C* transmitter

## D.1.1 Base station output power, output power dynamics, transmitter ON/OFF power, frequency error, EVM, unwanted emissions for BS type 1-C



Figure D.1.1-1: Measuring system set-up for *BS type 1-C* output power, output power dynamics, frequency error, EVM, unwanted emissions

## D.1.2 Transmitter intermodulation for BS type 1-C



Figure D.1.2-1: Measuring system set-up for *BS type 1-C* transmitter intermodulation

## D.1.3 Time alignment error for *BS type 1-C*



Figure D.1.3-1: Measuring system set-up for *BS type 1-C* test of time alignment error

# D.2 BS type 1-C receiver

## D.2.1 Reference sensitivity level for BS type 1-C



Figure D.2.1-1: Measuring system set-up for *BS type 1-C* reference sensitivity level test

## D.2.2 Dynamic range for BS type 1-C



Figure D.2.2-1: Measuring system set-up for *BS type 1-C* dynamic range

## D.2.3 In-channel selectivity for BS type 1-C



Figure D.2.3-1: Measuring system Set-up for *BS type 1-C* in-channel selectivity

## D.2.4 Adjacent Channel Selectivity (ACS) and narrowband blocking for BS type 1-C



Figure D.2.4-1: Measuring system set-up for *BS type 1-C* adjacent channel selectivity and narrowband blocking

## D.2.5 Blocking characteristics for BS type 1-C



Figure D.2.5-1: Measuring system set-up for *BS type 1-C* blocking characteristics

## D.2.6 Receiver spurious emission for BS type 1-C



Figure D.2.6-1: Measuring system set-up for *BS type 1-C* receiver spurious emission

## D.2.7 Intermodulation characteristics for BS type 1-C



Figure D.2.7-1: Measuring system set-up for *BS type 1-C* intermodulation characteristics

# D.3 *BS type 1-H* transmitter

## D.3.1 Base station output power, output power dynamics, transmitter ON/OFF power, frequency error, EVM, unwanted emissions for BS type 1-H

*TAB connectors* may be connected to the measurement equipment singularly and tested one at a time (figure D.3.1-1), or may be tested simultaneously in groups (figure D.3.1-2) where the group size may range from two to all the *TAB connectors* which are subject to particular transmitter test in this test setup.

In all cases the measurement is per *TAB connector* but the measurement may be done in parallel.



Figure D.3.1-1: Measuring system set-up for *BS type 1-H* output power, output power dynamics, transmitter ON/OFF power, frequency error, EVM, unwanted emissions for a single *TAB connector*



Figure D.3.1-2: Measuring system set-up for *BS type 1-H* output power, output power dynamics, transmitter ON/OFF power, frequency error, EVM, unwanted emissions for multiple *TAB connectors*

## D.3.2 Transmitter intermodulation for BS type 1-H



#NTABC

TAB connector

Load

Load

#1

Figure D.3.2-1: Measuring system set-up for *BS type 1-H* transmitter intermodulation

## D.3.3 Transmitter spurious emissions for BS type 1-H

*TAB connectors* may be connected to the measurement equipment singularly and tested one at a time (figure D.3.3-1), or may be tested simultaneously in groups (figure D.3.3-2) where the group size may range from two to all the *TAB connectors* which are subject to transmitter spurious emissions test.

In all cases the measurement is per *TAB connector* but the measurement may be done in parallel.



Figure D.3.3-1: Measuring system set-up for transmitter spurious emissions for a single *TAB connector*



Figure D.3.3-2: Measuring system set-up for transmitter spurious emissions for multiple *TAB connectors* in parallel test

## D.3.4 Time alignment error for *BS type 1-H*



Figure D.3.4-1: Measuring system set-up for *BS type 1-H* test of time alignment error

# D.4 BS type 1-H receiver

## D.4.1 Reference sensitivity level for BS type 1-H



Figure D.4.1-1: Measuring system set-up for *BS type 1-H* reference sensitivity level test

## D.4.2 Receiver dynamic range for BS type 1-H



Figure D.4.2-1: Measuring system set-up for *BS type 1-H* dynamic range test

## D.4.3 Receiver adjacent channel selectivity and narrowband blocking for BS type 1-H



Figure D.4.3-1: Measuring system set-up for *BS type 1-H* adjacent channel selectivity  
and narrowband blocking test

## D.4.4 Receiver spurious emissions

*TAB connector(s)* may be connected to the measurement equipment singularly and tested one at a time (figure D.4.2-1), or may be tested simultaneously in groups (figure D.4.2-2) where the group size may range from 2 to all the *TAB connectors*.

In all cases the measurement is per *TAB connector* but the measurement may be done in parallel.



Figure D.4.4-1: Measuring system set-up for *BS type 1-H* receiver spurious emissions for a single *TAB connector*



Figure D.4.4-2: Measuring system set-up for *BS type 1-H* receiver spurious emissions for multiple *TAB connectors*

## D.4.5 Receiver In-channel selectivity for BS type 1-H



Figure D.4.5-1: Measuring system set-up for *BS type 1-H* in-channel selectivity test

## D.4.6 Receiver intermodulation for BS type 1-H

 Figure D.4.6-1: Measuring system set-up for *BS type 1-H* receiver intermodulation test

# D.5 *BS type 1-C* performance requirements

## D.5.1 Performance requirements for PUSCH, single user PUCCH, PRACH on single antenna port in multipath fading conditions

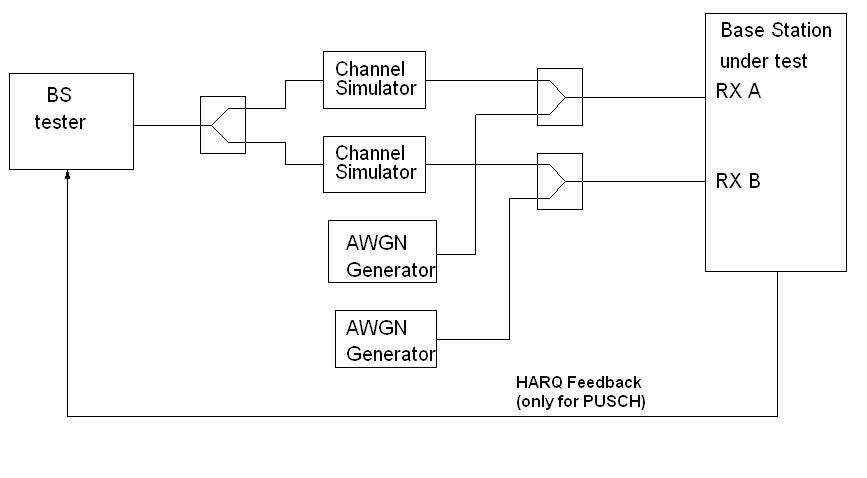


Figure D.5.1-1: Functional set-up for performance requirements for PUSCH, single user PUCCH, PRACH on single antenna port in multipath fading conditions for BS with Rx diversity (2 Rx case shown)

NOTE: The HARQ Feedback could be done as an RF feedback or as a digital feedback. The HARQ Feedback should be error free.

## D.5.2 Performance requirements for PUSCH transmission on two antenna ports in multipath fading conditions



Figure D.5.2-1: Functional set-up for performance requirements for PUSCH transmission on two antenna ports in multipath fading conditions (2 Rx case shown)

## D.5.3 Performance requirements for PRACH in static conditions



Figure D.5.3-1: Functional set-up for performance requirements for PRACH in static conditions for BS with Rx diversity (2 Rx case shown)

# D.6 BS type 1-H performance requirements

## D.6.1 Performance requirements for PUSCH, single user PUCCH, PRACH on single antenna port in multipath fading conditions



Figure D.6.1-1: Functional set-up for performance requirements for PUSCH, single user PUCCH, PRACH on single antenna port in multipath fading conditions for BS with Rx diversity (2 Rx case shown)

NOTE: The HARQ Feedback could be done as an RF feedback or as a digital feedback. The HARQ Feedback should be error free.

## D.6.2 Performance requirements for PUSCH transmission on two antenna ports in multipath fading conditions



Figure D.6.2-1: Functional set-up for performance requirements for PUSCH transmission on two antenna ports in multipath fading conditions (2 Rx case shown)

## D.6.3 Performance requirements for PRACH in static conditions



Figure D.6.3-1: Functional set-up for performance requirements for PRACH in static conditions for BS with Rx diversity (2 Rx case shown)

Annex E (normative):   
Characteristics of interfering signals

The interfering signal shall be a PUSCH containing data and DMRS symbols. Normal cyclic prefix is used. The data content shall be uncorrelated to the wanted signal and modulated according to clause 6 of TS 38.211 [17]. Mapping of PUSCH modulation to receiver requirement are specified in table E-1.

Table E-1: Modulation of the interfering signal

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Receiver requirement | Modulation |
| In-channel selectivity | 16QAM |
| Adjacent channel selectivity and narrow-band blocking | QPSK |
| General blocking | QPSK |
| Receiver intermodulation | QPSK |

Annex F (normative):  
Void

Annex G (normative):  
Propagation conditions

# G.1 Static propagation condition

The propagation for the static performance measurement is an Additive White Gaussian Noise (AWGN) environment. No fading or multi-paths exist for this propagation model.

# G.2 Multi-path fading propagation conditions

The multipath propagation conditions consist of several parts:

- A delay profile in the form of a "tapped delay-line", characterized by a number of taps at fixed positions on a sampling grid. The profile can be further characterized by the r.m.s. delay spread and the maximum delay spanned by the taps.

- A combination of channel model parameters that include the Delay profile and the Doppler spectrum that is characterized by a classical spectrum shape and a maximum Doppler frequency.

- Different models are used for FR1 (410 MHz - 7.125 GHz) and FR2 (24.25 GHz – 52.6 GHz).

## G.2.1 Delay profiles

The delay profiles are simplified from the TR 38.901 [20] TDL models. The simplification steps are shown below for information. These steps are only used when new delay profiles are created. Otherwise, the delay profiles specified in G.2.1.1 can be used as such.

- Step 1: Use the original TDL model from TR 38.901 [20].

- Step 2: Re-order the taps in ascending delays

- Step 3: Perform delay scaling according to the procedure described in subclause 7.7.3 in TR 38.901 [20].

- Step 4: Apply the quantization to the delay resolution 5 ns. This is done simply by rounding the tap delays to the nearest multiple of the delay resolution.

- Step 5: If multiple taps are rounded to the same delay bin, merge them by calculating their linear power sum.

- Step 6: If there are more than 12 taps in the quantized model, merge the taps as follows

- Find the weakest tap from all taps (both merged and unmerged taps are considered)

- If there are two or more taps having the same value and are the weakest, select the tap with the smallest delay as the weakest tap.

- When the weakest tap is the first delay tap, merge taps as follows

- Update the power of the first delay tap as the linear power sum of the weakest tap and the second delay tap.

- Remove the second delay tap.

- When the weakest tap is the last delay tap, merge taps as follows

- Update the power of the last delay tap as the linear power sum of the second-to-last tap and the last tap.

- Remove the second-to-last tap.

- Otherwise

- For each side of the weakest tap, identify the neighbour tap that has the smaller delay difference to the weakest tap.

- When the delay difference between the weakest tap and the identified neighbour tap on one side equals the delay difference between the weakest tap and the identified neighbour tap on the other side.

- Select the neighbour tap that is weaker in power for merging.

- Otherwise, select the neighbour tap that has smaller delay difference for merging.

- To merge, the power of the merged tap is the linear sum of the power of the weakest tap and the selected tap.

- When the selected tap is the first tap, the location of the merged tap is the location of the first tap. The weakest tap is removed.

- When the selected tap is the last tap, the location of the merged tap is the location of the last tap. The weakest tap is removed.

- Otherwise, the location of the merged tap is based on the average delay of the weakest tap and selected tap. If the average delay is on the sampling grid, the location of the merged tap is the average delay. Otherwise, the location of the merged tap is rounded towards the direction of the selected tap (e.g. 10 ns & 20 ns 🡪 15 ns, 10 ns & 25 ns 🡪 20 ns, if 25 ns had higher or equal power; 15 ns, if 10 ns had higher power). The weakest tap and the selected tap are removed.

- Repeat step 6 until the final number of taps is 12.

- Step 7: Round the amplitudes of taps to one decimal (e.g. -8.78 dB 🡪 -8.8 dB)

- Step 8: If the delay spread has slightly changed due to the tap merge, adjust the final delay spread by increasing or decreasing the power of the last tap so that the delay spread is corrected.

- Step 9: Re-normalize the highest tap to 0 dB.

Note 1: Some values of the delay profile created by the simplification steps may differ from the values in tables G.2.1.1-2, G.2.1.1-3, and G.2.1.1-4 for the corresponding model.

Note 2: For Step 5 and Step 6, the power values are expressed in the linear domain using 6 digits of precision. The operations are in the linear domain.

### G.2.1.1 Delay profiles for FR1

The delay profiles for FR1 are selected to be representative of low, medium and high delay spread environment. The resulting model parameters are specified in G.2.1.1-1 and the tapped delay line models are specified in tables G.2.1.1-2 ~ table G.2.1.1-4.

Table G.2.1.1-1: Delay profiles for NR channel models

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Model | Number of  channel taps | Delay spread  (r.m.s.) | Maximum excess tap delay (span) | Delay resolution |
| TDLA30 | 12 | 30 ns | 290 ns | 5 ns |
| TDLB100 | 12 | 100 ns | 480 ns | 5 ns |
| TDLC300 | 12 | 300 ns | 2595 ns | 5 ns |

Table G.2.1.1-2: TDLA30 (DS = 30 ns)

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Tap # | Delay (ns) | Power (dB) | Fading distribution |
| 1 | 0 | -15.5 | Rayleigh |
| 2 | 10 | 0 |
| 3 | 15 | -5.1 |
| 4 | 20 | -5.1 |
| 5 | 25 | -9.6 |
| 6 | 50 | -8.2 |
| 7 | 65 | -13.1 |
| 8 | 75 | -11.5 |
| 9 | 105 | -11.0 |
| 10 | 135 | -16.2 |
| 11 | 150 | -16.6 |
| 12 | 290 | -26.2 |

Table G.2.1.1-3: TDLB100 (DS = 100ns)

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Tap # | Delay (ns) | Power (dB) | Fading distribution |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | Rayleigh |
| 2 | 10 | -2.2 |
| 3 | 20 | -0.6 |
| 4 | 30 | -0.6 |
| 5 | 35 | -0.3 |
| 6 | 45 | -1.2 |
| 7 | 55 | -5.9 |
| 8 | 120 | -2.2 |
| 9 | 170 | -0.8 |
| 10 | 245 | -6.3 |
| 11 | 330 | -7.5 |
| 12 | 480 | -7.1 |

Table G.2.1.1-4: TDLC300 (DS = 300 ns)

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Tap # | Delay (ns) | Power (dB) | Fading distribution |
| 1 | 0 | -6.9 | Rayleigh |
| 2 | 65 | 0 |
| 3 | 70 | -7.7 |
| 4 | 190 | -2.5 |
| 5 | 195 | -2.4 |
| 6 | 200 | -9.9 |
| 7 | 240 | -8.0 |
| 8 | 325 | -6.6 |
| 9 | 520 | -7.1 |
| 10 | 1045 | -13.0 |
| 11 | 1510 | -14.2 |
| 12 | 2595 | -16.0 |

## G.2.2 Combinations of channel model parameters

The propagation conditions used for the performance measurements in multi-path fading environment are indicated as a combination of a channel model name and a maximum Doppler frequency, i.e., TDLA<DS>-<Doppler>, TDLB<DS>-<Doppler> or TDLC<DS>-<Doppler> where '<DS>' indicates the desired delay spread and '<Doppler>' indicates the maximum Doppler frequency (Hz).

Table G.2.2-1 show the propagation conditions that are used for the performance measurements in multi-path fading environment for low, medium and high Doppler frequencies for FR1.

Table G.2.2-1: Channel model parameters for FR1

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Combination name | Model | Maximum Doppler frequency |
| TDLA30-5 | TDLA30 | 5 Hz |
| TDLA30-10 | TDLA30 | 10 Hz |
| TDLB100-400 | TDLB100 | 400 Hz |
| TDLC300-100 | TDLC300 | 100 Hz |

## G.2.3 MIMO channel correlation matrices

The MIMO channel correlation matrices defined in annex G.2.3 apply for the antenna configuration using uniform linear arrays at both gNB and UE and for the antenna configuration using cross polarized antennas.

### G.2.3.1 MIMO correlation matrices using Uniform Linear Array

The MIMO channel correlation matrices defined in annex G.2.3.1 apply for the antenna configuration using uniform linear array (ULA) at both gNB and UE.

#### G.2.3.1.1 Definition of MIMO correlation matrices

Table G.2.3.1.1-1 defines the correlation matrix for the gNB.

Table G.2.3.1.1-1: gNB correlation matrix

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
|  | gNB correlation |
| One antenna |  |
| Two antennas |  |
| Four antennas |  |
| Eight antennas |  |

Table G.2.3.1.1-2 defines the correlation matrix for the UE:

Table G.2.3.1.1-2: UE correlation matrix

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | One antenna | Two antennas | Four antennas |
| UE correlation |  |  |  |

Table G.2.3.1.1-3 defines the channel spatial correlation matrix. The parameters, *α* and *β* in table G.2.3.1.1-3 defines the spatial correlation between the antennas at the gNB and UE respectively.



Table G.2.3.1.1-3: correlation matrices



|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| 1x2 case |  |
| 1x4 case |  |
| 2x2 case |  |
| 2x4 case |  |
| 4x4 case |  |

For cases with more antennas at either gNB or UE or both, the channel spatial correlation matrix can still be expressed as the Kronecker product of and according to.



#### G.2.3.1.2 MIMO correlation matrices at high, medium and low level

The  and  for different correlation types are given in table G.2.3.1.2-1.

Table G.2.3.1.2-1: Correlation for high, medium and low level

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Low correlation | | Medium correlation | | High correlation | |
| α | β | α | β | α | β |
| 0 | 0 | 0.9 | 0.3 | 0.9 | 0.9 |

The correlation matrices for high, medium and low correlation are defined in table G.2.3.1.2-2, G.2.3.1.2-3 and G.2.3.1.2-4 as below.

The values in table G.2.3.1.2-2 have been adjusted for the 2x4 and 4x4 high correlation cases to insure the correlation matrix is positive semi-definite after round-off to 4 digit precision. This is done using the equation:



Where the value "a" is a scaling factor such that the smallest value is used to obtain a positive semi-definite result. For the 2x4 high correlation case, a = 0.00010. For the 4x4 high correlation case, a = 0.00012.

The same method is used to adjust the 4x4 medium correlation matrix in table G.2.3.1.2-3 to insure the correlation matrix is positive semi-definite after round-off to 4 digit precision with a = 0.00012.

Table G.2.3.1.2-2: MIMO correlation matrices for high correlation

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| 1x2 case |  |
| 2x2 case |  |
| 2x4 case |  |
| 4x4 case |  |

Table G.2.3.1.2-3: MIMO correlation matrices for medium correlation

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| 1x2 case | [N/A] |
| 2x2 case |  |
| 2x4 case |  |
| 4x4 case |  |

Table G.2.3.1.2-4: MIMO correlation matrices for low correlation

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| 1x2 case |  |
| 1x4 case |  |
| 1x8 case |  |
| 2x2 case |  |
| 2x4 case |  |
| 2x4 case |  |
| 4x4 case |  |

In table G.2.3.1.2-4, is a identity matrix.



NOTE: For completeness, the correlation matrices were defined for high, medium and low correlation but performance requirements exist only for low correlation.

### G.2.3.2 Multi-antenna channel models using cross polarized antennas

The MIMO channel correlation matrices defined in annex G.2.3.2 apply to two cases as presented below:

- One TX antenna and multiple RX antennas case, with cross polarized antennas used at gNB

- Multiple TX antennas and multiple RX antennas case, with cross polarized antennas used at both UE and gNB

The cross-polarized antenna elements with +/-45 degrees polarization slant angles are deployed at gNB. For one TX antenna case, antenna element with +90 degree polarization slant angle is deployed at UE. For multiple TX antennas case, cross-polarized antenna elements with +90/0 degrees polarization slant angles are deployed at UE.

For the cross-polarized antennas, the N antennas are labelled such that antennas for one polarization are listed from 1 to N/2 and antennas for the other polarization are listed from N/2+1 to N, where N is the number of TX or RX antennas.

#### G.2.3.2.1 Definition of MIMO correlation matrices using cross polarized antennas

For the channel spatial correlation matrix, the following is used:



Where

-  is the spatial correlation matrix at the UE with same polarization,

- is the spatial correlation matrix at the gNB with same polarization,



- is a polarization correlation matrix,



- is a permutation matrix, and



- denotes transpose.

Table G.2.3.2.1-1 defines the polarization correlation matrix.

Table G.2.3.2.1-1: Polarization correlation matrix

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | One TX antenna | Multiple TX antennas |
| Polarization correlation matrix |  |  |

The matrixis defined as



where and is the number of TX and RX antennas respectively, and is the ceiling operator.



The matrix is used to map the spatial correlation coefficients in accordance with the antenna element labelling system described in G.2.3.2.



#### G.2.3.2.2 Spatial correlation matrices at UE and gNB sides

##### G.2.3.2.2.1 Spatial correlation matrices at UE side

For 1-antenna transmitter, .



For 2-antenna transmitter using one pair of cross-polarized antenna elements, .



For 4-antenna transmitter using two pairs of cross-polarized antenna elements, .



##### G.2.3.2.2.2 Spatial correlation matrices at gNB side

For 2-antenna receiver using one pair of cross-polarized antenna elements, .



For 4-antenna receiver using two pairs of cross-polarized antenna elements,.



For 8-antenna receiver using four pairs of cross-polarized antenna elements,.



#### G.2.3.2.3 MIMO correlation matrices using cross polarized antennas

The values for parameters *α*, *β* and *γ* for low spatial correlation are given in table G.2.3.2.3-1.

Table G.2.3.2.3-1: Values for parameters α,  and γ

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Low spatial correlation | | |
|  |  |  |
| 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Note 1: Value of *α* applies when more than one pair of cross-polarized antenna elements at gNB side.  Note 2: Value of *β* applies when more than one pair of cross-polarized antenna elements at UE side. | | |

The correlation matrices for low spatial correlation are defined in table G.2.3.2.3-2 as below.

Table G.2.3.2.3-2: MIMO correlation matrices for low spatial correlation

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| 1x8 case |  |
| 2x8 case |  |

In table G.2.3.2.3-2,  is a  identity matrix.

Annex H (normative):  
In-channel TX tests

# H.1 General

The in-channel TX test enables the measurement of all relevant parameters that describe the in-channel quality of the output signal of the TX under test in a single measurement process.

The parameters describing the in-channel quality of a transmitter, however, are not necessarily independent. The algorithm chosen for description inside this annex places particular emphasis on the exclusion of all interdependencies among the parameters.

# H.2 Basic principles

The process is based on the comparison of the actual output signal of the TX under test, received by an ideal receiver, with an ideal signal, that is generated by the measuring equipment and represents an ideal error free received signal. All signals are represented as equivalent (generally complex) baseband signals.

The description below uses numbers and illustrations as examples only. These numbers are taken from a FDD frame structure with normal CP length, 30 kHz SCS and a transmission bandwidth configuration of 100 MHz (*N*RB = 273). The application of the text below, however, is not restricted to this parameter set.

## H.2.1 Output signal of the TX under test

The output signal of the TX under test is acquired by the measuring equipment and stored for further processsing. It is sampled at a sampling rate which is the product of the SCS and the *FFT size*, and it is named . The *FFT size* is determined by the transmission bandwidth in table 6.5.3.5-2 for 15 kHz SCS, table 6.5.3.5-3 for 30 kHz SCS and table 6.5.3.5-4 for 60 kHz SCS. In the time domain, it comprises at least 10 ms. It is modelled as a signal with the following parameters:

- demodulated data content,

- carrier frequency,

- amplitude and phase for each subcarrier.

For the example in the annex, the *FFT size* is 4096 based on table 6.5.3.5-3. The sampling rate of 122.88 Msps is the product of the *FFT size* and SCS.

## H.2.2 Ideal signal

Two types of ideal signals are defined:

The first ideal signal is constructed by the measuring equipment according to the relevant TX specifications, using the following parameters:

- demodulated data content,

- nominal carrier frequency,

- nominal amplitude and phase for each subcarrier.

It is represented as a sequence of samples at the sampling rate determined from annex H.2.1 in the time domain. The structure of the signal is described in the test models.

The second ideal signal is constructed by the measuring equipment according to the relevant TX specifications, using the following parameters:

- nominal demodulation reference signals (all other modulation symbols are set to 0 V),

- nominal carrier frequency,

- nominal amplitude and phase for each applicable subcarrier,

- nominal timing.

It is represented as a sequence of samples at the sampling rate determined from annex H.2.1 in the time domain.

## H.2.3 Measurement results

The measurement results, achieved by the in-channel TX test are the following:

- Carrier frequency error

- EVM

- Resource element TX power

- OFDM symbol TX power (OSTP)

Other side results are: residual amplitude- and phase response of the TX chain after equalisation.

## H.2.4 Measurement points

The resource element TX power is measured after the FFT box as described in figure H.2.4-1. The EVM shall be measured at the point after the FFT and a zero-forcing (ZF) equalizer in the receiver, as depicted for FR1 in figure H.2.4-1. The FFT window of *FFT size* samples out of (*FFT size* + cyclic prefix length) samples in the time domain is selected in the "Remove CP" box. The *FFT size* and the cyclic prefix length are obtained from table 6.5.3.5-2 for 15 kHz SCS, table 6.5.3.5-3 for 30 kHz SCS and table 6.5.3.5-4 for 60 kHz SCS.

In one subframe, there are two symbols with the length of the cyclic prefix larger than the values listed in tables 6.5.3.5-2, 6.5.3.5-3 and 6.5.3.5-4. Table H.2.4-1 lists the slot number and the symbol number and the formula how to compute the length of cyclic prefix for those two symbols according to the sampling rate.

Table H.2.4-1: Slot number and symbol number identifying the longer CP length for normal CP

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SCS (kHz) | # slots in subframe | Symbol # and slot # with longer CP | Longer CP length |
| 15 | 1 | (symbol 0, slot 0)  (symbol 7, slot 0) | CP length + *FFT size* / 128 |
| 30 | 2 | (symbol 0, slot 0) (symbol 0, slot 1) | CP length + *FFT size* / 64 |
| 60 | 4 | (symbol 0, slot 0) (symbol 0, slot 2) | CP length + *FFT size* / 32 |

For the example used in the annex, the "Remove CP" box selects 4096 samples out of 4384 samples. Symbol 0 has 64 more samples in the cyclic prefix than the other 13 symbols in the slot (the longer CP length = 352).



Figure H.2.4-1: Reference point for FR1 EVM measurements

# H.3 Pre-FFT minimization process

Sample Timing, Carrier Frequencyin are varied in order to minimise the difference between and , after the amplitude ratio of and has been scaled. Best fit (minimum difference) is achieved when the RMS difference value between and is an absolute minimum.

The carrier frequency variation is the measurement result: carrier frequency error.

From the acquired samples, one value of carrier frequency error can be derived.

Note 1: The minimisation process, to derive the RF error can be supported by post-FFT operations. However the minimisation process defined in the pre-FFT domain comprises all acquired samples (i.e. it does not exclude the samples inbetween the FFT widths and it does not exclude the bandwidth outside the transmission bandwidth configuration).

Note 2: The algorithm would allow to derive carrier frequency error and sample frequency error of the TX under test separately. However there are no requirements for sample frequeny error. Hence the algorithm models the RF and the sample frequency commonly (not independently). It returns one error and does not distinuish between both.

After this process, the samples are called .

# H.4 Timing of the FFT window

The FFT window length is *FFT size* samples per OFDM symbol. For FDD, there are FFTs performed where is the number of slots in a 10 ms measurement interval, and the number of symbols in a slot for normal CP is 14.

The position in time for the FFT shall be determined.

For the example used in the annex, the FFT window length is 4096 samples per OFDM symbol. 280 FFTs (i.e. 1,146,880 samples) cover less than the acquired number of samples (i.e. 1,228,800 samples in 10 ms).

In an ideal signal, the FFT may start at any instant within the cyclic prefix without causing an error. The TX filter, however, reduces the window. The EVM requirements shall be met within a window *W* < CP. There are three different instants for FFT:

- Centre of the reduced window, called ,

- , and

- .

The value of EVM window length *W* is obtained from tables 6.5.3.5-2 for 15 kHz SCS, 6.5.3.5-3 for 30 kHz SCS and 6.5.3.5-4 for 60 kHz SCS and the transmission bandwidth.

The BS shall transmit a signal according to the test models intended for EVM. The demodulation reference signal of the second ideal signal shall be used to find the centre of the FFT window.

The timing of the measured signal is determined in the pre-FFT domain as follows, using and :

1. The measured signal is delay spread by the TX filter. Hence the distinct borders between the OFDM symbols and between data and CP are also spread and the timing is not obvious.

2. In the ideal signal , the timing is known.

Correlation between bullet (1) and (2) will result in a correlation peak. The meaning of the correlation peak is approximately the "impulse response" of the TX filter.

3. The meaning of "impulse response" assumes that the autocorrelation of the ideal signal is a Dirac peak and that the correlation between the ideal signal and the data in the measured signal is 0. The correlation peak, (the highest, or in case of more than one highest, the earliest) indicates the timing in the measured signal.

The number of samples used for FFT is reduced compared to . This subset of samples is called .

From the acquired samples one timing can be derived.

The timing of the centre is determined according to the cyclic prefix length of the OFDM symbols. For normal CP, there are two values for in a 1 ms period:

- = length of cylic prefix / 2,

- = Longer CP length - length of cylic prefix / 2,

Where the length of cyclic prefix is obtained from table 6.5.3.5-2 for 15 kHz SCS, table 6.5.3.5-3 for 30 kHz SCS and table 6.5.3.5-4 for 60 kHz SCS, and the longer CP length is obtained from table H.2.4-1.

As per the example values:

within the CP of length 288 for OFDM symbols 1 to 13 of a slot,

(= 352 - 144) within the CP of length 352 for OFDM symbol 0 of a slot.

# H.5 Resource element TX power

Perform FFT on with the FFT window timing . The result is called . The RE TX power (RETP) is then defined as:

Where SCS is the subcarrier spacing in Hz.

From RETP the OFDM Symbol TX power (OSTP) is derived as follows:

Where the summation accumulates RETP values of the 4th OFDM symbol. The 4th (out of 14 OFDM symbols within a slot) contains exclusively PDSCH. .

From the acquired samples, values for each OSTP can be obtained and averaged where is the number of slots in a 10 ms measurement interval for FDD. For TDD, is the number of slots with downlink symbols in a 10 ms measurement interval and is computed according to the values in table 4.9.2.2-1.

For the example used in the annex, and .

# H.6 Post-FFT equalisation

Perform FFTs on , one for each OFDM symbol within 10 ms measurement interval with the FFT window timing to produce an array of samples, in the time axis *t* by *FFT size* in the frequency axis *f*.

For the example in the annex, 280 FFTs are performed on . The result is an array of samples, 280 in the time axis by 4096 in the frequency axis.

The equalizer coefficients and are determined as follows:

1. Calculate the complex ratios (amplitude and phase) of the post-FFT acquired signal and the post-FFT ideal signal for each demodulation reference signal, over 10 ms measurement interval. This process creates a set of complex ratios:

2. Perform time averaging at each demodulation reference signal subcarrier of the complex ratios, the time-averaging length is 10 ms measurement interval. Prior to the averaging of the phases an unwrap operation must be performed according to the following definition:

- The unwrap operation corrects the radian phase angles of by adding multiples of 2 \* π when absolute phase jumps between consecutive time instances are greater than or equal to the jump tolerance of π radians.

- This process creates an average amplitude and phase for each demodulation reference signal subcarrier (i.e. every second subcarrier).

and

Where *N* is the number of demodulation reference signals time-domain locations from for each demodulation reference signal subcarrier *f*.

3. The equalizer coefficients for amplitude and phase and at the demodulation reference signal subcarriers are obtained by computing the moving average in the frequency domain of the time-averaged demodulation reference signal subcarriers. The moving average window size is 19. For demodulation reference subcarriers at or near the edge of the channel the window size is reduced accordingly as per figure H.6-1.

4. Perform linear interpolation from the equalizer coefficients and to compute coefficients, for each subcarrier.



Figure H.6-1: Reference subcarrier smoothing in the frequency domain

# H.7 EVM

For EVM create two sets of , according to the timing and , using the equalizer coefficients from H.6.

The equivalent ideal samples are calculated from (annex H.2.2) and are called .

The EVM is the difference between the ideal signal and the equalized measured signal.

Where:

- T is the set of symbols with the considered modulation scheme being active within the slot,

- is the set of subcarriers within the resource blocks with the considered modulation scheme being active in symbol *t*,

- is the ideal signal reconstructed by the measurement equipment in accordance with relevant test models,

- is the equalized signal under test.

Note: Although the basic unit of measurement is one slot, the equalizer is calculated over the entire 10 ms measurement interval to reduce the impact of noise in the reference signals.

## H.7.1 Averaged EVM (FDD)

EVM is averaged over all allocated downlink resource blocks with the considered modulation scheme in the frequency domain, and a minimum of slots where is the number of slots in a 10 ms measurement interval. The averaging in the time domain equals the slot duration of the 10 ms measurement interval from the equalizer estimation step.

Where is the number of resource blocks with the considered modulation scheme in slot *i*.

The EVM requirements shall be tested against the maximum of the RMS average at the window *W* extremities of the EVM measurements:

Thus is calculated using in the expressions above and is calculated using in the calculation where (*l* and *h*, low and high; where low is the timing and high is the timing ).

Thus:

The averaged EVM with the minimum averaging length of at least slots is then achieved by further averaging of the results:

Where

The resulting is compared against the limit.

## H.7.2 Averaged EVM (TDD)

Let be the number of slots with downlink symbols within a 10 ms measurement interval. For TDD, the averaging in the time domain can be calculated from slots of different 10 ms measurement intervals and should have a minimum of slots averaging length where is the number of slots in a 10 ms measurement interval.

is derived by: Square the EVM results in each 10 ms measurement interval. Sum the squares, divide the sum by the number of EVM relevant locations, square-root the quotient (RMS).

Where is the number of resource blocks with the considered modulation scheme in slot *i*.

The is calculated, using the maximum of at the window *W* extremities. Thus is calculated using and is calculated using (*l* and *h*, low and high; where low is the timing and and high is the timing ).

In order to unite at least slots, consider the minimum integer number of 10 ms measurement intervals, where is determined by.

Unite by RMS.

The resulting is compared against the limit.

Annex I (informative):  
Change history

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Change history** | | | | | | | |
| **Date** | **Meeting** | **TDoc** | **CR** | **Rev** | **Cat** | **Subject/Comment** | **New version** |
| 2017-11 | RAN4#84bis | R4-1711982 | - | - | - | TS skeleton | 0.0.1 |
| 2018-04 | RAN4#86bis | R4-1803913 | - | - | - | R4-1803410 Draft CR to TS 38.141-1: Addition of applicability table in sub-clause 4.7  R4-1803411 TP to TS 38.141-1 Applicability of requirements sub-clause (4.7) | 0.1.0 |
| 2018-04 | RAN4#86bis | R4-1805424, R4-1806022 | - | - | - | Implementation of TPs agreed during RAN4#86bis, on top of the agreed R4-1803913:  - R4-1805424 TP to TS 38.141-1 v0.1.0 Sections 1-3  - R4-1806022 TP to TS 38.141-1 v0.1.0 Section 4 | 0.2.0 |
| 2018-06 | RAN4#87 | R4-1808321, R4-1808322, R4-1808324, R4-1808326, R4-1808482 | - | - | - | Implementation of TPs agreed during RAN4#87, on top of R4-1807254:  - R4-1808321 TP to TS 38.141-1: conducted manufacturers declarations for NR BS (4.6)  - R4-1808322 TP to TS 38.141-1: removal of OTA terms and definitions  - R4-1808324 TP to TS 38.141-1: NR channel numbering correction  - R4-1808326 TP to TS 38.141-1: Correction of the BS type 1-H architecture figure  - R4-1808482 TP to TS 38.141-1: multi-band operation | 0.3.0 |
| 2018-07 | RAN4-AH-1807 | R4-1808980,  R4-1808981,  R4-1808987,  R4-1808991,  R4-1808992,  R4-1808994,  R4-1808995,  R4-1808997,  R4-1809464,  R4-1809469,  R4-1809470,  R4-1809471,  R4-1809472,  R4-1809474,  R4-1809475,  R4-1809476,  R4-1809478,  R4-1809479,  R4-1809481,  R4-1809482,  R4-1809483,  R4-1809484,  R4-1809558,  R4-1809560,  R4-1809563,  R4-1809564 | - | - | - | Implementation of TPs approved during RAN4-AH-1807, on top of R4-1809264 (TS 38.141-1, v0.3.0):  - R4-1808980 TP to TS 38.141-1: Conducted TAE requirements (6.5.4)  - R4-1808981 TP to TS 38.141-1: General section for unwanted emission requirements (6.6.1)  - R4-1808987 TP to TS 38.141-1: General (7.1)  - R4-1808991 TP to TS 38.141-1: Out-of-band blocking (7.5)  - R4-1808992 TP to TS 38.141-1: Receiver spurious emissions (7.6)  - R4-1808994 TP to TS 38.141-1: In-channel selectivity (7.8)  - R4-1808995 TP to TS 38.141-1: Environmental requirements for the BS equipment (Annex B)  - R4-1808997 TP to TS 38.141-1: General sections (1-5)  - R4-1809464 TP to TS 38 141-1 - 4.7 Test Configurations  - R4-1809469 TP to TS 38.141-1: MU and TT for NR BS  - R4-1809470 TP to TS 38.141-1:Applicability of test configurations  - R4-1809471 TP to TS 38.141-1: Conducted BS output power requirements (6.2)  - R4-1809472 TP to TS 38.141-1: Conducted output power dynamics requirements (6.3)  - R4-1809474 TP to TS38.141-1: Frequency error (6.5.2)  - R4-1809475 TP to TS38.141-1: Modulation quality (6.5.3)  - R4-1809476 TP to TS 38.141-1: Conducted ACLR requirements (6.6.3)  - R4-1809478 TP to TS 38.141-1: Conducted Tx spurious emission requirements (6.6.5)  - R4-1809479 TP to TS 38.141-1: Conducted Tx IMD requirements (6.7)  - R4-1809481 TP to TS 38.141-1: Reference sensitivity level (7.2)  - R4-1809482 TP to TS 38.141-1: Dynamic range (7.3)  - R4-1809483 TP to TS 38.141-1: In-band selectivity and blocking (7.4)  - R4-1809484 TP to TS 38.141-1: Receiver intermodulation (7.7)  - R4-1809558 TP to TS 38.141-1: General section for conducted Tx requirements (6.1)  - R4-1809560 TP to TS38.141-1: Transmit ON/OFF power (6.4)  - R4-1809563 TP to TS 38.141-1: NR BS conducted declarations corrections  - R4-1809564 TP for TS38.141-1: Occupied bandwidth (section 4.1.2 and 6.7.2) | 0.4.0 |
| 2018-08 | RAN4#88 | R4-1809711,  R4-1810355,  R4-1810813,  R4-1810814,  R4-1810825,  R4-1811537,  R4-1811617,  R4-1811622,  R4-1811625,  R4-1811627,  R4-1811628,  R4-1811630,  R4-1811631,  R4-1811632,  R4-1811761,  R4-1811764,  R4-1811765,  R4-1811843 | - | - | - | Implementation of TPs approved during RAN4#88, on top of R4-1810575 (TS 38.141-1, v0.4.0):  - R4-1809711 TP to TR 38.141-1: NR BS manufacturers declarations for conducted test requirements (4.6)  - R4-1810355 TP to TS 38.141-1: NR BS occupied bandwidth (6.6.2)  - R4-1810813 TP to TS 38.141-1: Operating bands and channel arrangement (5)  - R4-1810814 TP to TS 38.141-1: Requirements for contiguous and non-contiguous spectrum (4.10)  - R4-1810825 TP to TS 38.141-1: cleanup  - R4-1811537 TP for introducatin of band n74 for TS38.141-1  - R4-1811617 Correction on general clause for 38.141-1  - R4-1811622 TP to TS 38.141-1 Test configuration(Sections 4.7)  - R4-1811625 TP to TS 38.141-1: NR Test Models  - R4-1811627 TBDs on acceptable uncertainty of Test System (4.1.2)  - R4-1811628 TP to TS 38.141-1:Annex  - R4-1811630 TP to TS 38.141-1: Regional requirements (4.4)  - R4-1811631 TP to TS 38.141-1: Ancillary RF amplifiers (4.5.1.5)  - R4-1811632 TP to TS 38.141-1: 6.6.4 Operating band unwanted emissions  - R4-1811761 TP: Add parameters band n50 in TS 38.141-1  - R4-1811764 TP to TS 38.141-1: Remaining issues on conducted declarations (4.6)  - R4-1811765 TP to TS 38.141-1: Conducted declarations renumbering (4.6)  - R4-1811843 TP for TR38.141-1: RF channel for BS conducted conformance test | 0.5.0 |
| 2018-09 | RAN#81 | RP-181663 | - | - | - | Presented to TSG RAN for information. | 1.0.0 |
| 2018-11 | RAN4#88bis | R4-1812583  R4-1812675  R4-1812676  R4-1812680  R4-1813307  R4-1813531  R4-1813535  R4-1813746  R4-1813748  R4-1813750  R4-1813751  R4-1813752  R4-1813753  R4-1813876  R4-1813880  R4-1813886  R4-1813887  R4-1813888  R4-1813889  R4-1813891  R4-1813892  R4-1813893  R4-1813894  R4-1814063  R4-1814119  R4-1814178 | - | - | - | Implementation of TPs approved during RAN4#88bis, on top of RP-181663 (TS 38.141-1, v1.0.0):  - R4-1812583 TP to TS 38.141-1: Correction on NOTE for wanted signal mean power for NR BS RX requirements  - R4-1812675 TP to TS 38.141-1: Update on MU and TT  - R4-1812676 TP to TS 38.141-1: Correction on reference sensitivity level  - R4-1812680 TP to TS 38.141-1: Clarification Note on non-zero Test Tolerance  - R4-1813307 TP to TS 38.141-1: connecting network loss declaration for BS type 1-C  - R4-1813531 TP to TS 38.141-1: Corrections to Modulation quality test in Clause 6.5.3  - R4-1813535 TP to TS 38.141-1: Correction to clause 4.7.2 Test signal used to build Test Configurations  - R4-1813746 TP to TS 38.141-1: Conducted performance requirements (8)  - R4-1813748 TP to TS 38.141-1: Conducted performance requirements for DFT-s-OFDM based PUSCH  - R4-1813750 TP for TS38.141-1: PUCCH format 1 conducted conformance test  - R4-1813751 Draft TP for 38.141-1 clause 8 about PUCCH formats 3 and 4 conformance testing  - R4-1813752 TP to TS38.141-1: Performance requirements for PRACH  - R4-1813753 TP to TS 38.141-1: FRC definitions for NR FR1 PUSCH demodulation requirements  - R4-1813876 TP for TS38.141-1: Adding a note for some specific requirements on RF channel  - R4-1813880 TP to TS 38.141-1: Data content for FR1  - R4-1813886 TP to TS 38.141-1: Corrections to align with 38.104 update  - R4-1813887 TP to 38.141-1: Clause 4.6 - correction for manufacturer declaration  - R4-1813888 TP to TS 38.141-1: operating bands applicable for spurious emissions testing above 12.75 GHz  - R4-1813889 TP to TS 38.141-1: Update for NR BS occupied bandwidth requirement (6.6.2)  - R4-1813891 TP to TS 38.141-1: Correction of interferer for the RX intermodulation requirement  - R4-1813892 TP to TS 38.141-1: In-channel selectivity (7.8)  - R4-1813893 TP to TS 38.141-1: Measurement system set-up and test tolerances for NR BS performance requirements  - R4-1813894 TP to TS 38.141-1: Inclusion of MU for performance requirements  - R4-1814063 TP for 38.141 on NR PUSCH test requirements with CP-OFDM and FR1  - R4-1814119 TP to TS 38.141-1: Correction on the FRCs in Annex A1 and A2  - R4-1814178 TP to TS 38.141-1: Clean up on method of test | 1.1.0 |
| 2018-11 | RAN4#89 | R4-1815282  R4-1814435  R4-1814443  R4-1814620  R4-1815284  R4-1815292  R4-1815295  R4-1815372  R4-1815688  R4-1816273  R4-1816276  R4-1816282  R4-1816283  R4-1816284  R4-1816287  R4-1816308  R4-1816352  R4-1816355  R4-1816358  R4-1816373  R4-1816378  R4-1816442  R4-1816592  R4-1816691  R4-1816719  R4-1816724  R4-1816725  R4-1816730  R4-1816731 | - | - | - | Implementation of TPs approved during RAN4#89, on top of R4-1815276 (TS 38.141-1, v1.1.0):  - R4-1815282 TP to TS 38.141-1: Cleanup  - R4-1814435 TP to TS 38.141-1: Measurement system set-up for BS type 1-H performance requirements  - R4-1814443 TP to TS 38.141-1: FRC definitions for FR1 DFT-s-OFDM based PUSCH  - R4-1814620 TP to TS 38.141-1 on Characteristics of the interfering signals  - R4-1815284 TP to TS 38.141-1: Corrections on additional spurious emissions requirements  - R4-1815292 TP to 38.141-1: Section 6.6.5 – correction of RF channels for test  - R4-1815295 TP to 38.141-1: Correction to Section 7.1 Conducted receiver characteristics  - R4-1815372 TP to TS 38.141-1: Interpretation of measurement results and the Shared Risk principle  - R4-1815688 TP to 38.141-1: Out-of-band blocking co-location requirement (7.5)  - R4-1816273 TP to TS 38.141-1: Transmit ON/OFF power (Section 6.4)  - R4-1816276 TP to TS 38.141-1: Remaining annexes  - R4-1816282 TP to TS 38.141-1 on manufacturer declarations for NR conducted requirements testing  - R4-1816283 TP to TS 38.141-1: On Applicability of test configurations  - R4-1816284 TP to TS 38.141-1: Correction to description of ACLR test limits  - R4-1816287 TP to TS 38.141-1: Addition of declaration of TAB connectors used for demodulation testing  - R4-1816308 TP to TS 38.141-1 Corrections on transmitter intermodulation (section 3.2 and 6.7)  - R4-1816352 TP to TS 38.141-1: Update of AWGN power level and FRC index for DFT-s-OFDM based PUSCH demodulation requirements  - R4-1816355 TP for TS 38.141-1 on NR PUCCH format2 conducted performance requirements  - R4-1816358 TP to TS38.141-1: Performance requirements for PRACH  - R4-1816373 TP for 38.141-1 on PUSCH requirements with CP-OFDM and FR1  - R4-1816378 TP for introducing propagation conditions in TS 38.141-1  - R4-1816442 TP to TS 38.141-1: Cleanup to conducted requirements text  - R4-1816592 TP to TS 38.141-1: PUCCH format 0 requirement testing  - R4-1816691 TP for TS38.141-1 conductive requirements for PUCCH format 1 performance  - R4-1816719 TP for updating 38.141-1 clause 8 about PUCCH formats 3 and 4 conformance testing  - R4-1816724 TP for TS38.141-1 base conformation test models (Section 4.9.2.2)  - R4-1816725 TP to TS 38.141-1: 4.9.2.3 Data content of Physical channels and Signals for NR-FR1-TM  - R4-1816730 TP to TS38.141-1: total power dynamic range(Section 6.3.3)  - R4-1816731 TP to TS 38.141-1: transmitted signal quality (Section 6.5) | 1.2.0 |
| 2018-12 | RAN#82 | RP-182583 |  |  |  | Presented to TSG RAN for approval. | 2.0.0 |
| 2018-12 | RAN#82 |  |  |  |  | Approved by plenary – Rel-15 spec under change control | 15.0.0 |
| 2019-03 | RAN#83 | RP-190403 | 0001 |  | B | CR to TS 38.141-1  Implementation of the following draft CRs, which were Endorsed during RAN4#90, on top of v15.0.0:  - R4-1900285 Draft CR on NR PUCCH format2 conducted performance requirements for TS 38.141-1  - R4-1900390 CR to 38.141-1: Introduction of n48  - R4-1900764 Draft CR to TS 38.141-1: Update of test requirement numbers for DFT-s-OFDM based PUSCH  - R4-1900969 Draft CR for 38.141-1: Conducted test requirements for NR PUCCH format 1  - R4-1901324 Draft CR to 38.141-1: 6.3.3 Total power dynamic range - corretion  - R4-1901331 Draft CR to 38.141-1: Updates for Abbreviations section  - R4-1901373 CR to TS 38.141-1: Editoral Changes to Align Texts Throughout  - R4-1901388 Draft CR to TS 38.141-1 BS demodulation PUCCH format 0 requirements  - R4-1901475 Draft CR to TS 38.141-1: Corrections on transmitter co-existence and co-location requirements  - R4-1901484 Draft CR to TS 38.141-1: Corrections on in-band blocking requirements  - R4-1901744 DraftCR to TS 38.141-1: Removal of FR2 remainings  - R4-1901748 DraftCR to TS 38.141-1: Band 85 correction for Tx spur coexistance  - R4-1902266 DraftCR to TS 38.141-1: addition of the Iuant BS modem section  - R4-1902269 CR to TS 38.141-1: Adding subclause 4.8 reference to test procedures  - R4-1902270 Draft CR to TS 38.141-1\_Correction on test procedures for single-carrier and multi-carrier operation for Tx requirements  - R4-1902292 Draft CR for TS 38.141-1: Correction on TM applicability  - R4-1902294 Corrections to 38.141-1 subclause 4.9.2 base conformation test models  - R4-1902326 Draft CR to TS 38.141-1 on Correction of unwanted emissions scaling  - R4-1902342 CR to TS 38.141-1: FR frequency limit corrections  - R4-1902384 Draft CR to TS 38.141-1: Applicability rule for BS conducted demodulation test  - R4-1902390 draftCR for 38.141-1: Conducted test requirements for CP-OFDM based PUSCH in FR1  - R4-1902397 draftCR: Updates to PUCCH formats 3 and 4 conducted conformance testing in TS 38.141-1  - R4-1902400 Draft CR for updating PRACH performance requirements in TS38.141-1  - R4-1902572 Corrections to 38.141-1 Delay profile calculation  - R4-1902646 Draft CR to TS 38.141-1: Data Content of physical channels and signals for NR-FR1-TM (Section 4.9.2.3)  - R4-1902654 DraftCR to TS 38.141-1: corrections for the single-band / multi-band connector terminology | 15.1.0 |
| 2019-06 | RAN#84 | RP-191240 | 0007 |  | B | CR to TS 38.141-1: Implementation of endorsed draft CRs from RAN4#90bis and RAN4#91  Implementation of Draft CRs into the draft merged CR based on the endorsed tdocs during RAN4#90bis, on top of TS 38.141-1, v15.1.0:  - R4-1902842 Draft CR to TS 38.141-1: Removal of the square brackets on MU and TT for FR1 conducted BS demodulation test  - R4-1903323 Draft CR to TS 38.141-1: performance measure correction for the Rx requirements  - R4-1903324 Draft CR to TS 38.141-1: cleanup  - R4-1903330 Draft CR to TS 38.141-1: OSDD information correction  - R4-1903500 Draft CR to 38.141-1: Correction to unwanted emissions mask for bands n7 and n38  - R4-1904235 draftCR: Correlation matrix for 8Rx in TS 38.141-1  - R4-1904721 Draft CR to TS 38.141-1: Update of applicability rule for BS conducted demodulation test  - R4-1904724 Draft CR to TS 38.141-1: Update of conducted test requirements for DFT-s-OFDM based PUSCH  - R4-1904727 draftCR for 38.141-1: Conducted test requirements for CP-OFDM based PUSCH in FR1  - R4-1904730 Draft CR on PRACH performance requirements in TS38.141-1  - R4-1904732 Draft CR on TS 38.141-1 Conducted test requirements for PUCCH format 1  - R4-1904736 Draft CR on NR PUCCH format2 conducted performance requirements for TS 38.141-1  - R4-1904740 Draft CR to TS 38.141-1 BS demodulation PUCCH format 0 requirements  - R4-1904746 draftCR: Updates to PUCCH formats 3 and 4 conducted conformance testing in TS 38.141-1  - R4-1904798 Draft CR to TS 38.141-1 Adding required vendor declaration items for BS demodulation  - R4-1904802 Draft CR to TS 38.141-1: FRC update for PUSCH FR1 mapping type B  - R4-1904817 Draft CR: Clarification on step 5 and step 6 for delay profiles calculation (38.141-1)  - R4-1905121 draft CR to TS38.141-1 on test model(Section 4.9.2)  - R4-1905124 draft CR to 38.141-1 for TAE requirements  - R4-1905141 Draft CR: editorial correction on FR1 spurious emission requirement in TS38.141-1  - R4-1905146 Draft CR to TS 38.141-1: Clarification on application of interfering signal offsets for ACS, blocking and intermodulation requirements  - R4-1905149 Draft CR to TS 38.141-1: Corrections on out-of-band blocking requirement  - R4-1905172 Editorial corrections to TS 38.141-1  - R4-1905174 Draft CR to TS 38.141-1: FRC reference corrections for the Rx requirements  - R4-1905176 Draft CR to TS 38.141-1: consideration of supported frequency range of the operating band  - R4-1905178 Draft CR to TS 38.141-1: test setup for TAE  - R4-1905179 Draft CR for TS 38.141-1: Addition of NOTE for transmitter intermodulation requirements in certain regions  - R4-1905188 draft CR to introduce n18 to TS 38.141-1  - R4-1905214 Corrections to TS38.141-1 subclause 6.5.3.5 EVM measurement  Implementation of Draft CRs into the merged CR based on the endorsed tdocs during RAN4#91, on top of TS 38.141-1 in R4-1905215:  - R4-1906003 Draft CR to 38.141-1: 6.7 Transmitter intermodulation – correction of interfering signal type  - R4-1906312 Draft CR to 38.141-1: Correction on FRC (Annex A)  - R4-1906919 Draft CR to TS 38.141-1: Clarification on type of interfering signal for ACS, in-band blocking and ICS requirements  - R4-1907056 Draft CR to 38.141-1: Removal of n48 in Rel’15  - R4-1907111 Draft CR to TS 38.141-1: correction of the fundamental frequency limit of 2.55GHz for the spurious emissions  - R4-1907244 Draft CR to TS 38.141-1: Update of applicability rule for BS conducted demodulation test  - R4-1907247 Draft CR to TS 38.141-1: Update of conducted test requirements for DFT-s-OFDM based PUSCH  - R4-1907250 Draft CR to TS 38.141-1: Correction on the terminology in PUSCH FRC tables  - R4-1907253 Draft CR to TS38.141-1: Updates of PRACH performance requirements  - R4-1907256 Draft CR on NR PUCCH format2 conducted performance requirements for TS 38.141-1  - R4-1907259 Draft CR on NR UCI on PUSCH conducted performance requirements for TS 38.141-1  - R4-1907262 draftCR: Updates to PUCCH formats 3 and 4 conducted conformance testing in TS 38.141-1  - R4-1907264 Draft CR on TS 38.141-1 Conducted test requirements for PUCCH format 1  - R4-1907268 Draft CR on TS 38.141-1 Conducted test requirements for multi-slot PUCCH format 1  - R4-1907270 Draft CR to TS 38.141-1 Manufacturer declaration for BS demodulation  - R4-1907273 Draft CR to TS 38.141-1 BS demodulation PUCCH format 0 requirements  - R4-1907278 draftCR for 38.141-1: Conducted test requirements for CP-OFDM based PUSCH in FR1  - R4-1907624 Draft CR for TS38.141-1: adding demodulation reference signals for PDSCH for TAE requirement  - R4-1907630 Draft CR to 38.141-1: Term "reference signal" replacing by term "ideal signal" in EVM context  - R4-1907632 Draft CR to 38.141-1: corrections to the Annex F structure  - R4-1907636 Draft CR to TS38.141-1 on target resource block clarification for EVM measurement (4.9.2.2, 4.9.2.3, 6.5.3.5)  - R4-1907638 Draft CR to TS38.141-1: Correction on test model TM1.2, 3.2, 3.3 (4.9.2.2, 4.9.2.3)  - R4-1907665 Draft CR to 38.141-1: Clarification of interferer RB frequency for narrowband blocking  - R4-1907674 DraftCR to TS 38.141-1: removal of Rel-16 CRs from Rel-15 specification | 15.2.0 |
| 2019-09 | RAN4#92 | R4-1910359 | 0010 |  | F | Implementation of Draft CRs based on the endorsed tdocs during RAN4#92, on top of TS 38.141-1, v15.2.0:  - R4-1907941 Draft CR to TS 38.141-1: Correction on the terminology in FRC tables in A.1 and A.2  - R4-1908388 Draft CR for TS38.141-1: editorial correction for reference measurement channel  - R4-1908464 Requirement set applicability corrections 38.141-1 subclause 4.8  - R4-1908470 Modulation fallback for total power dynamic range in 38.141-1 clause 6.3.3.4.2  - R4-1908620 Draft CR to TS38.141-1: Correction on interferer frequency offset values for ACS  - R4-1908630 Draft CR to TS38.141-1: Corrections on EVM window length (Annex 6.5.3)  - R4-1909311 DraftCR to TS 38.141-1: reference corrections, Rel-15  - R4-1909312 DraftCR to 38.141-1: correction of equivalent TAB connectors testing, Rel-15  - R4-1909476 Draft CR to TS 38.141-1: Correction in test procedure for OTA transmitter spurious emissions  - R4-1910067 Draft CR to TS 38.141-1: Update of conducted test requirements for DFT-s-OFDM based PUSCH  - R4-1910070 Draft CR on NR PUCCH format2 conducted performance requirements for TS 38.141-1  - R4-1910073 Draft CR on NR UCI on PUSCH conducted performance requirements for TS 38.141-1  - R4-1910076 draftCR for 38.141-1: Conducted test requirements for CP-OFDM based PUSCH in FR1  - R4-1910082 Draft CR to TS 38.141-1 BS demodulation PUCCH format 0 requirements  - R4-1910086 Draft CR for 38.141-1 Conducted test requirements for NR PUCCH format 1  - R4-1910090 Draft CR for 38.141-1 Conducted test requirements for NR multi-slot PUCCH format 1  - R4-1910095 draftCR: Updates to PUCCH formats 3 and 4 conducted conformance testing in TS 38.141-1  - R4-1910424 Draft CR to TS 38.141-1 with clarification for test models  - R4-1910427 Draft CR to TS 38.141-1: Editorial corrections  - R4-1910428 Draft CR to TS 38.141-1: Clarification on BS output power testing  - R4-1910429 Corrections to EVM 38.141-1 Annex H  - R4-1910432 Test model corrections in TS38.141-1 clause 4.9  - R4-1910448 Draft CR to TS 38.141-1: Clarifications on receive configurations  - R4-1910463 Draft CR to 38.141-1: Correction on regional requirements (4.4)  - R4-1910594 Corrections of the subclause mapping with 38.141-1 clause 4, annex C | 15.3.0 |